



US011618747B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Gege et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 11,618,747 B2**

(45) **Date of Patent:** **Apr. 4, 2023**

(54) **LXR MODULATORS WITH BICYCLIC CORE MOIETY**

*451/02* (2013.01); *C07D 471/04* (2013.01);  
*C07D 495/04* (2013.01); *C07B 2200/05*  
(2013.01)

(71) Applicant: **OrsoBio, Inc.**, Palo Alto, CA (US)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

(72) Inventors: **Christian Gege**, Ehingen (DE); **Olaf Kinzel**, Heidelberg (DE); **Eva Hambruch**, Mannheim (DE); **Manfred Birkel**, Seeheim-Jugenheim (DE); **Claus Kremoser**, Heidelberg (DE); **Ulrich Deuschle**, Speyer (DE)

CPC ..... *C07D 409/14*; *C07D 209/18*; *C07D 401/04*; *C07D 403/04*; *C07D 403/10*; *C07D 405/04*; *C07D 405/10*; *C07D 405/14*; *C07D 409/04*; *C07D 413/04*; *C07D 417/04*; *C07D 417/14*; *C07D 451/02*; *C07D 471/04*; *C07D 495/04*; *A61P 1/16*; *C07B 2200/05*

(73) Assignee: **OrsoBio, Inc.**, Palo Alto, CA (US)

USPC ..... 514/210.18  
See application file for complete search history.

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

(21) Appl. No.: **17/255,821**

9,464,044 B2 10/2016 Ahn  
9,708,316 B2 7/2017 Fink  
11,136,290 B2 10/2021 Farand et al.  
2007/0072911 A1 3/2007 Avolio  
2007/0293547 A1 12/2007 Molteni et al.

(22) PCT Filed: **Jun. 28, 2019**

(Continued)

(86) PCT No.: **PCT/EP2019/067351**

§ 371 (c)(1),

(2) Date: **Dec. 23, 2020**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(87) PCT Pub. No.: **WO2020/002611**

AU 2019272538 11/2020  
CA 3099051 11/2019

PCT Pub. Date: **Jan. 2, 2020**

(Continued)

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2021/0147398 A1 May 20, 2021

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report dated Aug. 12, 2019, issued in corresponding Application No. PCT/EP2019/067351, filed Jun. 28, 2019, 4 pages.

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Jun. 28, 2018 (EP) ..... 18180450

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Kristin A Vajda

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Cooley LLP

(51) **Int. Cl.**

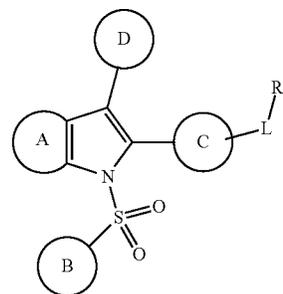
*C07D 409/14* (2006.01)  
*C07D 409/04* (2006.01)  
*C07D 209/18* (2006.01)  
*C07D 417/14* (2006.01)  
*C07D 417/04* (2006.01)  
*C07D 401/04* (2006.01)  
*C07D 403/04* (2006.01)  
*C07D 405/14* (2006.01)  
*C07D 405/10* (2006.01)  
*C07D 403/10* (2006.01)  
*C07D 405/04* (2006.01)  
*C07D 471/04* (2006.01)  
*C07D 413/04* (2006.01)  
*C07D 495/04* (2006.01)  
*C07D 451/02* (2006.01)  
*A61P 1/16* (2006.01)

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present invention relates to bicyclic compounds (e.g. indoles) containing a sulfonyl moiety, which bind to the liver X receptor (LXR $\alpha$  and/or LXR $\beta$ ) and act preferably as inverse agonists of LXR.

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ..... *C07D 409/14* (2013.01); *A61P 1/16* (2018.01); *C07D 209/18* (2013.01); *C07D 401/04* (2013.01); *C07D 403/04* (2013.01); *C07D 403/10* (2013.01); *C07D 405/04* (2013.01); *C07D 405/10* (2013.01); *C07D 405/14* (2013.01); *C07D 409/04* (2013.01); *C07D 413/04* (2013.01); *C07D 417/04* (2013.01); *C07D 417/14* (2013.01); *C07D*



(I)

**22 Claims, 1 Drawing Sheet**

**Specification includes a Sequence Listing.**

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2010/0184598	A1*	7/2010	Selles .....	A61P 31/10 546/113
2011/0288074	A1	11/2011	Schann	
2015/0210635	A1	7/2015	Ahn et al.	
2015/0291563	A1	10/2015	Park et al.	
2017/0226053	A1	8/2017	Gauvry et al.	
2019/0359565	A1	5/2019	Farand et al.	
2020/0397807	A1	12/2020	Pranesh et al.	
2022/0055985	A1	2/2022	Farand et al.	

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	0535925	A1	4/1993
EP	0535926	A1	4/1993
EP	2865664		4/2015
JP	H06145150	A	5/1994
JP	2007508286	A	4/2007
JP	2007523087	A	8/2007
JP	2010506954	A	3/2010
JP	2012515759	A	7/2012
JP	2012529436	A	11/2012
JP	2015525238	A	9/2015
TW	202003457		1/2020
WO	WO-9822452	A1	5/1998
WO	WO-9822457	A1	5/1998
WO	WO-9857931	A2	12/1998
WO	WO-9921851	A1	5/1999
WO	WO-0046195	A1	8/2000
WO	WO-0046197	A1	8/2000
WO	WO-0046199	A2	8/2000
WO	WO-0130343	A1	5/2001
WO	WO 2002/018335		3/2002
WO	WO-0232863	A1	4/2002
WO	WO-0236562	A2	5/2002
WO	WO-02051837	A2	7/2002
WO	WO-03082802	A1	10/2003
WO	WO-2004000831	A1	12/2003
WO	WO-2005014000	A1	2/2005
WO	WO 2005034941	A1	4/2005
WO	WO 2005/085188		9/2005
WO	WO-2006050236	A2	5/2006
WO	WO-2007075555	A2	7/2007
WO	WO-2007134169	A2	11/2007
WO	WO-2008003736	A1	1/2008
WO	WO 2008/049047	A2	4/2008
WO	2008/119657	A1	10/2008
WO	WO 2008/119657	A1	10/2008
WO	WO-2008116833	A1	10/2008
WO	WO-2008132434	A2	11/2008
WO	WO-2009032116	A1	3/2009
WO	WO-2009032125	A1	3/2009
WO	WO-2009064848	A1	5/2009
WO	WO-2009064852	A1	5/2009
WO	WO-2010010186	A1	1/2010
WO	WO-2010124793	A1	11/2010
WO	WO 2010/144452	A1	12/2010
WO	WO-2013012649	A1	1/2013
WO	WO-2013028999	A1	2/2013
WO	WO-2013111150	A1	8/2013
WO	WO-2014085453	A2	6/2014
WO	WO 2016/081599		5/2016
WO	2016106266	A1	6/2016
WO	WO2016/207217		12/2016
WO	WO 2017/201313		11/2017
WO	WO 2019/226490		11/2019
WO	WO-2020002611	A1	1/2020

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Abulizi et al., A controlled-release mitochondrial protonophore reverses hypertriglyceridemia, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis, and diabetes in lipodystrophic mice, *FASEB J.*, Jul. 2017, pp. 2916-2924, vol. 31, No. 7.

Attie et al., Increased Lean Mass and Muscle Volume in Healthy Post-Menopausal Women Treated with ACE-031 (Soluble Activin Type IIB Receptor), an Inhibitor of Myostatin and Other Negative Regulators of Muscle, *Neurology*, pp. A281-A282, vol. 76, No. 9, 2011.

Aurora Fine Chemicals, <https://aurorafinechemicals.com/about.html>, downloaded on Jul. 16, 2020 (Year: 2020).

Aurora Fine Chemicals, <http://online.aurorafinechemicals.com/StrSearch-new.asp?S2=&R 1 =&C 1 =&C2=&C3=ON&C4=ON&R2=V2&T1=70&T2=100&mol ln =&B1 =Search&N DISPLAY=20&ALLFIELDS=K24.833.925>, downloaded on Jul. 16, 2020 (Year: 2020).

Bakir, et al., Discovery and structure—activity relationship studies of indole derivatives as liver X receptor (LXR) agonists, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, Jun. 15, 2007, pp. 3473-3479, vol. 17, Issue 12.

Childress, et al., Small Molecule Mitochondrial Uncouplers and Their Therapeutic Potential, *J. Med. Chem.*, 2018, pp. 4641-4655, vol. 61.

Database Registry [Online] Chemical Abstracts Service (2018) Retrieved from STN Database Accession No. 2030852-21-0:Abstract.

Database Registry [Online] Chemical Abstracts Service (2018) Retrieved from STN Database Accession No. 2196723-55-2:Abstract.

Database Registry [Online] Chemical Abstracts Service (2018) Retrieved from STN Database Accession No. 2196006-39-8:Abstract.

Database Registry [Online] Chemical Abstracts Service (2018) Retrieved from STN Database Accession No. 2192710-60-2:Abstract.

Database Registry [Online] Chemical Abstracts Service (2018) Retrieved from STN Database Accession No. 2188864-1 4-2:Abstract.

Database Registry [Online] Chemical Abstracts Service (2018) Retrieved from STN Database Accession No. 2177727-62-5:Abstract.

Database Registry [Online] Chemical Abstracts Service (2018) Retrieved from STN Database Accession No. 2039648-43-4:Abstract.

European Patent Office, Intl. Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US2019/032925, dated Jul. 19, 2019, 13 pages.

Guo et al., Myostatin Inhibition Prevents Diabetes and Hyperphagia in a Mouse Model of Lipodystrophy, *Diabetes*, Oct. 2012, pp. 2414-2423, vol. 61, No. 10.

RN: 2216852 37 6 to RN: 313373 56 7 all 35 compounds, Database Registry [Online] Retrieved from STN, Apr. 22, 2018.

The International Bureau of WIPO, Intl. Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT/US2019/032925, dated Nov. 24, 2020, 9 pages.

Kim, J. et al., Ruthenium-Catalyzed Direct C—H Amidation of Arenes Including Weakly Coordinating Aromatic Ketones, *Chem. Eur. J.*, 2013, pp. 7328-7333, vol. 19.

RN 1005134-02-0 and RN 1005178-70-0 (both publicly available in 2008) (Year: 2008).

STN file for RN 2036868-48-9, publicly available since Nov. 24, 2016 (Year: 2016).

Sreenivasa, et al., Synthesis and Characterization of 2-Benzene Sulphonamido-N-(2'-Benzothiazolyl 6'-Fluoro-7'-Substituted) Benzamide and 2-(2-Phenyl-4-Benzylidenyl-4-Benzylidenyl-5-OXO-Imidazolin-1-yl)N-(2'Amino (1,3') Benzothiazolyl 6'-Fluoro 7'-Substituted) Benzamide, *Rapports De Pharmacie*, 2015, pp. 9-16, vol. 1, No. 1.

Tanko et al., Does Activin Receptor Blockade by Bimagrumab (BYM338) Pose Detrimental Effects on Bone Healing in a Rat Fibula Osteotomy Model?, *Calcified Tissue International*, 2016, pp. 310-321, vol. 99.

European Patent Office, International Search Report for PCT/EP2019/067351, dated Aug. 12, 2019, 4 pages.

Yu, et al., Palladium-Catalyzed Sequential Vinylic C—H Arylation/Amination of 2-Vinylanilines with Aryl boronic Acids: Access to 2-Arylindoles, *J. Org. Chem.*, 2018, pp. 323-329, vol. 83, No. 1.

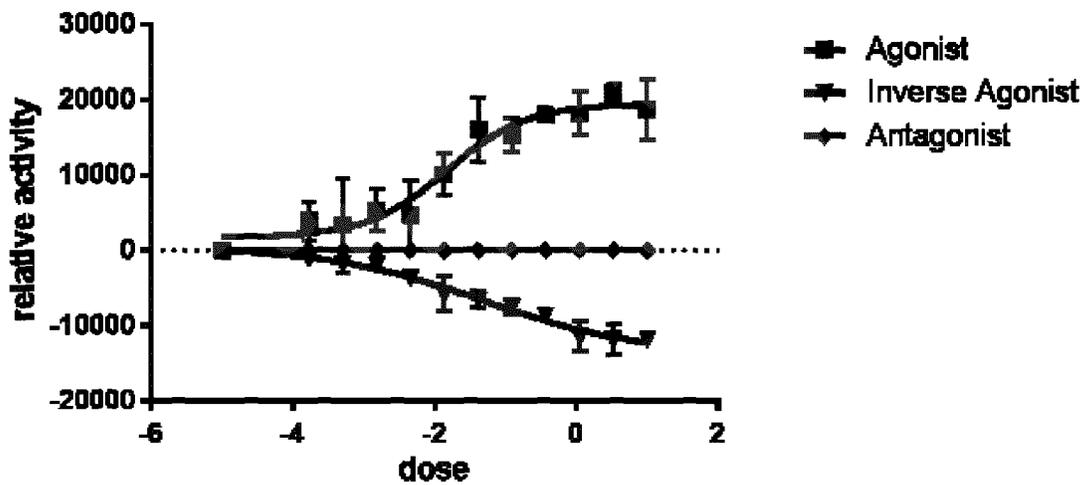
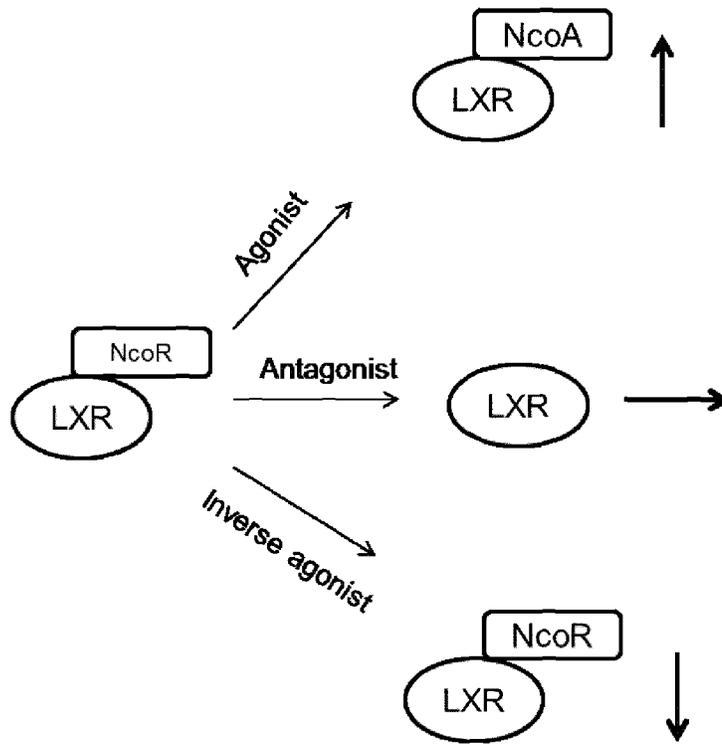
(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Extended European Search Report dated Nov. 22, 2018, issued in corresponding Application No. 18180450.1, filed Jun. 28, 2018, 8 pages.
- Taiwan Office Action dated Apr. 6, 2020, issued in corresponding Application No. 108121075, filed Jun. 18, 2019, 12 pages.
- Ahn, Sang Bong, et al., "Expression of Liver X Receptor Correlates with Intrahepatic Inflammation and Fibrosis in Patients with Non-alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease", *Digestive Diseases and Sciences* (2014); 59(12): 2975-2982.
- Collins, Jon L., et al. "Identification of a Nonsteroidal Liver X Receptor Agonist through Parallel Array Synthesis of Tertiary Amines", *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* (2002); 45(10): 1963-1966.
- Day, Christopher P., and James, Oliver F. W., "Steatohepatitis: A tale of two "hits"?", *Gastroenterology* (1998); 114(4): 842-845.
- Estes, Chris, et al., "Modeling NAFLD disease burden in China, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Spain, United Kingdom, and United States for the period 2016-2030", *Journal of Hepatology* (2018) 69(4): 896-904.
- Estes, Chris, et al., "Modeling the epidemic of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease demonstrates an exponential increase in burden of disease", *Hepatology* (2018); 67(1): 123-133.
- Faucher, Anne-Marie, et al., "Discovery of Small-Molecule Inhibitors of the ATPase Activity of Human Papillomavirus E1 Helicase", *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* (2004); 47(1): 18-21.
- Flaveny, Colin A., et al., "Broad Anti-tumor Activity of a Small Molecule that Selectively Targets the Warburg Effect and Lipogenesis", *Cancer Cell* (2015); 28(1): 42-56.
- Foster, Allan B., "Deuterium isotope effects in studies of drug metabolism", *Trends in Pharmacological Sciences* (1984); 5: 524-527.
- García-Mediavilla, María Victoria, et al. "Liver X receptor  $\alpha$ -mediated regulation of lipogenesis by core and NS5A proteins contributes to HCV-induced liver steatosis and HCV replication." *Laboratory Investigation* 92.8 (2012): 1191-1202.
- Giesbrecht, Heath E., et al. "Thieme Chemistry Journal Awardees—Where Are They Now? Stereoselective Synthesis of Z-Configured  $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated Macrocyclic Lactones and Diolides by Intramolecular Julia-Kocienski Olefination", *Synlett* (2010) 3: 374-378.
- Griffett, Kristine, and Burris, Thomas P., "Promiscuous activity of the LXR antagonist GSK2033 in a mouse model of fatty liver disease", *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* (2016); 479(3): 424-428.
- Griffett, Kristine, et al. "A Liver-Selective LXR Inverse Agonist That Suppresses Hepatic Steatosis", *ACS Chemical Biology* (2013); 8(3): 559-567.
- Griffett, Kristine, et al. "The LXR inverse agonist SR9238 suppresses fibrosis in a model of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis." *Molecular Metabolism* (2015); 4(4): 353-357.
- Gronemeyer, Hinrich, et al. "Principles for modulation of the nuclear receptor superfamily", *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery* (2004); 3(11): 950-964.
- Huang, Peng, et al., "Liver X Receptor Inverse Agonist SR9243 Suppresses Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis Intrahepatic Inflammation and Fibrosis", *BioMed Research International* (Feb. 18, 2018;2018):8071093. doi: 10.1155/2018/8071093. eCollection 2018.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT/EP2019/067351 dated Jan. 7, 2021, 7 pages.
- Kirchgessner, Todd G., et al., "Beneficial and Adverse Effects of an LXR Agonist on Human Lipid and Lipoprotein Metabolism and Circulating Neutrophils", *Cell Metabolism* (2016); 24(2): 223-233.
- Kremoser, Claus, et al. "Panning for SNuRMs: using cofactor profiling for the rational discovery of selective nuclear receptor modulators", *Drug Discovery Today* (2007); 12(19-20): 860-869.
- Liberti, Maria V., and Jason W. Locasale. "The Warburg Effect: How Does it Benefit Cancer Cells?", *Trends in Biochemical Sciences* (2016); 41(3): 211-218.
- Liu, Shuman, and Vaziri, Nosratola D., "Role of PCSK9 and IDOL in the pathogenesis of acquired LDL receptor deficiency and hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome", *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation* (2014); 29(3): 538-543.
- Papageorgiou, Anna-Pia, et al., "Liver X receptor activation enhances CVB3 viral replication during myocarditis by stimulating lipogenesis", *Cardiovascular Research* (2015); 107(1): 78-88.
- Patel, Rucha, et al. "Separating the Anti-Inflammatory and Diabetogenic Effects of Glucocorticoids Through LXR $\beta$  Antagonism", *Endocrinology* (2017); 158(4): 1034-1047.
- Peet, Daniel J., et al., "Cholesterol and Bile Acid Metabolism Are Impaired in Mice Lacking the Nuclear Oxysterol Receptor LXR $\alpha$ ", *Cell* (1998); 9(5): 693-704.
- Schultz, Joshua R., et al., "Role of LXRs in control of lipogenesis", *Genes & Development* (2000); 14(22): 2831-2838.
- Sci Finder entry for RN 2036868-48-9, downloaded on Jul. 16, 2020 (Year: 2020).
- Steffensen, Knut R. "Are Synthetic Compounds that Silence the Liver-X-Receptor the Next Generation of Anti-cancer Drugs?", *Cancer Cell* (2015); 28(1): 3-4.
- Traversari, Catia, et al. "LXR-dependent and -independent effects of oxysterols on immunity and tumor growth", *European Journal of Immunology* (2014); 44(7): 1896-1903.
- Wang, Yuhui, et al. "Transcriptional regulation of hepatic lipogenesis", *Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology* (2015); 16(11): 678-689.
- Ward, Patrick S., and Thompson, Craig B., "Metabolic Reprogramming: A Cancer Hallmark Even Warburg Did Not Anticipate", *Cancer Cell* (2012); 21(3): 297-308.
- Yang, Chendong, et al., "Sterol Intermediates from Cholesterol Biosynthetic Pathway as Liver X Receptor Ligands", *Journal of Biological Chemistry* (2006); 281(38): 27816-27826.
- Zheng, Fenping, et al., "Regulation of Insulin Resistance and Adiponectin Signaling in Adipose Tissue by Liver X Receptor Activation Highlights a Cross-Talk with PPAR $\gamma$ ", *PLoS One* (Jun. 2014); 9(6): e101269.
- Zhou, Xiaoye, et al. "Genetic Deletion of Low Density Lipoprotein Receptor Impairs Sterol-induced Mouse Macrophage ABCA1 Expression: a new SREBP1-dependent mechanism", *Journal of Biological Chemistry* (2008); 283(4): 2129-2138.
- Zuercher, William J., et al., "Discovery of Tertiary Sulfonamides as Potent Liver X Receptor Antagonists", *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* (2010); 53(8): 3412-3416.
- Capitta et al. "'Quick and click' assembly of functionalised indole rings via metal-promoted cyclative tandem reactions", *RSC Advances* (2014); 4(103): 59297-59301.

\* cited by examiner



Differences between LXR agonists, antagonists and inverse agonists (NcoR = corepressor, NcoA = coactivator).

## LXR MODULATORS WITH BICYCLIC CORE MOIETY

The present invention relates to novel compounds which are Liver X Receptor (LXR) modulators and to pharmaceutical compositions containing same. The present invention further relates to the use of said compounds in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases which are associated with the modulation of the Liver X Receptor.

### BACKGROUND

The Liver X Receptors, LXR $\alpha$  (NR1H3) and LXR $\beta$  (NR1H2) are members of the nuclear receptor protein superfamily. Both receptors form heterodimeric complexes with Retinoid X Receptor (RXR $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  or  $\gamma$ ) and bind to LXR response elements (e.g. DR4-type elements) located in the promoter regions of LXR responsive genes. Both receptors are transcription factors that are physiologically regulated by binding ligands such as oxysterols or intermediates of the cholesterol biosynthetic pathways such as desmosterol. In the absence of a ligand, the LXR-RXR heterodimer is believed to remain bound to the DR4-type element in complex with co-repressors, such as NCOR1, resulting in repression of the corresponding target genes. Upon binding of an agonist ligand, either an endogenous one such as the oxysterols or steroid intermediates mentioned before or a synthetic, pharmacological ligand, the conformation of the heterodimeric complex is changed, leading to the release of corepressor proteins and to the recruitment of coactivator proteins such as NCOA1 (SRC1), resulting in transcriptional stimulation of the respective target genes. While LXR $\beta$  is expressed in most tissues, LXR $\alpha$  is expressed more selectively in cells of the liver, the intestine, adipose tissue and macrophages. The relative expression of LXR $\alpha$  and LXR $\beta$  at the mRNA or the protein level may vary between different tissues in the same species or between different species in a given tissue. The LXR's control reverse cholesterol transport, i.e. the mobilization of tissue-bound peripheral cholesterol into HDL and from there into bile and feces, through the transcriptional control of target genes such as ABCA1 and ABCG1 in macrophages and ABCG5 and ABCG8 in liver and intestine. This explains the anti-atherogenic activity of LXR agonists in dietary LDLR-KO mouse models. The LXRs, however, do also control the transcription of genes involved in lipogenesis (e.g. Srebp1c, Scd1, Fasn) which accounts for the liver steatosis observed following prolonged treatment with LXR agonists.

The liver steatosis liability is considered a main barrier for the development of non-selective LXR agonists for atherosclerosis treatment.

Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is regarded as a manifestation of metabolic syndrome in the liver and NAFLD has reached epidemic prevalences worldwide (Estes et al., *Hepatology* 2018; 67:123; Estes et al., *J. Hepatol.* 2018; 69:896). The pathologies of NAFLD range from benign and reversible steatosis to steatohepatitis (nonalcoholic steatohepatitis, NASH) that can develop towards fibrosis, cirrhosis and potentially further towards hepatocellular carcinogenesis. Classically, a two-step model has been employed to describe the progression of NAFLD into NASH, with hepatic steatosis as an initiating first step sensitizing towards secondary signals (exogenous or endogenous) that lead to inflammation and hepatic damage (Day et al., *Gastroenterology* 1998; 114:842). Nowadays, the transition from benign NAFLD towards the more aggressive state NASH is regarded as multifactorial with genetic,

environmental, lifestyle and nutritional influences playing different roles in different individual setups. Independent from the etiology of the disease there is a very strong unmet medical need to stop progression of NAFLD because of the detrimental sequelae such as liver cirrhosis, hepatocellular carcinoma or other forms of liver related modalities.

LXR expression levels are firmly associated with the state of NAFLD. Notably, LXR expression was shown to correlate with the degree of fat deposition, as well as with hepatic inflammation and fibrosis in NAFLD patients (Ahn et al., *Dig. Dis. Sci.* 2014; 59:2975). Furthermore, serum and liver desmosterol levels are increased in patients with NASH but not in people with simple liver steatosis. Desmosterol has been characterized as a potent endogenous LXR agonist (Yang et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 2006; 281:27816). Given the known involvement of the LXRs as master regulators of hepatic lipidogenesis and lipid metabolism, in general and the aforementioned association of LXR expression levels with the stage of fatty liver disease, NAFLD/NASH patients might therefore benefit from blocking the increased LXR activity in the livers of these patients through small molecule antagonists or inverse agonists that shut off LXRs' activity. While doing so it needs to be taken care that such LXR antagonists or inverse agonists do not interfere with LXRs in peripheral tissues or macrophages to avoid disruption of the anti-atherosclerotic reverse cholesterol transport governed by LXR in these tissues or cells.

Certain publications (e.g. Peet et al., *Cell* 1998; 93:693 and Schultz et al., *Genes Dev.* 2000; 14:2831) have highlighted the role of LXR $\alpha$ , in particular, for the stimulation of lipidogenesis and hence establishment of NAFLD in the liver. They indicate that it is mainly LXR $\alpha$  being responsible for the hepatic steatosis, hence an LXR $\alpha$ -specific antagonist or inverse agonist might suffice or be desirable to treat just hepatic steatosis. These data, however, were generated only by comparing LXR $\alpha$ , LXR $\beta$  or double knockout with wild-type mice with regards to their susceptibility to develop steatosis on a high fat diet. They do not account for a major difference in the relative expression levels of LXR $\alpha$  and LXR $\beta$  in the human as opposed to the murine liver. Whereas LXR $\alpha$  is the predominant LXR subtype in the rodent liver, LXR $\beta$  is expressed to about the same if not higher levels in the human liver compared to LXR $\alpha$  (data from Unigene or other expression databases). This was exemplified by testing an LXR $\beta$  selective agonist in human phase I clinical studies (Kirchgeßner et al., *Cell Metab.* 2016; 24:223) which resulted in the induction of strong hepatic steatosis although it was shown to not activate human LXR $\alpha$ .

Hence it can be assumed that it should be desirable to have no strong preference of an LXR modulator designed to treat NAFLD or NASH for a particular LXR subtype. A certain degree of LXR-subtype selectivity might be allowed if the pharmacokinetic profile of such a compound clearly ensures sufficient liver exposure and resident time to cover both LXRs in clinical use.

In summary, the treatment of diseases such as NAFLD or NASH would need LXR modulators that block LXRs in a hepato-selective fashion and this could be achieved through hepatotropic pharmacokinetic and tissue distribution properties that have to be built into such LXR modulators.

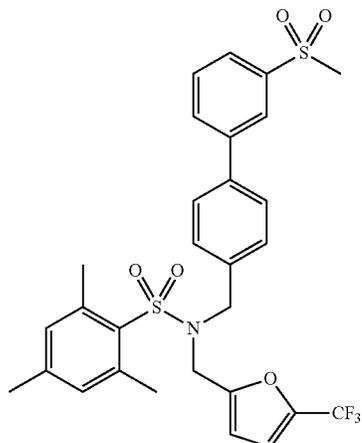
The master control on lipidogenesis is exerted by LXRs in all major cell types studied so far. Cancer cells are also highly dependent on de novo lipidogenesis and therefore Flaveny et al. tested the LXR inverse agonist tool compound SR9243 in cancer cells and in animal cancer models (*Cancer Cell* 2015; 28:42). They could show that SR9243 inhibited lipidogenesis along with the Warburg glycolysis effect, in

3

general, and that this molecular effect led to apoptosis and diminished tumor growth in vivo.

## PRIOR ART

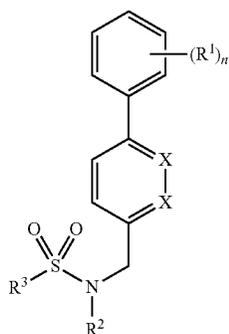
Zuercher et al. describes with the structurally unrelated tertiary sulfonamide GSK2033 the first potent, cell-active LXR antagonists (J. Med. Chem. 2010; 53:3412). Later, this compound was reported to display a significant degree of promiscuity, targeting a number of other nuclear receptors (Griffett & Burris, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 2016; 479:424). It is stated, that GSK2033 showed rapid clearance ( $Cl_{int} > 1.0$  mL/min/mg protein) in rat and human liver microsomal assays and that this rapid hepatic metabolism of GSK2033 precludes its use in vivo. As such GSK2033 is a useful chemical probe for LXR in cellular studies only.



GSK2033

WO2014/085453 describes the preparation of structurally unrelated small molecule LXR inverse agonists of Formula (A) in addition to structure GSK2033 above:

Example 9



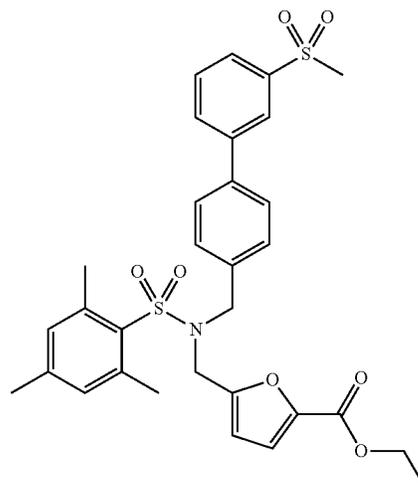
(A)

4

-continued

SR9238

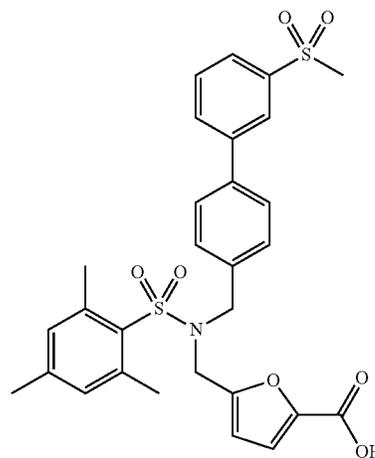
5



20

SR10389

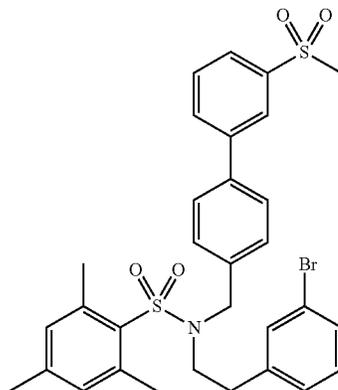
25



40

SR9243

45



50

55

The following compounds from this application, in particular, are further described in some publications, mainly from the same group of inventors/authors: SR9238 is described as a liver-selective LXR inverse agonist that suppresses hepatic steatosis upon parenteral administration (Griffett et al., ACS Chem. Biol. 2013; 8:559). After ester saponification of SR9238 the LXR inactive acid derivative SR10389 is formed. This compound then has systemic exposure. In addition, it was described, that SR9238 suppresses fibrosis in a model of NASH again after parenteral administration (Griffett et al., Mol. Metab. 2015; 4:35). With related SR9243 the effects on aerobic glycolysis (Warburg

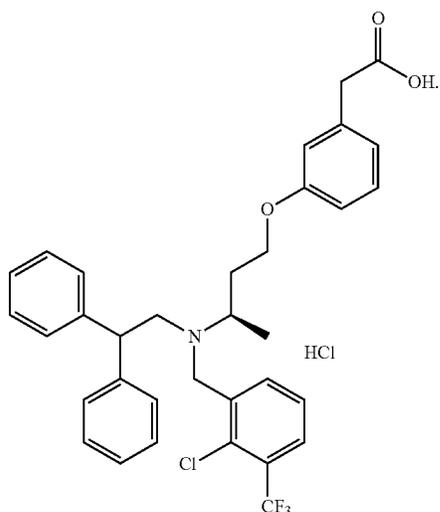
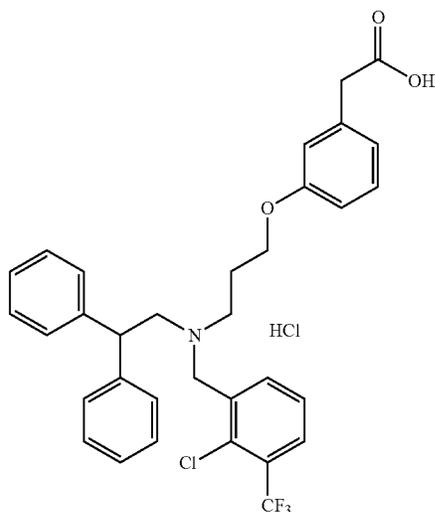
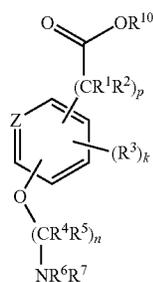
60

65

5

effect) and lipogenesis were described (Flaveny et al., *Cancer Cell* 2015; 28:42) and the NASH-suppressing data obtained with SR9238 was confirmed by Huang et al. (*BioMed Res. Int.* 2018; 8071093) using SR9243.

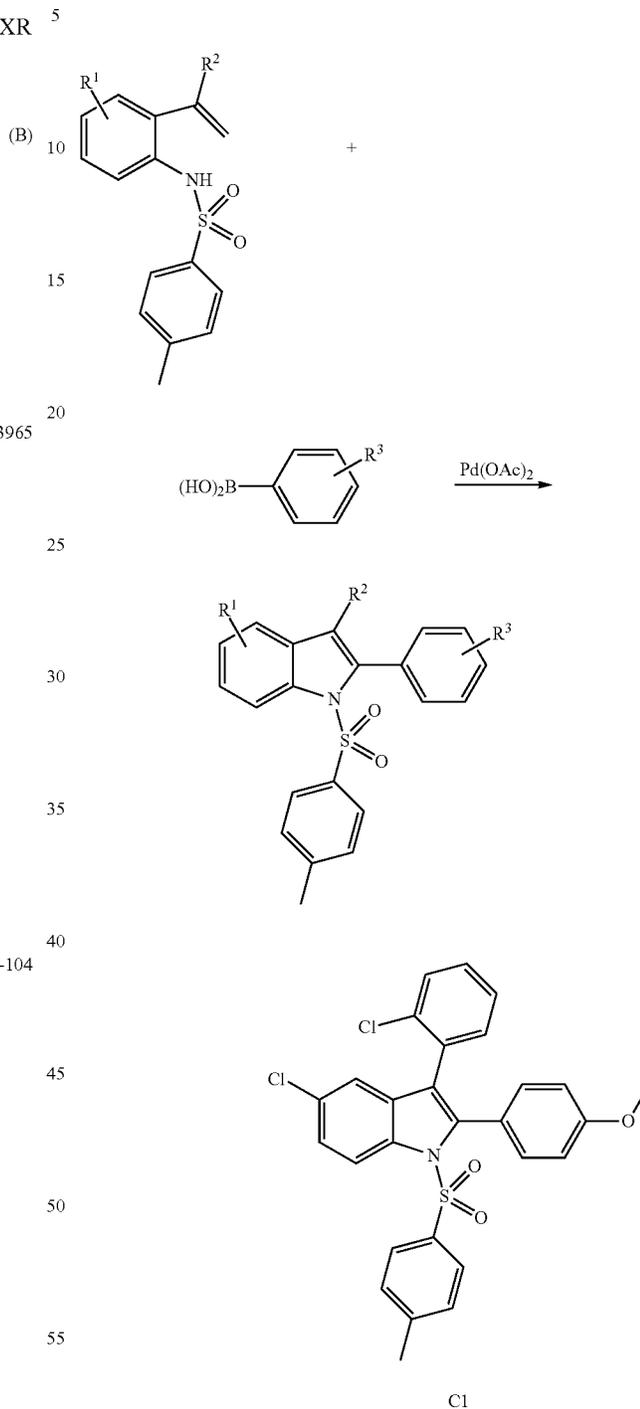
WO2003/082802 describes structurally unrelated LXR agonists of general Formula (B):



In all examples the acid containing (hetero)aryl moiety is linked via an oxygen atom to the rest of the molecule. Most interesting examples are GW3965 (Collins et al. *J. Med. Chem.* 2002; 45:1963) and clinical candidate RGX-104 from Rgenix.

6

Yu et al. (*J. Org. Chem.* 2018; 83:323) describes the synthesis of 2,3-disubstituted indoles via the following reaction scheme. The only example with an ortho-substituted aryl in 3-position of the indole is structure C1.



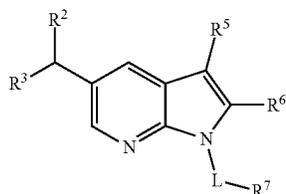
WO2016/207217 discloses bicyclic derivatives of Formula (D), which does not fall within the scope of the present invention, since no —SO<sub>2</sub>-linked residue is possible for A, which may represent a bicyclic structure including indole. However intermediate D1 is disclosed (Example 69, Step E), which is the only example with an ortho-substituted aryl in 3-position of the indole.



9

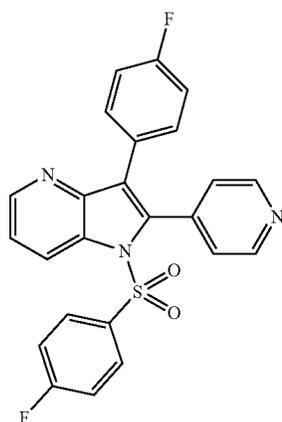
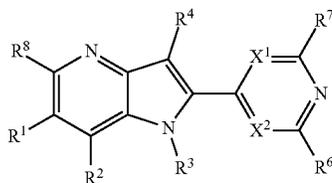
wherein Z may be absent and A represents a ring structure, e.g. 3-substituted indole of Formula (G1). Here  $R^{15}$  and  $R^{17}$  can be selected from an optionally substituted aryl and heteroaryl moiety. However for this case, no examples are shown.

WO2013/012649 discloses azaindoles of Formula (H) for the treatment of HIV



wherein linker element L can be  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  can independently be selected from a broad range of substituents including an optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl. In most cases,  $R^2$  is a carboxylic acid or bioisostere thereof. No examples are shown, which fall within the scope of the present invention.

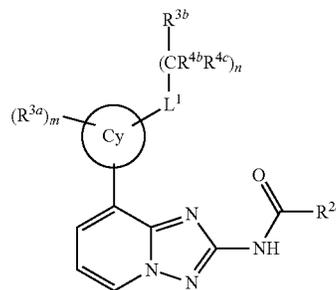
WO2010/124793 and WO2008/132434 disclose azaindoles of Formula (J) as fungicides



wherein  $R^4$  can be selected from a broad range of substituents including an optionally substituted cyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl.  $R^3$  can be selected from a broad range of substituents including  $-\text{SO}_2R^{12}$ , with  $R^{12}$  again can be selected from a broad range of substituents including an optionally substituted cyclyl, heterocyclyl, aryl and heteroaryl. The only example wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the azaindole is substituted with a cyclic moiety is structure J1.

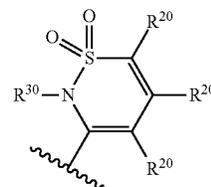
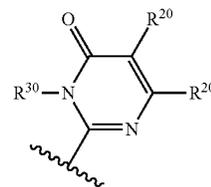
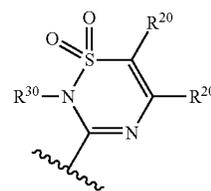
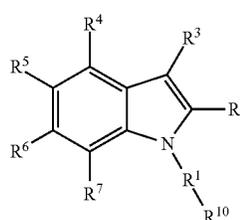
10

WO2010/010186 discloses JAK kinase inhibitors of Formula (K)



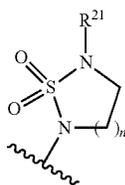
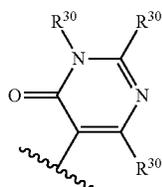
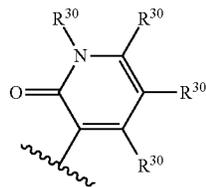
wherein ring Cy is selected from aryl and heteroaryl. With  $L^1$  equals  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $n$  equals 0,  $R^{3a}$  e.g. unsubstituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl and  $R^{3b}$  selected from optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl derivatives falling in the scope of the present invention can be constructed, however no examples are shown.

WO2009/032116 discloses indoles of Formula (L) for treating viral infections



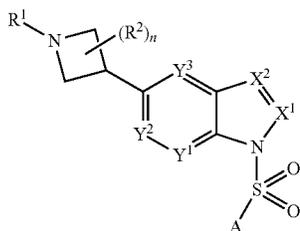
11

-continued



wherein  $R^1$  can be selected from a broad range of substituents including  $-\text{SO}_2-$ . For  $R^2$  the cyclic moieties (L1 to L3) and for  $R^3$  the cyclic moieties (L4 and L5) are possible. In related application WO2009/032125 and WO2009/064848 even more cyclic moieties for  $R^3$  are possible.  $R^{10}$  can be selected from optionally substituted cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, aryl and heteroaryl. In WO2009/064852, a cyclic moiety of structure L6 is possible for  $R^3$ . In all applications, no examples are shown, which fall within the scope of the present invention.

WO2008/116833 discloses azetidine compounds of Formula (M) for treating disorders that respond to modulation of the serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine-6 (5-HT<sub>6</sub>) receptor



wherein  $X^1$  and  $X^2$  are independently N or  $\text{CR}^x$ . Residue  $R^x$  can be selected from a broad range of substituents including an optionally substituted phenyl or C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl. Residue A can be selected from optionally substituted C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl. No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the indole is directly substituted by a cyclic moiety, are disclosed.

12

WO2008/003736 discloses azaindoles of Formula (N)

L4

5

10

L5

15

20

L6

25

30

35

40

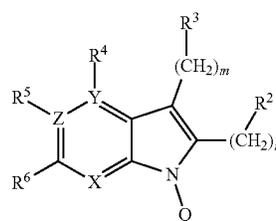
45

(M)

50

55

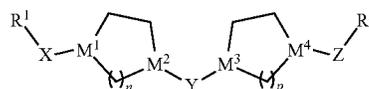
60



(N)

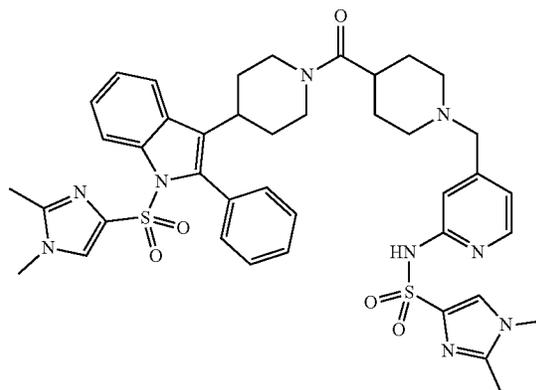
wherein  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  can independently comprise a saturated nitrogen-containing heterocyclic moiety (e.g. piperidine) while  $m$  can be 0. According claim 8, Q can represent the protecting group  $-\text{SO}_2-\text{Ph}$ . No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the indole is directly substituted by a cyclic moiety, are disclosed.

WO2007/075555 discloses CB<sub>1</sub> antagonists of Formula (P)



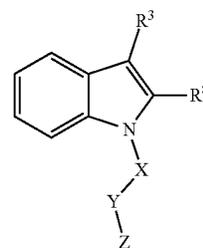
(P)

P1



wherein  $R^1$  can be selected from a broad range of substituents including a substituted indole while X can represent a bond. The only example where a cyclic moiety is linked to the 3-position of the indole is structure P1. More specifically, indole derivatives of Formula (P) are described in WO20041000831 as histamine H3 antagonist, again with structure P1 as example.

WO2007/134169 and WO2006/050236 disclose indole derivatives of Formula (Q) as inhibitors of TNF- $\alpha$  production

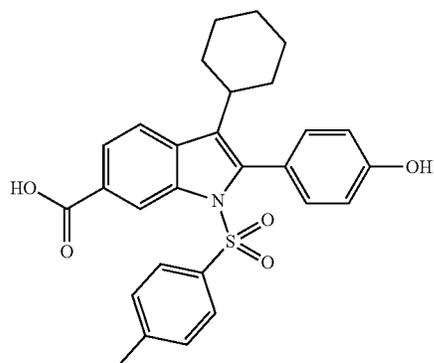
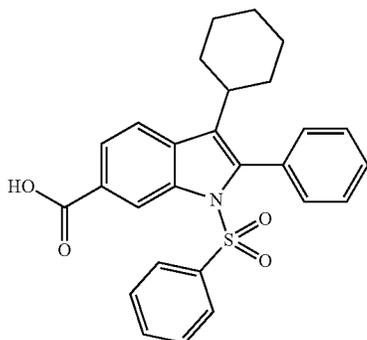
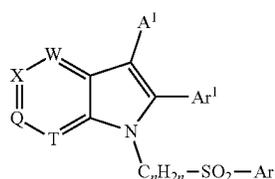


(Q)

## 13

wherein X can be SO<sub>2</sub>, Y can be selected from a broad range of substituents including cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heterocycle while Z has to be selected from —B(OR)<sub>2</sub>, —CONROR and —N(OR)COR (with R=H or alkyl). R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> can be independently selected from a broad range of substituents including cycloalkyl and a 5- or 6-membered organic ring. No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the indole is substituted by a cyclic moiety, are disclosed.

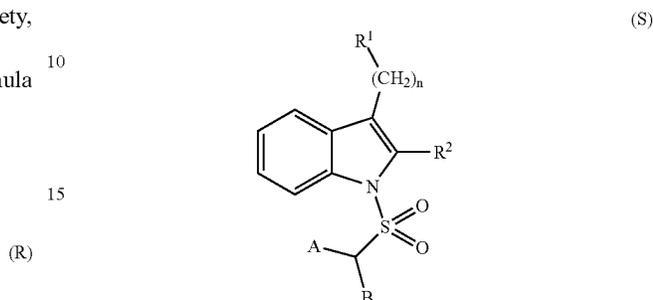
WO2005/034941 discloses bicyclic structures of Formula (R) as inhibitors for hepatitis C virus polymerase



wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> and Ar are 5- to 10-membered aromatic rings, A<sup>1</sup> can be a cycloalkyl (optionally substituted with alkoxy) and n can be 0. The closest examples to the present invention are structure R1 and R2.

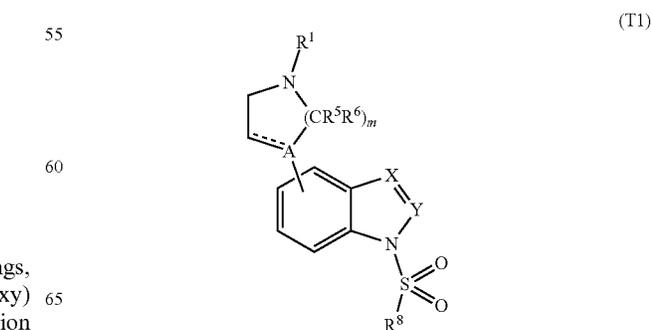
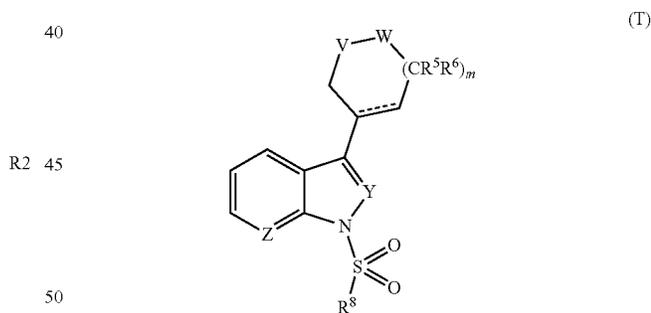
## 14

WO2005/14000 discloses indoles of Formula (S) for the treatment of 5-HT<sub>6</sub>-receptor-related diseases such as obesity and CNS disorders



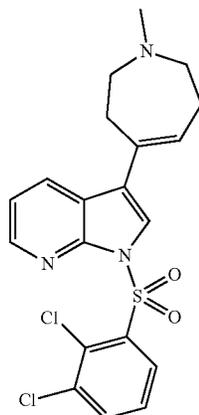
wherein R<sup>1</sup> represents a nitrogen-attached saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring system, R<sup>2</sup> can be selected from a broad range of substituents including a saturated or unsaturated cycloalkyl, n is selected from 0 to 4 and residue A and B form a saturated or unsaturated cycloalkyl ring. No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the indole is directly substituted (i.e. n=0) by a cyclic moiety, are disclosed.

WO2002/51837 and WO2002/36562 disclose bicyclic structures of Formulae (T) and (T1), respectively, for the treatment of 5-HT<sub>6</sub>-receptor-related diseases



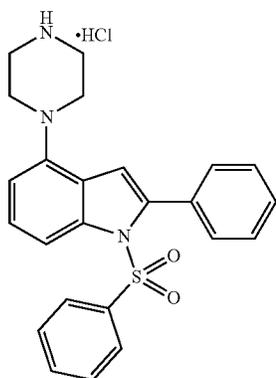
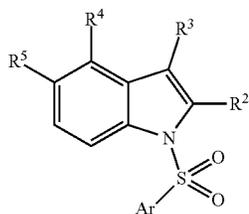
**15**

-continued



wherein X and Y can independently represent a carbon atom, which is optionally substituted with an aryl or heteroaryl moiety, R<sup>6</sup> may also represent an optionally substituted aryl or heteroaryl moiety. The cyclic moiety on the left-hand-side of Formula (T1) is usually piperazine. No examples, wherein both the 2- and 3-position of the (aza) indole is substituted by a cyclic moiety (e.g. aryl or heteroaryl), are disclosed. The closest example is structure T1.

WO2002/32863 discloses indoles of Formula (U) for the treatment of 5-HT<sub>6</sub>-receptor-related diseases

**16**

-continued

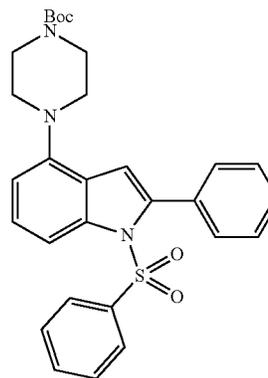
T1

U2

5

10

15



wherein Ar can be selected from optionally substituted phenyl, naphthyl or 5- to 10-membered mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic moieties, R<sup>2</sup> can be an unsubstituted phenyl and R<sup>3</sup> is selected from hydrogen or 3-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-en)yl. However no example with suitable substitution at 2- and 3-position of the indole is shown—the closest examples are structure U1 and U2.

WO9921851 discloses structures of Formula (V) as agricultural or horticultural fungicides

30

35

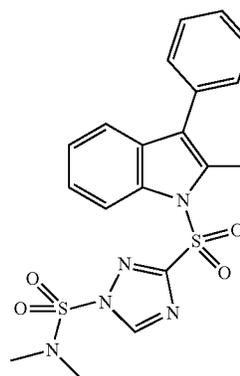
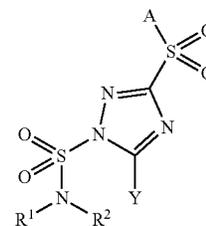
(U) 40

45

50

U1

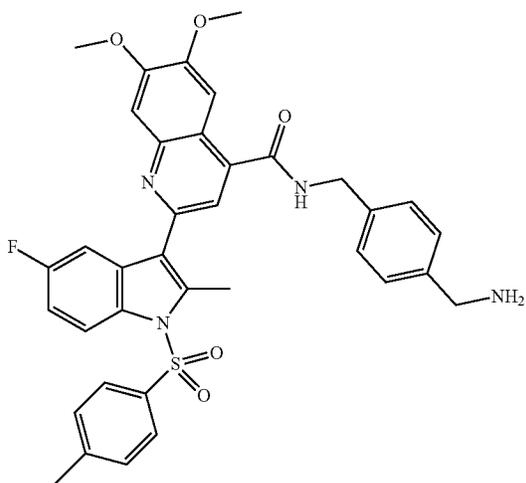
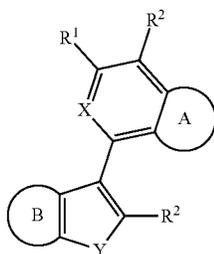
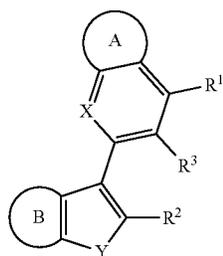
55



wherein A can be selected from a very broad range of cyclic systems including optionally substituted indole. However no example with suitable substitution at 2- and 3-position of the indole is shown; the closest example is structure V1.

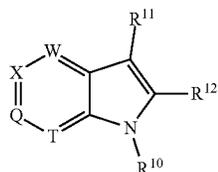
WO9857931 and WO9822452 disclose bicyclic structures of Formulae (W) and (W1), respectively, as antimicrobial agents

17



wherein  $R^2$  can be selected from a very broad range of residues including aryl and heteroaryl; and Y can represent NR, with R selected from a very broad range of residues including a arylsulfonyl moiety. No example with substitution at 2- and 3-position of the indole is shown; the closest example is structure W1.

WO9822457 discloses bicyclic structures of Formula (X) as anti-inflammatory agents



wherein  $R^{10}$  can be selected from a very broad range of substituents including  $SO_2R^{30}$ ; and wherein  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{30}$  can be selected from optionally substituted aryl and heteroaryl. However no example is shown, where  $R^{10}$  has indeed a  $SO_2$ -connected moiety.

18

WO2001/30343, WO2000/46199, WO2000/46197, WO2000/46195, JP06145150, EP0535926, EP0535925 describe indole derivatives, where in 2-position of the indole moiety a 1H- or 2H-tetrazol-5-yl moiety can be attached as only possible cyclic moiety, which functions as a carboxylic acid bioisostere. The only example with such a directly connected tetrazole moiety is disclosed in JP06145150 (Structure Y1).

10

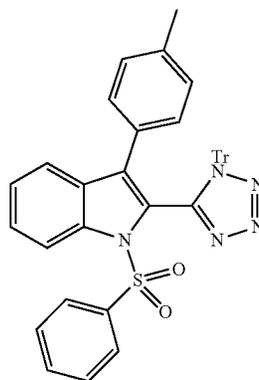
(W1)

15

20

W1

25



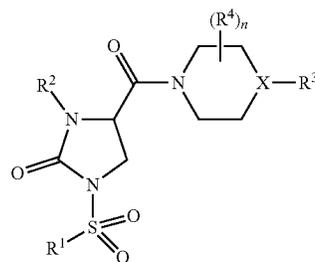
Y1

WO2008/119657 describes imidazolidinone derivatives of Formula (Z) binding to LXR with representative example (Z1):

30

35

40



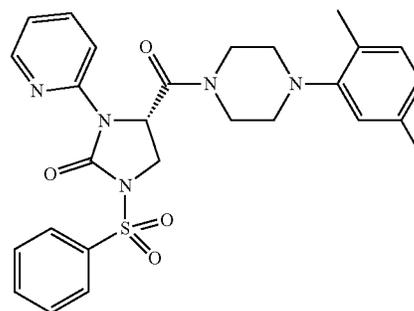
(Z)

50

(X)

55

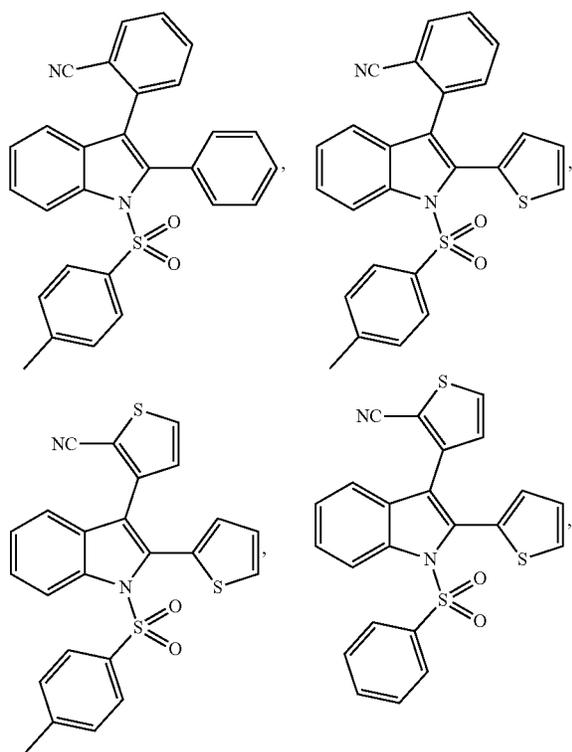
60



(Z1)

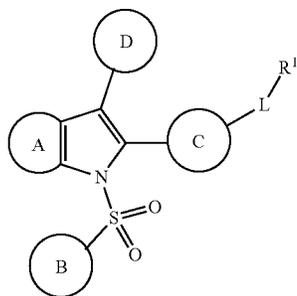
The following four structures were found to be weak binder on another nuclear receptor target and therefore were mentioned as initial hits in a confidential collaboration with another pharma company:

19



## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to compounds according to Formula (I)



a glycine conjugate, tauro conjugate, enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, N-oxide, solvate, prodrug and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein cycle A, B, C, D and residue L and  $R^1$  are defined as in claim 1.

The compounds of the present invention have a similar or better LXR inverse agonistic activity compared to the known LXR inverse agonists. Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention exhibit an advantageous liver/blood-ratio after oral administration so that disruption of the anti-atherosclerotic reverse cholesterol transport governed by LXR in peripheral macrophages can be avoided. The incorporation of an acidic moiety (or a bioisoster thereof)

20

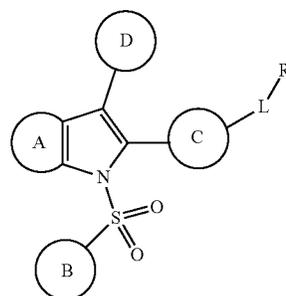
Thus, the present invention further relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to Formula (I) and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

The present invention is further directed to compounds according to Formula (I) for use in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases mediated by LXRs.

Accordingly, the present invention relates to the prophylaxis and/or treatment of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome, cardiac steatosis, cancer, viral myocarditis and hepatitis C virus infection.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The desired properties of a LXR modulator in conjunction with hepatoselectivity, can be yielded with compounds that follow the structural pattern represented by Formula (I)



a glycine conjugate, tauro conjugate, enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, N-oxide, solvate, prodrug and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

(I) A is an annelated 5- to 6-membered cycle forming a 6-membered aryl or a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, wherein this cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, oxo, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O-COR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>-COR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>-CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O-CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl; and

wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein the new formed cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected

## 21

from halogen, CN, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

Ⓔ is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O-COR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>-COR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

Ⓕ is selected from the group consisting of 6- or 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>

## 22

NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, O-C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O-COR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>-COR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>-CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O-CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

Ⓖ is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CR<sup>41</sup>(=N-OR<sup>41</sup>), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O-COR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>-COR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, CO-OC<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,



25

R<sup>75</sup> is independently selected from C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, 6-membered aryl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl,

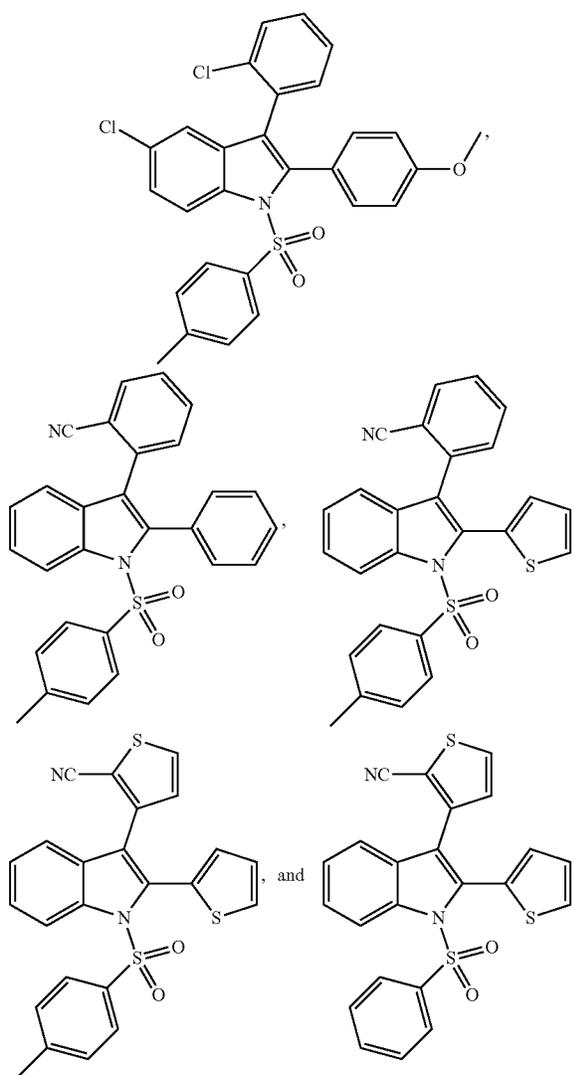
wherein alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, Me, Et, CHF<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OH, oxo, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, SO<sub>3</sub>H, OMe, OEt, OCHF<sub>2</sub>, and OCF<sub>3</sub>;

X is independently selected from O, NR<sup>51</sup>, S(O)<sub>n</sub>, S(=NR<sup>71</sup>), S(O)(=NR<sup>71</sup>) and S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;

Y is independently selected from a bond, O, NR<sup>51</sup>, S(O), S(=NR<sup>71</sup>), S(O)(=NR<sup>71</sup>) and S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;

n is independently selected from 0 to 2;

and with the proviso, that the following structures are excluded:



In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments (A) is an annelated 5- to 6-membered cycle forming a 6-membered aryl or a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, wherein this cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen,

26

CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, oxo, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>—COR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>—CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl; and

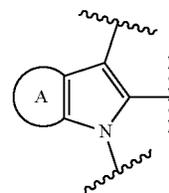
wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein the new formed cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments (A) is an annelated phenyl, thiophenyl, thiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl and pyrazinyl, wherein this cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, oxo, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>—COR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>—CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>,

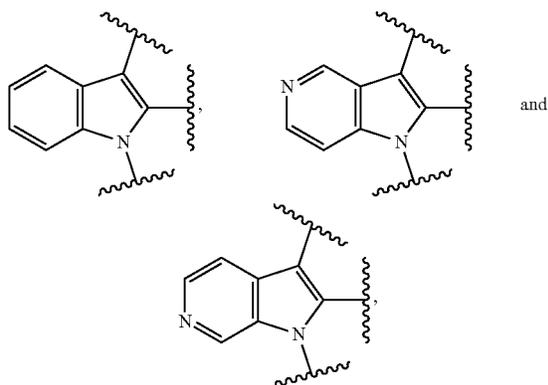
wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl.

In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments



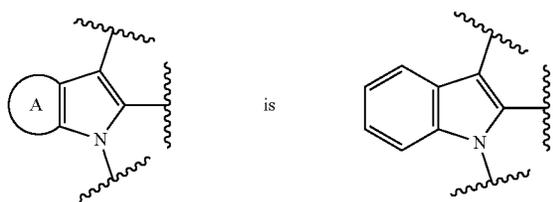
27

is selected from



wherein  $\textcircled{A}$  is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, O-halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $NH_2$ ,  $NHC_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $N(C_{1-4}\text{-alkyl})_2$ ,  $SO_2-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl and  $SO_2$ -halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments



wherein  $\textcircled{A}$  is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, Me, Et,  $CF_3$ ,  $CHF_2$ , OH, OMe,  $OCF_3$  and  $OCHF_3$ .

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments  $\textcircled{B}$  is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN,  $SF_5$ ,  $NO_2$ , oxo,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $OR^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $S(O)_nR^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $CO_2R^{21}$ ,  $O-C_{1-6}$ -alkylene- $CO_2R^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $O-COR^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $CONR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}-COR^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}-CONR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $O-CONR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21}$  and  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy,  $CO_2H$ ,  $CO_2-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $CONHCH_2CO_2H$ ,  $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl and O-halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl;

28

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH,  $CO_2H$ ,  $CO_2-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $CONHCH_2CO_2H$ ,  $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl and O-halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH,  $CO_2H$ ,  $CO_2-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $CONHCH_2CO_2H$ ,  $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl and O-halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments  $\textcircled{B}$  is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl,

wherein phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl are substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN,  $SF_5$ ,  $NO_2$ , oxo,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $OR^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $S(O)_nR^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}S(O)_2R^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $CO_2R^{21}$ ,  $O-C_{1-6}$ -alkylene- $CO_2R^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $O-COR^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $CONR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}-COR^{21}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}-CONR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $O-CONR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}-CO_2R^{21}$  and  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene- $NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy,  $CO_2H$ ,  $CO_2-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $CONHCH_2CO_2H$ ,  $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl and O-halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl and pyridyl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH,  $CO_2H$ ,  $CO_2-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $CONHCH_2CO_2H$ ,  $CONH(CH_2)_2SO_3H$ ,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl and O-halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl.

In a similar more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

$\textcircled{B}$  is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, thiophenyl, thiazolyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, bicyclo[1.1.1]pentyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, pentacyclo[4.2.0.0<sup>2,5</sup>.0<sup>3,8</sup>.0<sup>4,7</sup>]octyl and piperidinyl,

wherein the cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $O-C_{1-4}$ -alkyl, O-halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-OH and halo- $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl-OH; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl ring form together a  $-(CH_2)_3-$ ,

## 29

—(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>—, —OCF<sub>2</sub>O— and —OCH<sub>2</sub>O— group. In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

Ⓔ is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and pyridyl,

wherein phenyl and pyridyl is substituted with 1 to 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, CN, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>F and CHF<sub>2</sub>.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments Ⓔ is 4-difluoromethylphenyl.

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments Ⓔ is selected from the group consisting of 6- or 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl

are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>—COR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>—CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl.

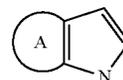
In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments Ⓔ is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl,

wherein phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>—COR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>—CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>,

## 30

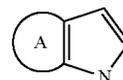
wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein residue -L-R<sup>1</sup> is linked in 1,3-orientation regarding the connection towards



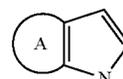
and L is not a bond.

In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments Ⓔ is selected from phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl; wherein phenyl, pyridyl and thiophenyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, CN, OH, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl; and wherein the residue -L-R<sup>1</sup> is linked in 1,3-orientation regarding the connection towards



and L is not a bond.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments Ⓔ is phenyl, wherein phenyl is unsubstituted or substituted with F, Cl and Me; and wherein the residue -L-R<sup>1</sup> is linked in 1,3-orientation regarding the connection towards



and L is not a bond.

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

L is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene, 3- to 10-membered cycloalkylene, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- or 10-membered arylene and 5- to 10-membered heteroarylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, cycloalkylene, heterocycloalkylene, arylene and heteroarylene are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—COR<sup>41</sup>,

## 31

$C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-O—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup> and  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the arylene and heteroarylene moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

L is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkylene, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6-membered arylene and 5- to 6-membered heteroarylene containing 1 to 2 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkylene, heterocycloalkylene, arylene and heteroarylene are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-OR<sup>41</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>11</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-O—COR<sup>41</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—COR<sup>41</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-O—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup> and  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

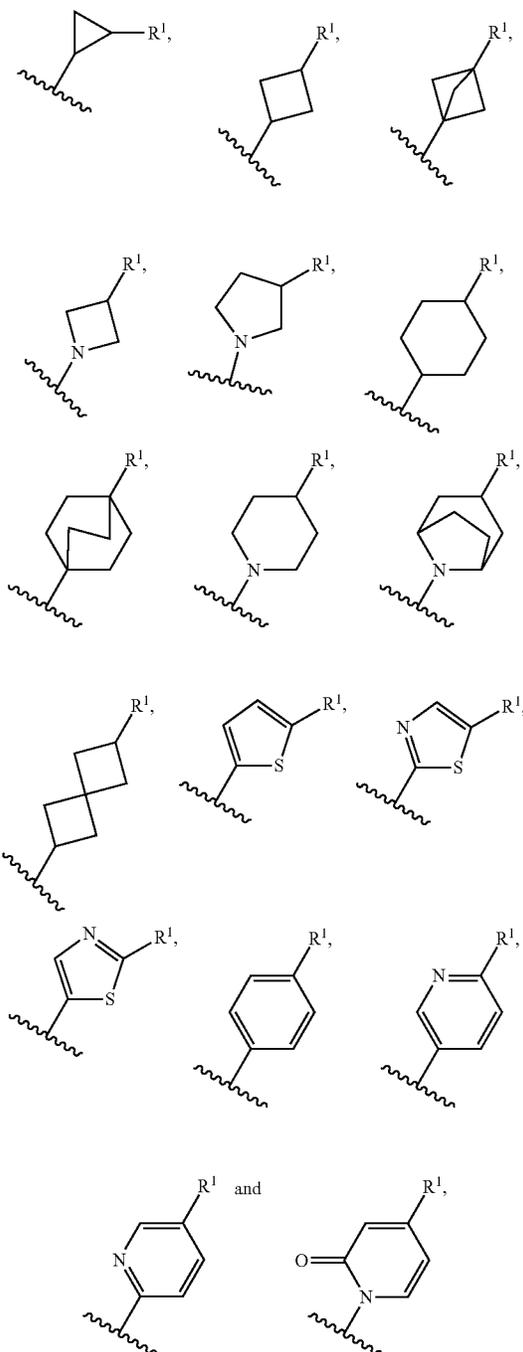
and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the arylene and heteroarylene moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl.

## 32

In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

—L-R<sup>1</sup> is selected from

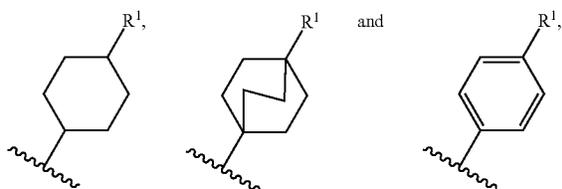


wherein the cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl-OH, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl-OH, SO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and SO<sub>2</sub>-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl ring form together a —(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>—, —(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>—, —OCF<sub>2</sub>O— and —OCH<sub>2</sub>O— group.

33

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

-L-R<sup>1</sup> is selected from



wherein phenyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, CN, OH, Me and OMe.

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H, halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>41</sup>, Y—C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), Y—C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), Y—C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), Y—C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=O)(—R<sup>41</sup>)=N—R<sup>75</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=O)(—R<sup>41</sup>)=N—R<sup>75</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)(=NR<sup>71</sup>)R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)(=NR<sup>71</sup>)R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>OR<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>OR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—COR<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—COR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl and heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from CO<sub>2</sub>H, tetrazole, CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, OCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CHMeCO<sub>2</sub>H, CMe<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H,

34

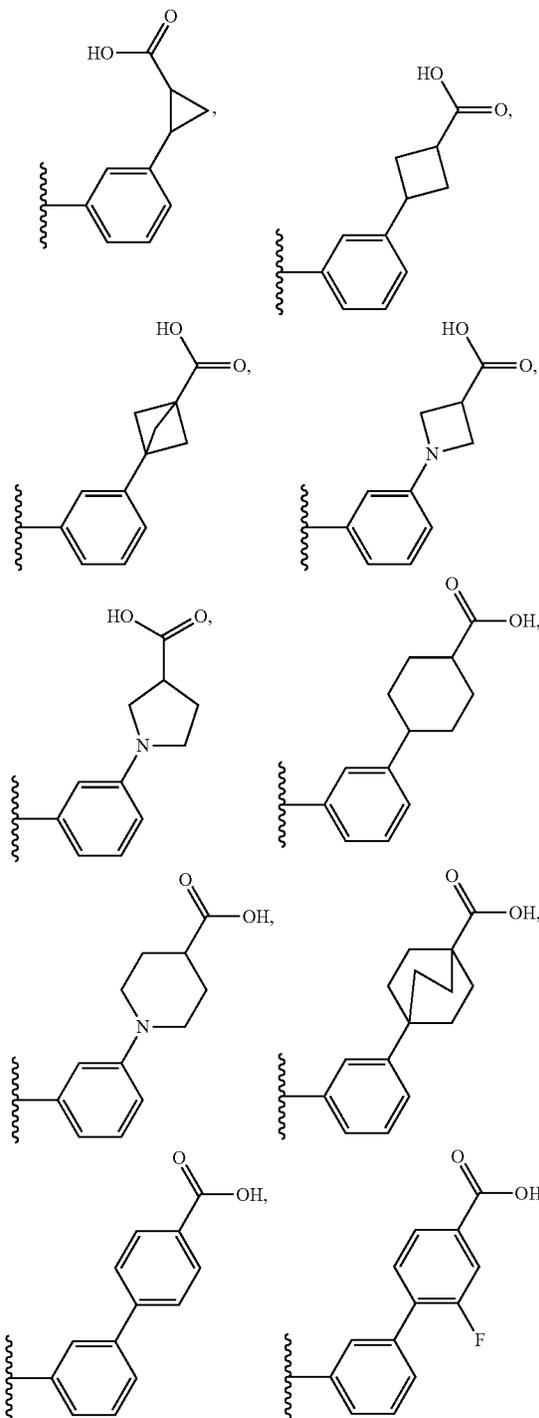
C(OH)MeCO<sub>2</sub>H, CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Me and CONH(OH); and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from CO<sub>2</sub>H and C(OH)MeCO<sub>2</sub>H; and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

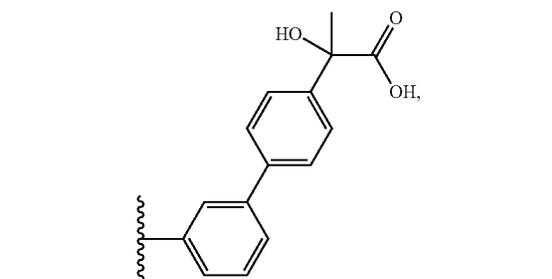
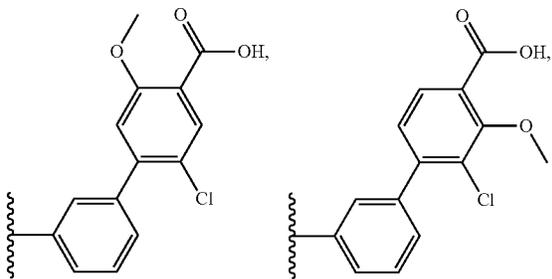
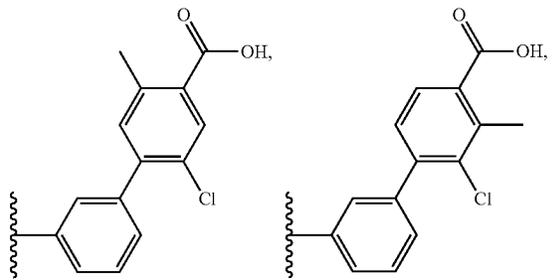
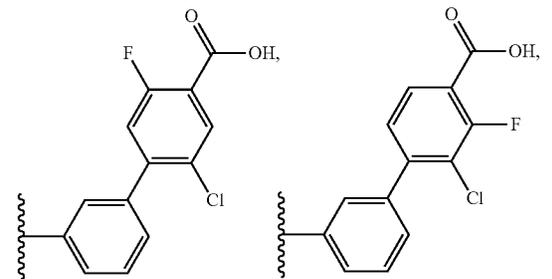
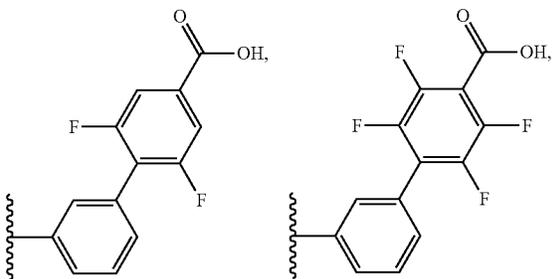
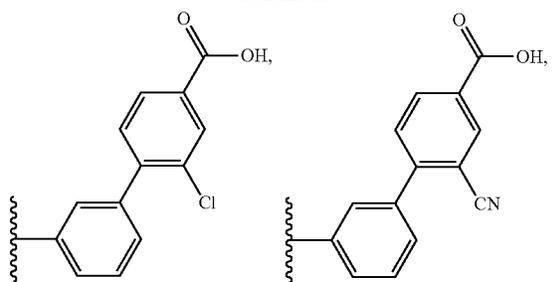
In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

-L-R<sup>1</sup> is selected from



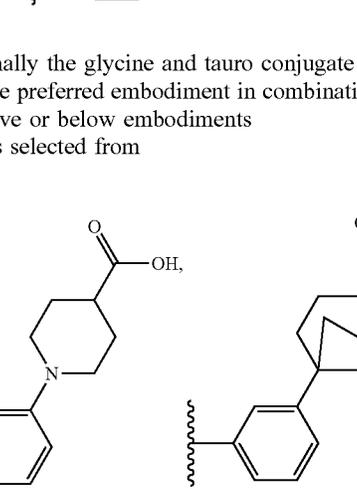
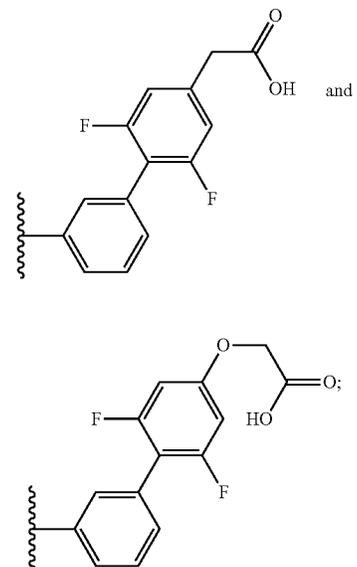
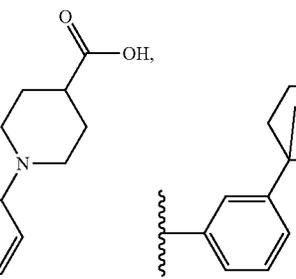
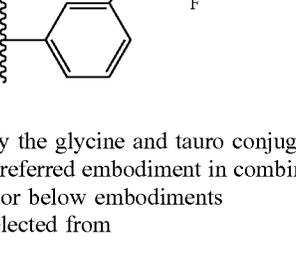
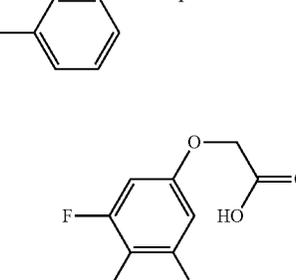
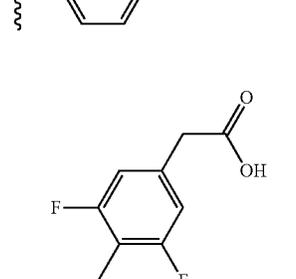
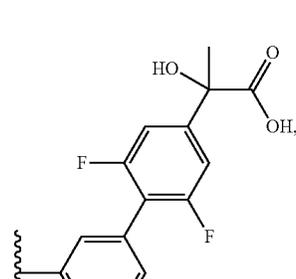
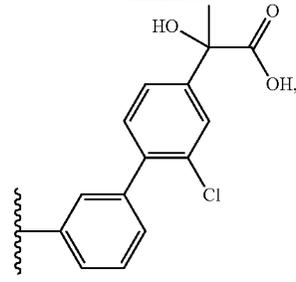
35

-continued



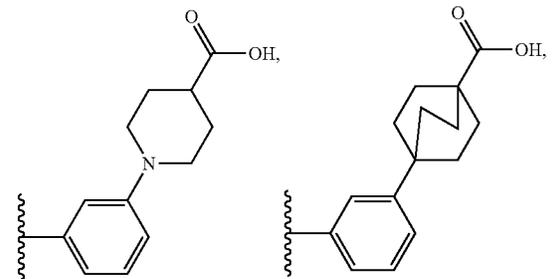
36

-continued



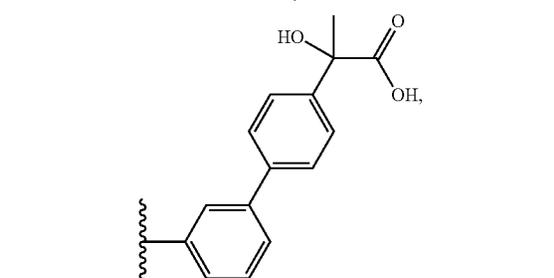
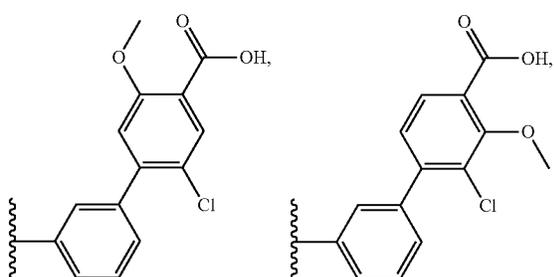
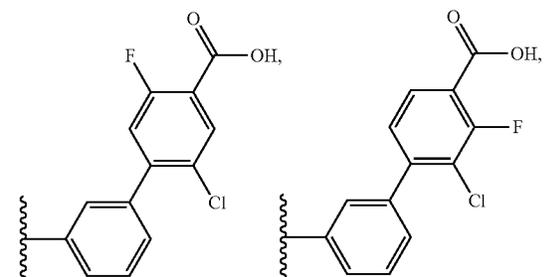
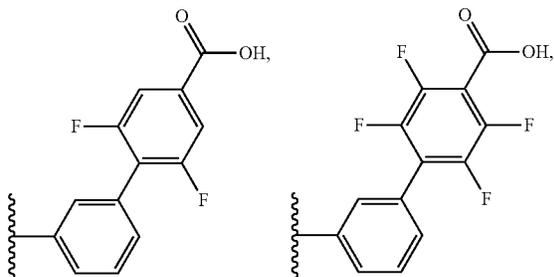
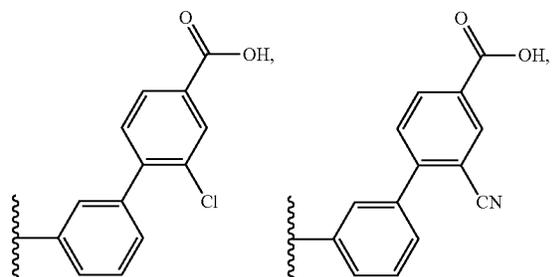
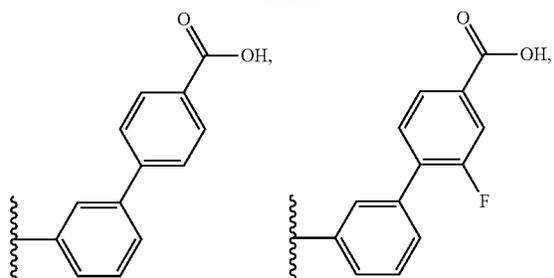
5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55  
60  
65

and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.  
In amore preferred embodiment in combination with any  
of the above or below embodiments  
-L-R<sup>1</sup> is selected from



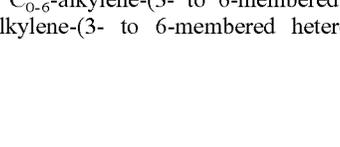
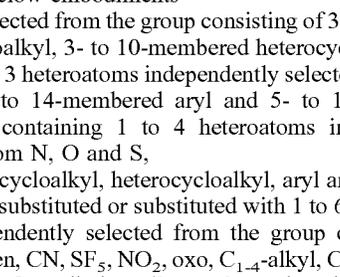
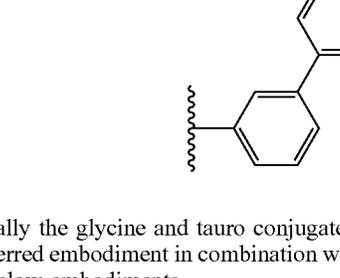
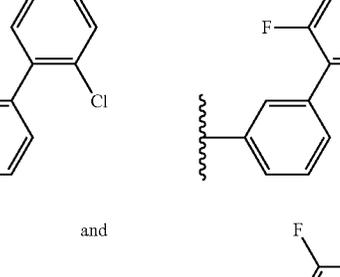
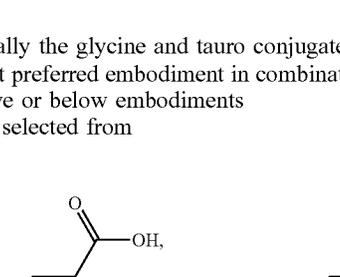
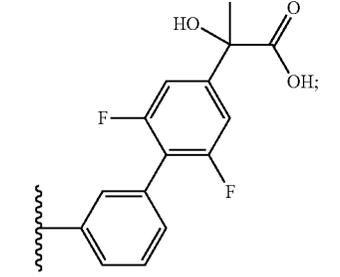
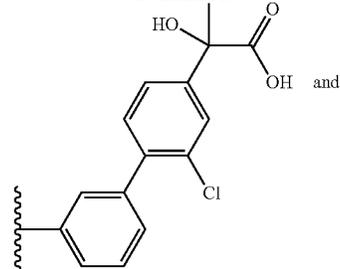
37

-continued



38

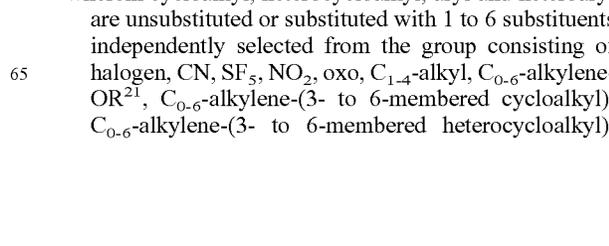
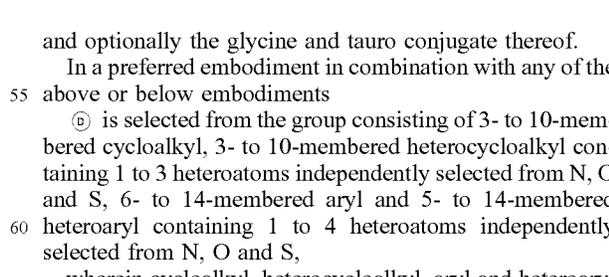
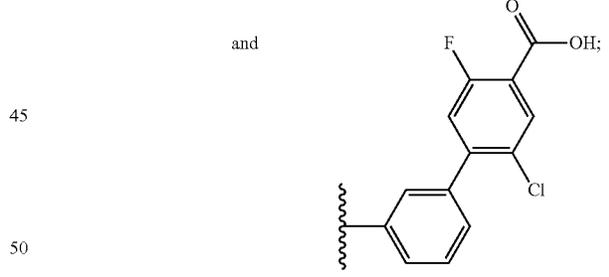
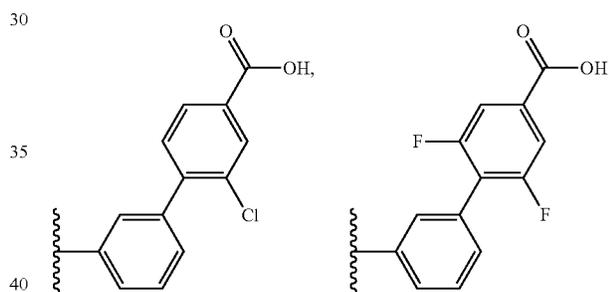
-continued



and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

-L-R<sup>1</sup> is selected from



and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

ⓐ is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl),

39

$C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-S(O) $_n$ R<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O) $_2$ R<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-S(O) $_2$ NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O) $_2$ NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-CR<sup>41</sup>(=N—OR<sup>41</sup>),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-O—COR<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—COR<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-O—CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup> and  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, CO—OC<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

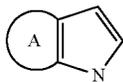
and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N,

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

wherein  $\odot$  has a substituent from above in 1,2-orientation regarding to the connection towards



or has an annelated additional cycle in 1,2-orientation.

In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments  $\odot$  is selected from the group consisting of 6- or 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-OR<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-S(O) $_n$ R<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O) $_2$ R<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-S(O) $_2$ NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O) $_2$ NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-CR<sup>41</sup>(=N—OR<sup>41</sup>),  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-O—COR<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—COR<sup>21</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-O—CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup> and  $C_{0-6}$ -alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,

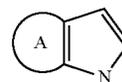
40

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, CO—OC<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

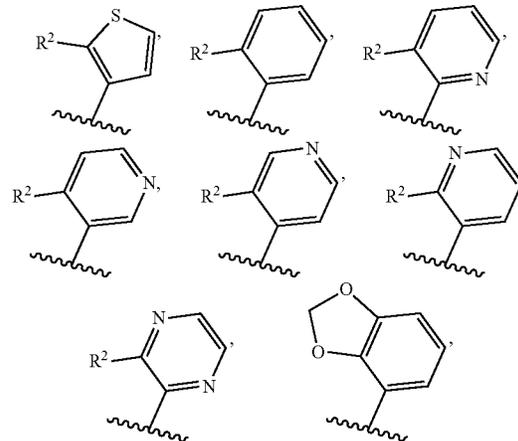
wherein  $\odot$  has a substituent from above in 1,2-orientation regarding to the connection towards



or has an annelated additional cycle in 1,2-orientation.

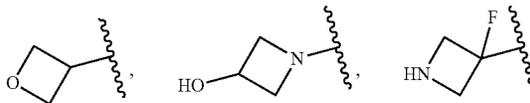
In an even more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments

$\odot$  is selected from the group consisting of



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from Me, F, Cl, CN, Me, CHO, CHF<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>Me,

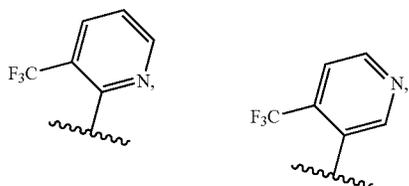
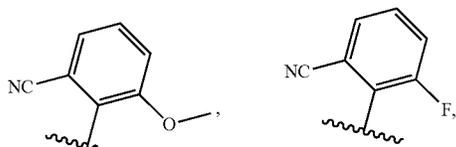
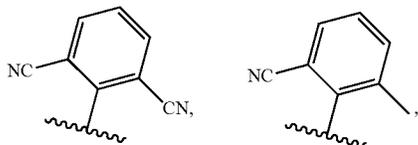
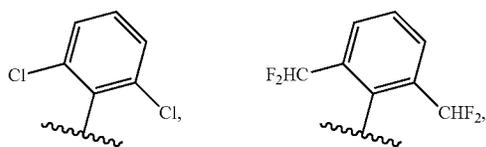
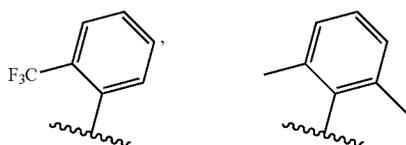
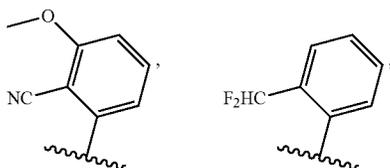
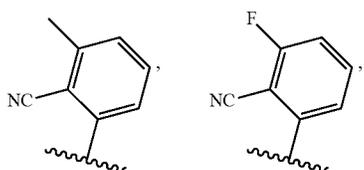
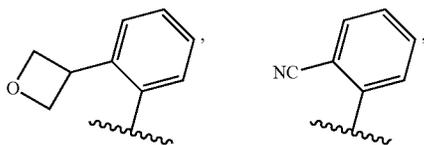
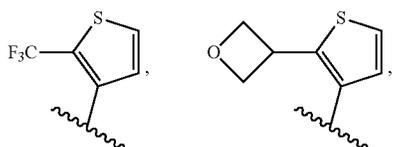
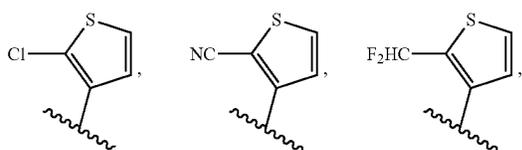


and

wherein  $\odot$  is not further substituted or further substituted with 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, CN, Me, OMe, CHO, CHF<sub>2</sub> and CF<sub>3</sub>.

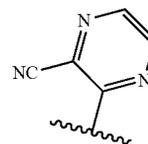
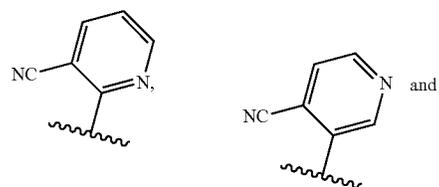
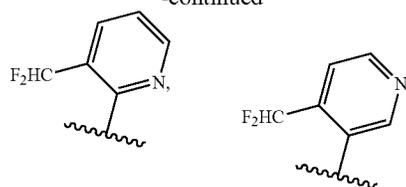
In a most preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments  $\odot$  is selected from the group consisting of

41



42

-continued



5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

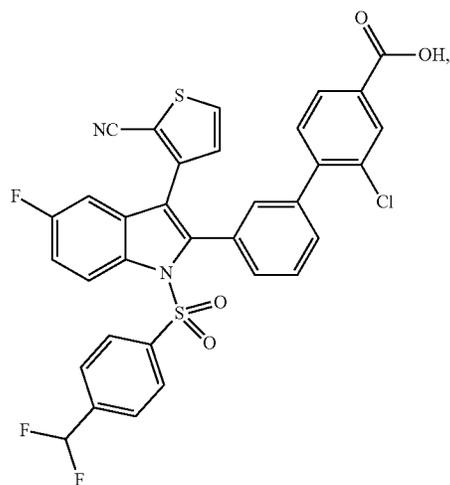
60

65

In a preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments Formula (I) contains a substituent selected from the group consisting of CO<sub>2</sub>H, tetrazole, CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Me and CONH(OH); and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

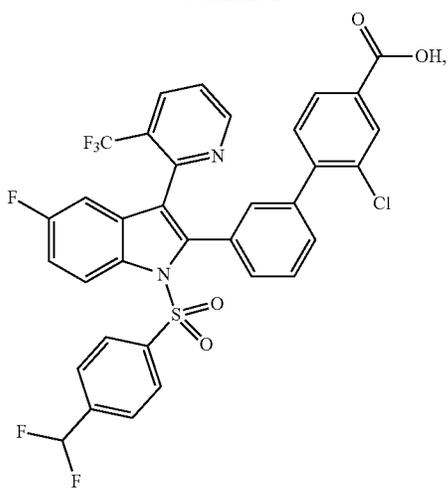
In a more preferred embodiment in combination with any of the above or below embodiments Formula (I) contains a carboxylic acid moiety and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

In a most preferred embodiment, the compound is selected from



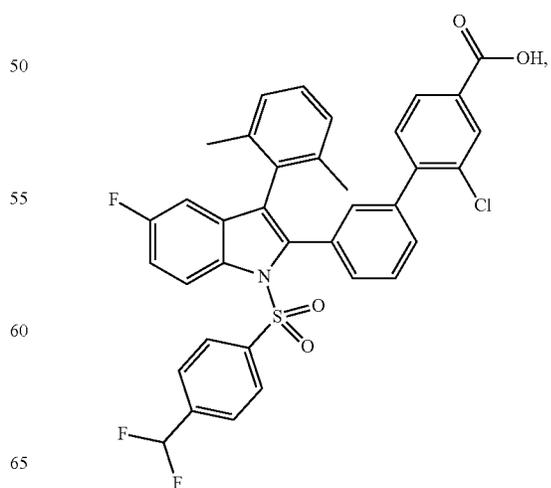
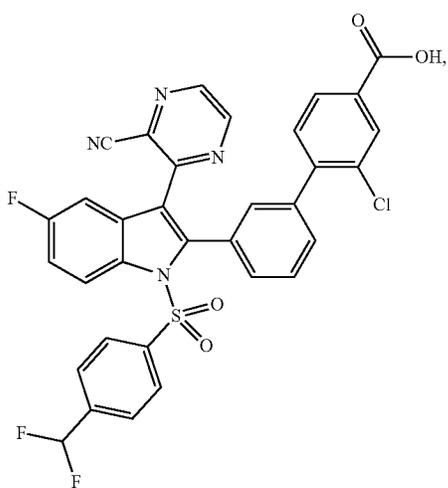
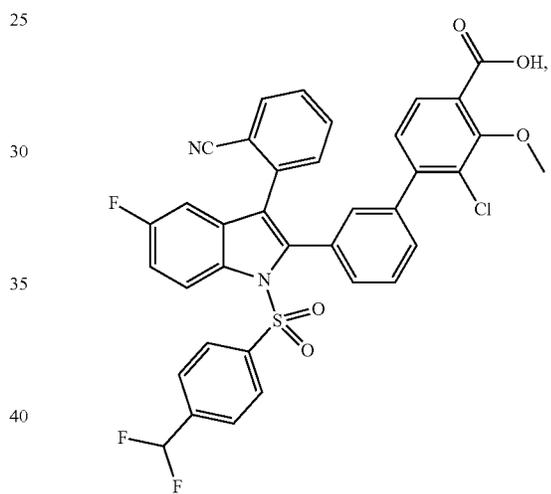
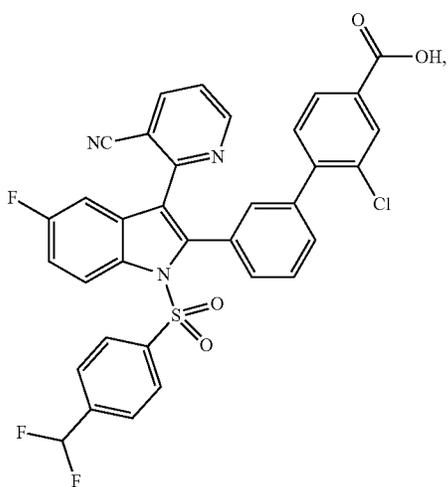
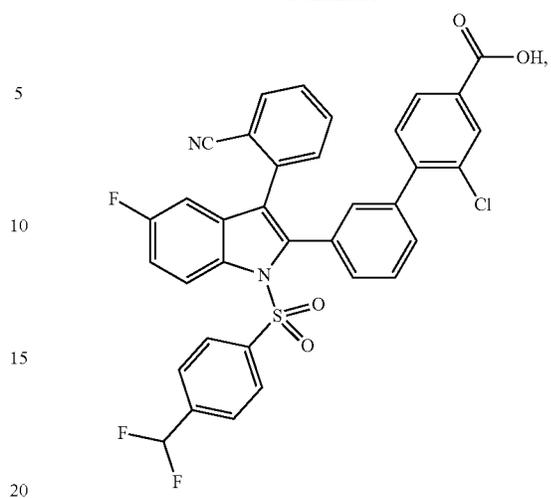
**43**

-continued



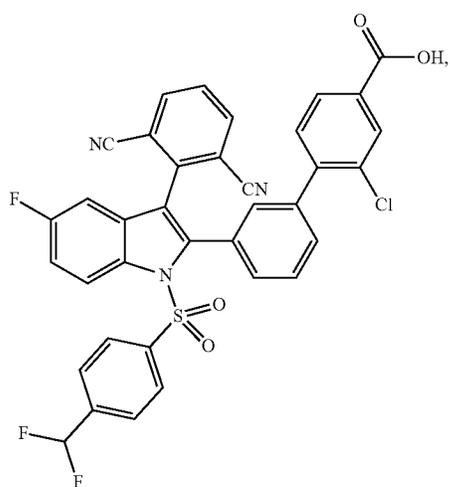
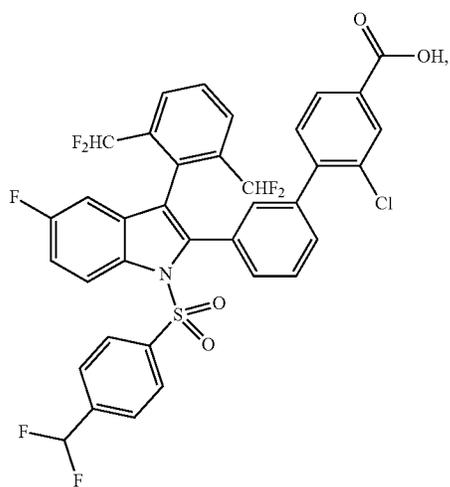
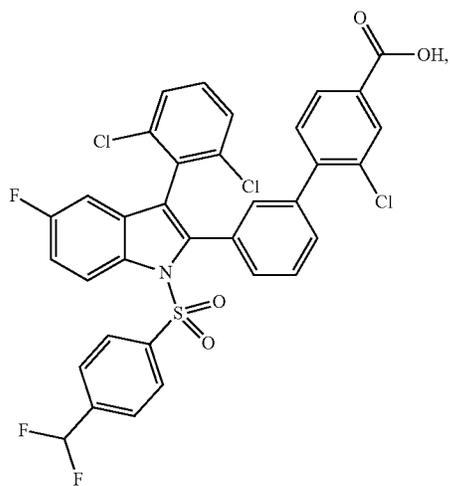
**44**

-continued



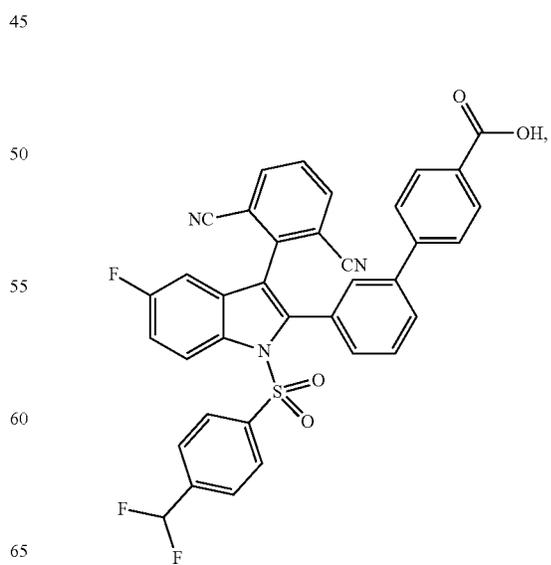
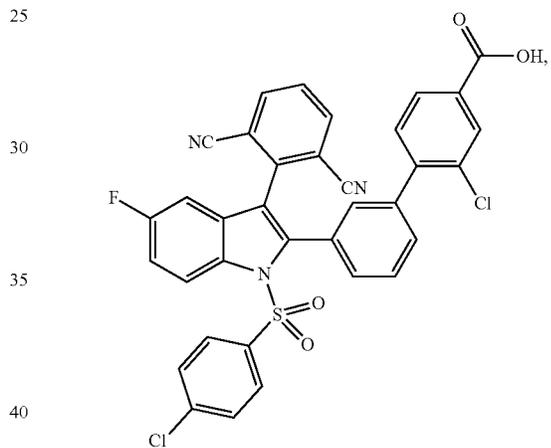
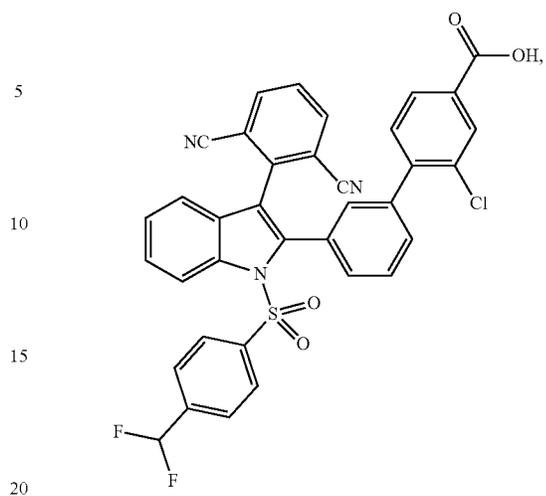
**45**

-continued



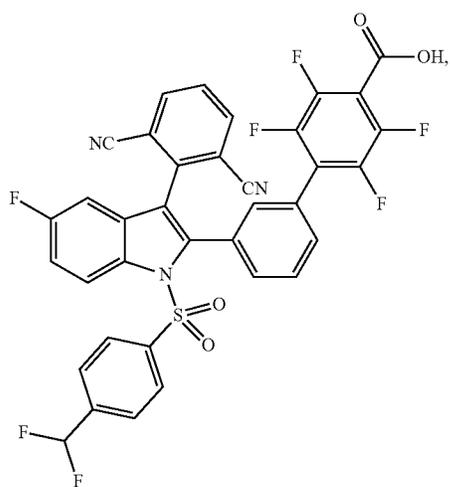
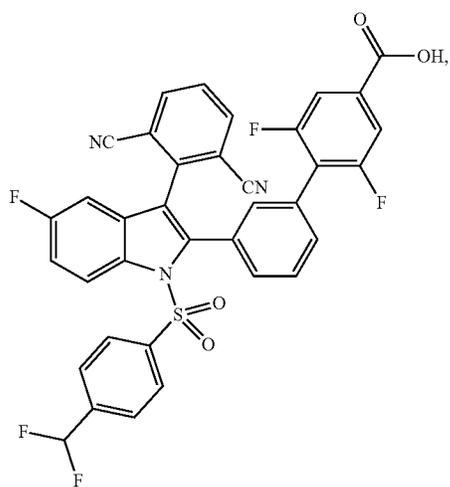
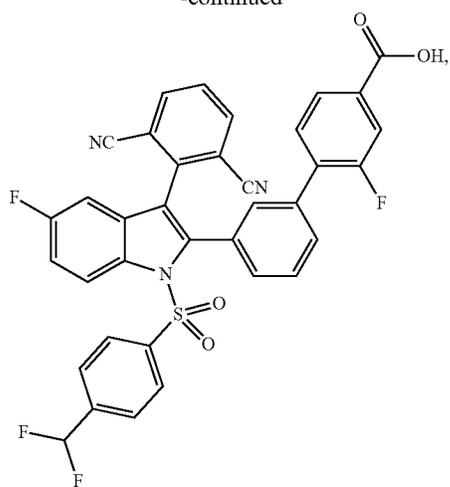
**46**

-continued



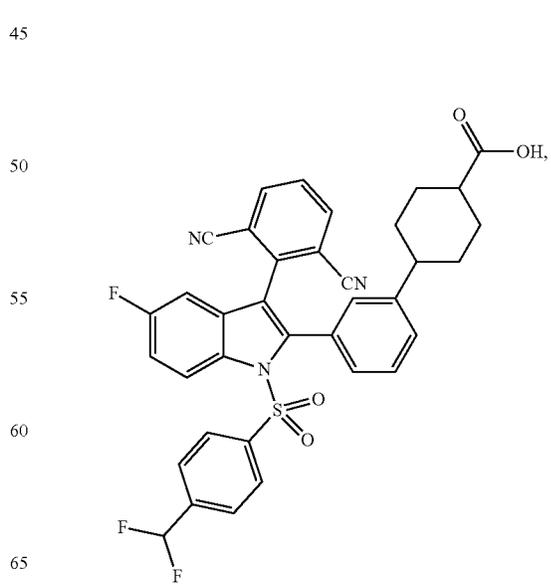
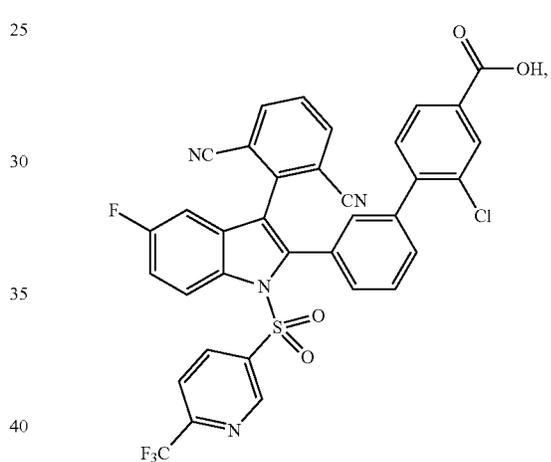
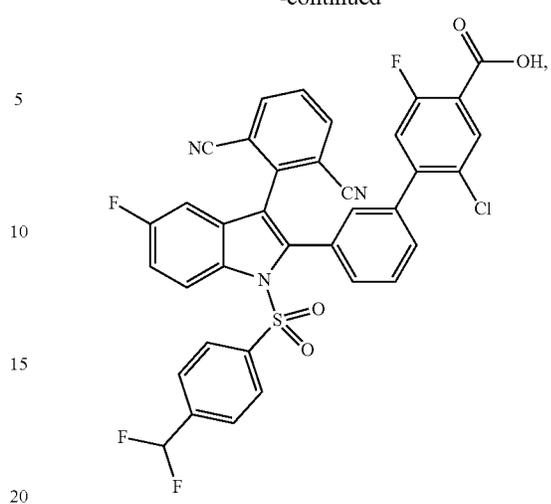
**47**

-continued



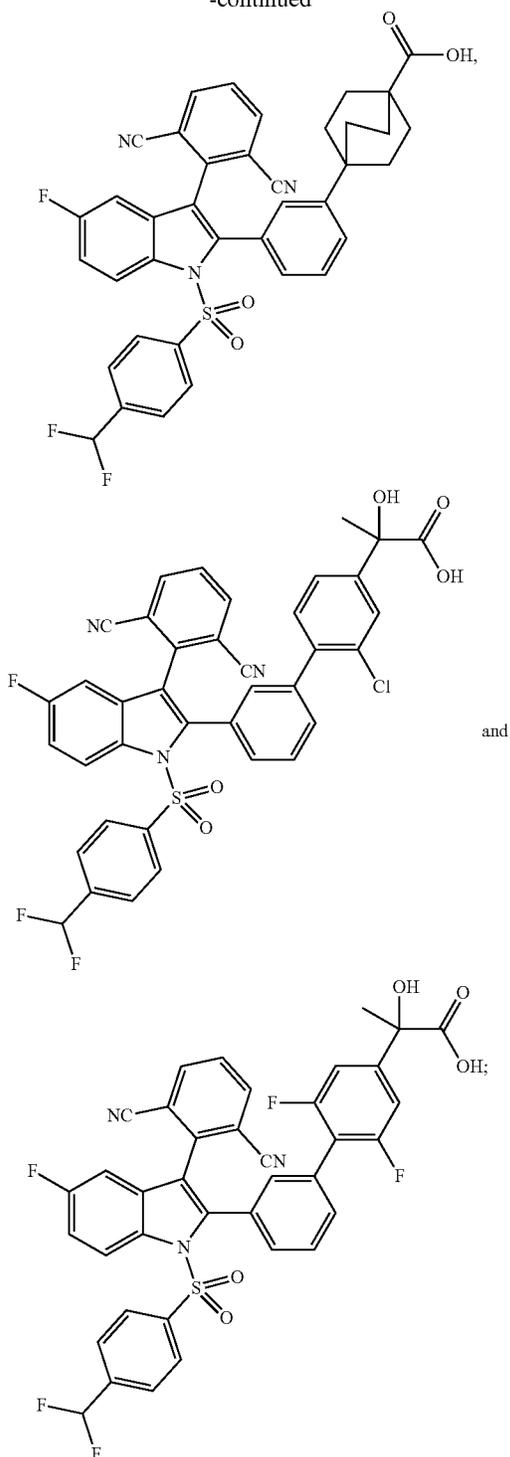
**48**

-continued



49

-continued



or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof; and an enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, N-oxide, solvate, prodrug and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-

50

5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(3-cyanopyrazin-2-yl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(3-cyanopyrazin-2-yl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-2,6-difluoro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-2,6-difluoro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In a similar upmost preferred embodiment, the compound is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-fluoro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Even more preferred is 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-fluoro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid and optionally a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The invention also provides the compound of the invention for use as a medicament.

Also provided is the compound of the present invention for use in the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases amenable for treatment with LXR modulators.

Also provided is the compound of the invention for use in treating a LXR mediated disease selected from non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome, cardiac steatosis, cancer, viral myocarditis, hepatitis C virus infection or its complications, and unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma.

In a preferred embodiment, the disease is selected from non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia,

51

hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome or cardiac steatosis.

In a similar preferred embodiment, the disease is cancer.

In a similar preferred embodiment, the disease is selected from viral myocarditis, hepatitis C virus infection or its complications.

The invention further relates to a method for preventing and/or treating diseases mediated by LXRs, the method comprising administering a compound of the present invention in an effective amount to a subject in need thereof.

More specifically, the invention relates to a method for preventing and treating diseases selected from non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome, cardiac steatosis, cancer, viral myocarditis, hepatitis C virus infection or its complications, and unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma.

Moreover, the invention also relates to the use of a compound according to the present invention in the preparation of a medicament for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a LXR mediated disease.

More specifically, the invention relates to the use of a compound according to the present invention in the preparation of a medicament for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of a LXR mediated disease, wherein the disease is selected from non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation, liver fibrosis, obesity, insulin resistance, type II diabetes, familial hypercholesterolemia, hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome, metabolic syndrome, cardiac steatosis, cancer, viral myocarditis, hepatitis C virus infection or its complications, and unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma.

Also provided is a pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

In the context of the present invention "C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl" means a saturated alkyl chain having 1 to 6 carbon atoms which may be straight chained or branched. Examples thereof include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, n-hexyl and isohexyl. Similarly, "C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl" means a saturated alkyl chain having 1 to 4 carbon atoms which may be straight chained or branched. Examples thereof include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, and tert-butyl.

The term "halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl" means that one or more hydrogen atoms in the alkyl chain are replaced by a halogen. A preferred example thereof is CH<sub>2</sub>F, CHF<sub>2</sub> and CF<sub>3</sub>.

A "C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene" means that the respective group is divalent and connects the attached residue with the remaining part of the molecule. Moreover, in the context of the present invention, "C<sub>0</sub>-alkylene" is meant to represent a bond, whereas C<sub>1</sub>-alkylene means a methylene linker, C<sub>2</sub>-alkylene means an ethylene linker or a methyl-substituted methylene linker and so on. In the context of the present invention, a C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene preferably represents a bond, a methylene, an ethylene group or a propylene group.

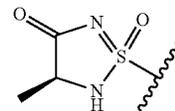
Similarly, a "C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene" and a "C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene" means a divalent alkenyl or alkynyl group which connects two parts of the molecule.

A 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl group means a saturated or partially unsaturated mono-, bi-, spiro- or multicyclic ring system comprising 3 to 10 carbon atoms. Examples include

52

cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, bicyclo[3.2.1]octanyl, spiro[3.3]heptyl, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, adamantyl and pentacyclo[4.2.0.0<sup>2,5</sup>.0<sup>3,8</sup>.0<sup>4,7</sup>]octyl. Consequently, a 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl group means a saturated or partially unsaturated mono-bi-, or spirocyclic ring system comprising 3 to 6 carbon atoms whereas a 5- to 8-membered cycloalkyl group means a saturated or partially unsaturated mono-, bi-, or spirocyclic ring system comprising 5 to 8 carbon atoms.

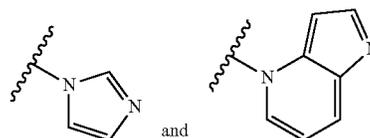
A 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl group means a saturated or partially unsaturated 3 to 10 membered carbon mono-, bi-, spiro- or multicyclic ring wherein 1, 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms are replaced by 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms, respectively, wherein the heteroatoms are independently selected from N, O, S, SO and SO<sub>2</sub>. Examples thereof include epoxidyl, oxetanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl tetrahydropyranyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, morpholinyl, 4-quinuclidinyl, 1,4-dihydropyridinyl and 6-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octanyl. The heterocycloalkyl group can be connected with the remaining part of the molecule via a carbon, nitrogen (e.g. in morpholine or piperidine) or sulfur atom. An example for a S-linked heterocycloalkyl is the cyclic sulfonimidamide



A 5- to 14-membered mono-, bi- or tricyclic heteroaromatic ring system (within the application also referred to as heteroaryl) means an aromatic ring system containing up to 6 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O, S, SO and SO<sub>2</sub>. Examples of monocyclic heteroaromatic rings include pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, furanyl, thiophenyl (thienyl), pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, oxadiazolyl and thiadiazolyl. It further means a bicyclic ring system wherein the heteroatom(s) may be present in one or both rings including the bridgehead atoms. Examples thereof include quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, indolyl, indoliziny, 1,5-naphthyridinyl, 1,7-naphthyridinyl and pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidinyl. Examples of tricyclic heteroaromatic rings include acridinyl, benzo[b][1,5]naphthyridinyl and pyrido[3,2-b][1,5]naphthyridinyl.

The nitrogen or sulphur atom of the heteroaryl system may also be optionally oxidized to the corresponding N-oxide, S-oxide or S,S-dioxide.

If not stated otherwise, the heteroaryl system can be connected via a carbon or nitrogen atom. Examples for N-linked heterocycles are



A 6- to 14-membered mono-, bi- or tricyclic aromatic ring system (within the application also referred to as aryl) means an aromatic carbon cycle such as phenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl or phenanthrenyl.

53

The term "N-oxide" denotes compounds, where the nitrogen in the heteroaromatic system (preferably pyridinyl) is oxidized. Such compounds can be obtained in a known manner by reacting a compound of the present invention (such as in a pyridinyl group) with  $H_2O_2$  or a peracid in an inert solvent.

Halogen is selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, more preferably fluorine or chlorine and most preferably fluorine.

Any formula or structure given herein, is also intended to represent unlabeled forms as well as isotopically labeled forms of the compounds. Isotopically labeled compounds have structures depicted by the formulas given herein except that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having a selected atomic mass or mass number. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the disclosure include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine and chlorine, such as, but not limited to  $^2H$  (deuterium, D),  $^3H$  (tritium),  $^{11}C$ ,  $^{13}C$ ,  $^{14}C$ ,  $^{15}N$ ,  $^{18}F$ ,  $^{31}P$ ,  $^{32}P$ ,  $^{35}S$ ,  $^{36}Cl$  and  $^{125}I$ . Various isotopically labeled compounds of the present disclosure, for example those into which radioactive isotopes such as  $^3H$ ,  $^{13}C$  and  $^{14}C$  are incorporated. Such isotopically labelled compounds may be useful in metabolic studies, reaction kinetic studies, detection or imaging techniques, such as positron emission tomography (PET) or single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) including drug or substrate tissue distribution assays or in radioactive treatment of patients. Isotopically labeled compounds of this disclosure and prodrugs thereof can generally be prepared by carrying out the procedures disclosed in the schemes or in the examples and preparations described below by substituting a readily available isotopically labeled reagent for a non-isotopically labeled reagent.

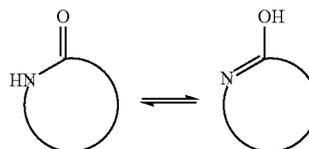
The disclosure also includes "deuterated analogs" of compounds of Formula (I) in which from 1 to n hydrogens attached to a carbon atom is/are replaced by deuterium, in which n is the number of hydrogens in the molecule. Such compounds may exhibit increased resistance to metabolism and thus be useful for increasing the half-life of any compound of Formula (I) when administered to a mammal, e.g. a human. See, for example, Foster in Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 1984:5; 524. Such compounds are synthesized by means well known in the art, for example by employing starting materials in which one or more hydrogens have been replaced by deuterium.

Deuterium labelled or substituted therapeutic compounds of the disclosure may have improved DMPK (drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics) properties, relating to distribution, metabolism and excretion (ADME). Substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example increased in vivo half-life, reduced dosage requirements and/or an improvement in therapeutic index. An  $^{18}F$  labeled compound may be useful for PET or SPECT studies.

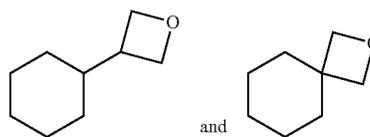
The concentration of such a heavier isotope, specifically deuterium, may be defined by an isotopic enrichment factor. In the compounds of this disclosure any atom not specifically designated as a particular isotope is meant to represent any stable isotope of that atom. Unless otherwise stated, when a position is designated specifically as "H" or "hydrogen", the position is understood to have hydrogen at its natural abundance isotopic composition. Accordingly, in the compounds of this disclosure any atom specifically designated as a deuterium (D) is meant to represent deuterium.

54

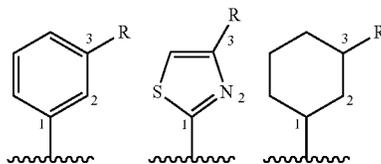
Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention are partly subject to tautomerism. For example, if a heteroaromatic group containing a nitrogen atom in the ring is substituted with a hydroxy group on the carbon atom adjacent to the nitrogen atom, the following tautomerism can appear:



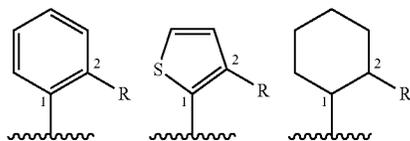
A cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group can be connected straight or spirocyclic, e.g. when cyclohexane is substituted with the heterocycloalkyl group oxetane, the following structures are possible:



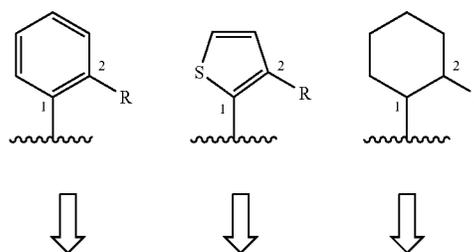
The term "1,3-orientation" means that on a ring the substituents have at least one possibility, where 3 atoms are between the two substituents attached to the ring system, e.g.



The term "1,2-orientation" (ortho) means that on a ring the substituents have one possibility, where 2 atoms are between the two substituents attached to the ring system, e.g.



alternatively the residue R can be incorporated in an annulated additional cycle. e.g.





invention also comprises their corresponding pharmaceutically or toxicologically acceptable salts, in particular their pharmaceutically utilizable salts. Thus, the compounds of the present invention which contain acidic groups can be present on these groups and can be used according to the invention, for example, as alkali metal salts, alkaline earth metal salts or ammonium salts. More precise examples of such salts include sodium salts, potassium salts, calcium salts, magnesium salts or salts with ammonia or organic amines such as, for example, ethylamine, ethanolamine, triethanolamine or amino acids. The compounds of the present invention which contain one or more basic groups, i.e. groups which can be protonated, can be present and can be used according to the invention in the form of their addition salts with inorganic or organic acids. Examples of suitable acids include hydrogen chloride, hydrogen bromide, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, naphthalenedisulfonic acids, oxalic acid, acetic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, salicylic acid, benzoic acid, formic acid, propionic acid, pivalic acid, diethylacetic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, pimelic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, sulfaminic acid, phenylpropionic acid, gluconic acid, ascorbic acid, isonicotinic acid, citric acid, adipic acid, and other acids known to the person skilled in the art. If the compounds of the present invention simultaneously contain acidic and basic groups in the molecule, the invention also includes, in addition to the salt forms mentioned, inner salts or betaines (zwitterions). The respective salts can be obtained by customary methods which are known to the person skilled in the art like, for example, by contacting these with an organic or inorganic acid or base in a solvent or dispersant, or by anion exchange or cation exchange with other salts. The present invention also includes all salts of the compounds of the present invention which, owing to low physiological compatibility, are not directly suitable for use in pharmaceuticals but which can be used, for example, as intermediates for chemical reactions or for the preparation of pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

Further the compounds of the present invention may be present in the form of solvates, such as those which include as solvate water, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvates, such as alcohols, in particular ethanol.

Furthermore, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one compound of the present invention, or a prodrug compound thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof as active ingredient together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

“Pharmaceutical composition” means one or more active ingredients, and one or more inert ingredients that make up the carrier, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination, complexation or aggregation of any two or more of the ingredients, or from dissociation of one or more of the ingredients, or from other types of reactions or interactions of one or more of the ingredients. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention encompass any composition made by admixing at least one compound of the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The pharmaceutical composition of the present invention may additionally comprise one or more other compounds as active ingredients like a prodrug compound or other nuclear receptor modulators.

The compositions are suitable for oral, rectal, topical, parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, and intravenous), ocular (ophthalmic), pulmonary (nasal or buc-

cal inhalation) or nasal administration, although the most suitable route in any given case will depend on the nature and severity of the conditions being treated and on the nature of the active ingredient. They may be conveniently presented in unit dosage form and prepared by any of the methods well-known in the art of pharmacy.

The compounds of the present invention act as LXR modulators.

Ligands to nuclear receptors including LXR ligands can either act as agonists, antagonists or inverse agonists. An agonist in this context means a small molecule ligand that binds to the receptor and stimulates its transcriptional activity as determined by e.g. an increase of mRNAs or proteins that are transcribed under control of an LXR response element. Transcriptional activity can also be determined in biochemical or cellular *in vitro* assays that employ just the ligand binding domain of LXR $\alpha$  or LXR $\beta$  but use the interaction with a cofactor (i.e. a corepressor or a coactivator), potentially in conjunction with a generic DNA-binding element such as the Gal4 domain, to monitor agonistic, antagonistic or inverse agonistic activity.

Whereas an agonist by this definition stimulates LXR- or LXR-Gal4-driven transcriptional activity, an antagonist is defined as a small molecule that binds to LXRs and thereby inhibits transcriptional activation that would otherwise occur through an endogenous LXR ligand.

An inverse agonist differs from an antagonist in that it not only binds to LXRs and inhibits transcriptional activity but in that it actively shuts down transcription directed by LXR, even in the absence of an endogenous agonist. Whereas it is difficult to differentiate between LXR antagonistic and inverse agonistic activity *in vivo*, given that there are always some levels of endogenous LXR agonist present, biochemical or cellular reporter assays can more clearly distinguish between the two activities. At a molecular level an inverse agonist does not allow for the recruitment of a coactivator protein or active parts thereof whereas it should lead to an active recruitment of corepressor proteins are active parts thereof. An LXR antagonist in this context would be defined as an LXR ligand that neither leads to coactivator nor to corepressor recruitment but acts just through displacing LXR agonists. Therefore, the use of assays such as the Gal4-mammalian-two-hybrid assay is mandatory in order to differentiate between coactivator or corepressor-recruiting LXR compounds (Kremoser et al., *Drug Discov. Today* 2007; 12:860; Gronemeyer et al., *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 2004; 3:950).

Since the boundaries between LXR agonists, LXR antagonists and LXR inverse agonists are not sharp but fluent, the term “LXR modulator” was coined to encompass all compounds which are not clean LXR agonists but show a certain degree of corepressor recruitment in conjunction with a reduced LXR transcriptional activity. LXR modulators therefore encompass LXR antagonists and LXR inverse agonists and it should be noted that even a weak LXR agonist can act as an LXR antagonist if it prevents a full agonist from full transcriptional activation.

FIG. 1 illustrates the differences between LXR agonists, antagonists and inverse agonists exemplified by their different capabilities to recruit coactivators or corepressors.

The compounds are useful for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of diseases which are mediated by LXRs. Preferred diseases are all disorders associated with steatosis, i.e. tissue fat accumulation. Such diseases encompass the full spectrum of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease including non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, liver inflammation and liver fibrosis, furthermore insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome and

cardiac steatosis. An LXR modulator based medicine might also be useful for the treatment of hepatitis C virus infection or its complications and for the prevention of unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma.

A different set of applications for LXR modulators might be in the treatment of cancer. LXR antagonists or inverse agonists might be useful to counteract the so-called Warburg effect which is associated with a transition from normal differentiated cells towards cancer cells (see Liberti et al., Trends Biochem. Sci. 2016; 41:211; Ward & Thompson, Cancer Cell 2012; 21:297-308). Furthermore, LXR is known to modulate various components of the innate and adaptive immune system. Oxysterols, which are known as endogenous LXR agonists were identified as mediators of an LXR-dependent immunosuppressive effect found in the tumor microenvironment (Traversari et al., Eur. J. Immunol. 2014; 44:1896). Therefore, it is reasonable to assume that LXR antagonists or inverse agonists might be capable of stimulating the immune system and antigen-presenting cells, in particular, to elicit an anti-tumor immune response. The latter effects of LXR antagonists or inverse agonists might be used for a treatment of late stage cancer, in general, and in particular for those types of cancerous solid tumors that show a poor immune response and highly elevated signs of Warburg metabolism.

In more detail, anti-cancer activity of the LXR inverse agonist SR9243 was shown to be mediated by interfering with the Warburg effect and lipogenesis in different tumor cells in vitro and SW620 colon tumor cells in athymic mice in vivo (see Flaveny et al. Cancer Cell. 2015; 28:42; Steffensen, Cancer Cell 2015; 28:3).

Therefore, LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of Warburg-dependent cancers.

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may counteract the diabetogenic effects of glucocorticoids without compromising the anti-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids and could therefore be used to prevent unwanted side-effects of long-term glucocorticoid treatment in dis-

eases such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and asthma (Patel et al. Endocrinology 2017:158:1034).

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of hepatitis C virus mediated liver steatosis (see Garcia-Mediavilla et al. Lab. Invest. 2012; 92:1191).

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of viral myocarditis (see Papa-georgiou et al. Cardiovasc. Res. 2015; 107:78).

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of insulin resistance (see Zheng et al. PLoS One 2014; 9:e101269).

LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of familial hypercholesterolemia (see Zhou et al. J. Biol. Chem. 2008; 283:2129).

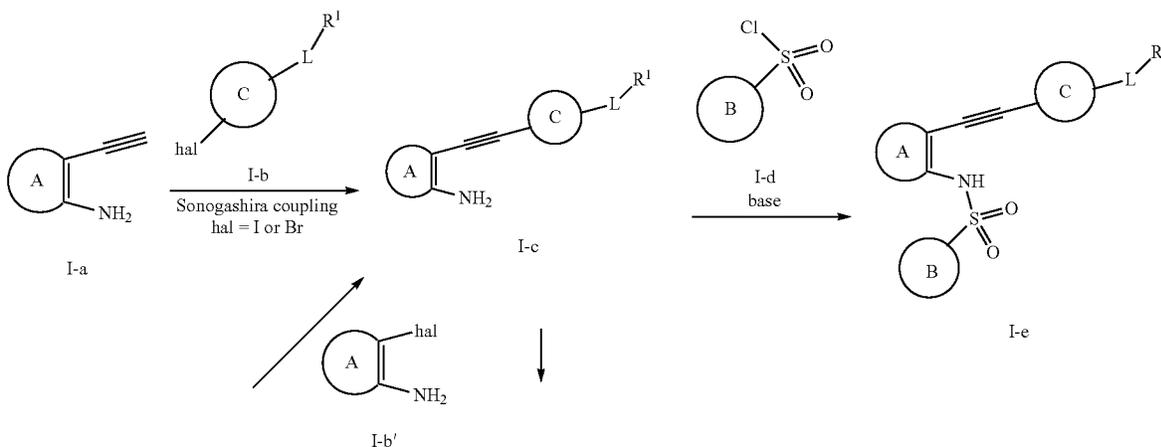
LXR modulators (preferably LXR inverse agonists) may be useful for the treatment of hypercholesterolemia in nephrotic syndrome (see Liu & Vazizi in Nephrol. Dial. Transplant. 2014; 29:538).

#### Experimental Section

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared by a combination of methods known in the art including the procedures described in Schemes I to V below.

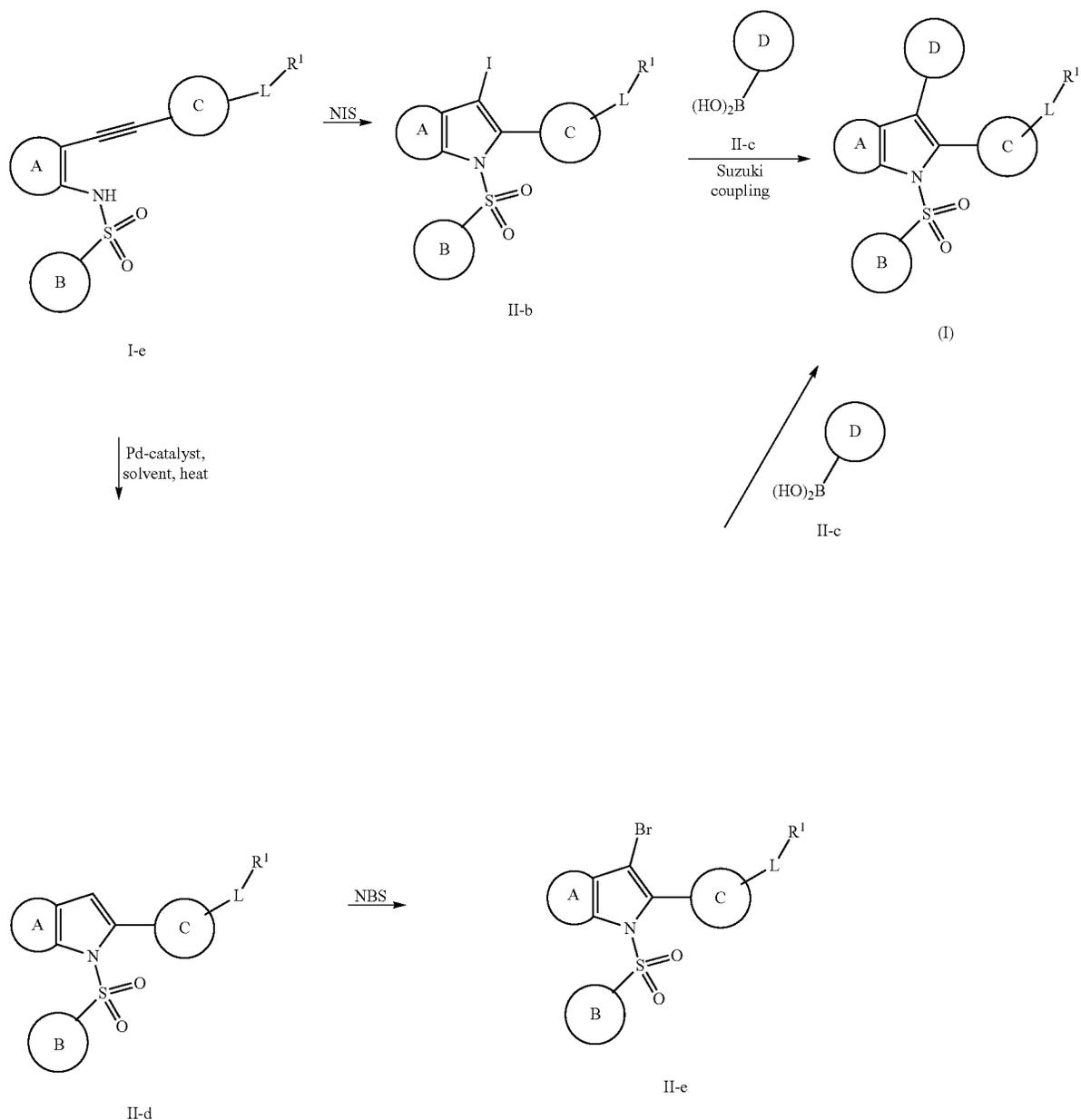
The synthetic route depicted in Scheme I starts with the preparation of alkynes I-c by Sonogashira couplings. Subsequently, the free amino group of I-c is reacted with sulfonyl chlorides I-d in the presence of an appropriate base and appropriate solvent to afford alkynesulfonamides I-e. I-e undergoes cyclization and concomitant reaction with aromatic halides I-f in the presence of appropriate catalyst (e.g. Pd-catalysts), appropriate solvent and temperature to afford compounds of the present invention (I). Further manipulation of functional groups present in R<sup>1</sup> by standard methods, known to persons skilled in the art (e.g. ester hydrolysis, amide bond formation), can give rise to further compounds of the present invention. Alternatively, alkyneamine I-c can be transformed into alkyneamides I-g which can also undergo aforementioned cyclization and concomitant reaction with aromatic halides I-f to afford intermediates I-h with an unsubstituted NH. Reaction with sulfonyl chlorides I-d in the presence of an appropriate base and appropriate solvent also affords compounds of Formula (I).

Scheme I: Synthesis of compounds of the present invention.





Scheme II: Synthetic route for compounds of the present invention, with introduction of moiety D via Suzuki coupling.

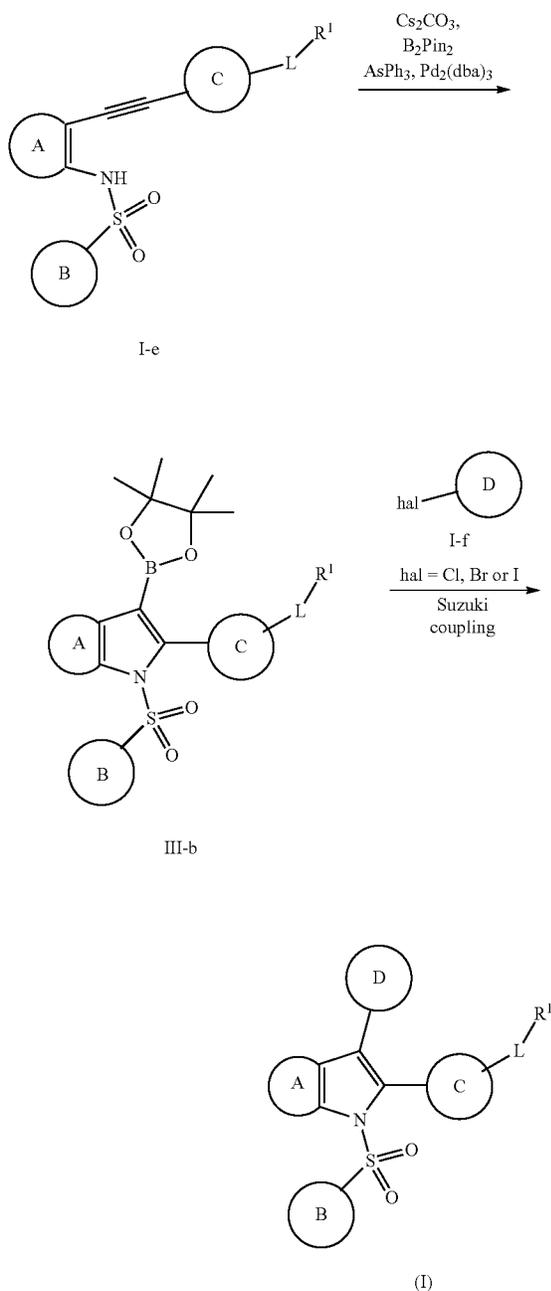


A further variation of the synthetic route depicted in Schemes I and II is shown in Scheme III. In the presence of  $B_2Pin_2$ , appropriate catalyst (e.g. Pd-catalysts), appropriate solvent, additives and temperature, intermediates I-e can

undergo cyclization and concomitant formation of 3-pinacoyl boronic esters III-b. These can be substrates for Suzuki coupling reactions to afford compounds of the present invention with Formula (I).

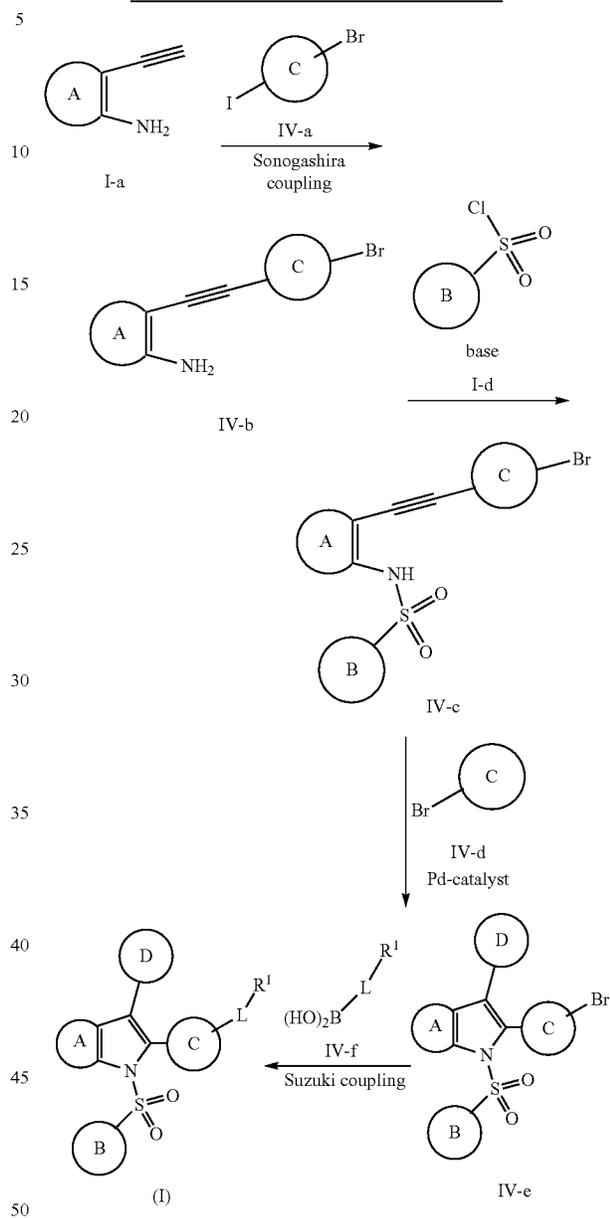
65

Scheme III: Alternative synthetic route for compounds of the present invention, with introduction of D via Suzuki coupling.



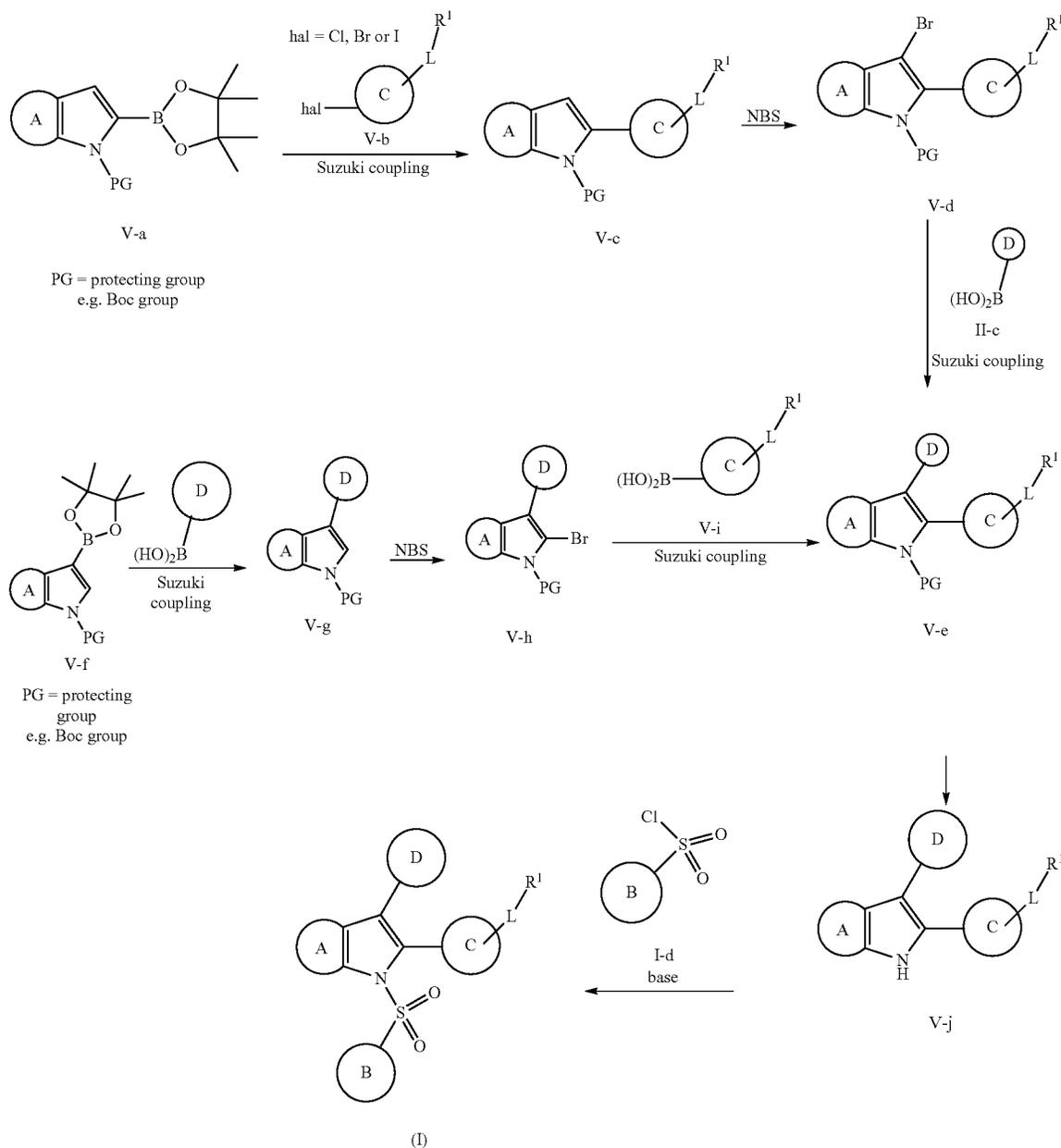
In Scheme IV is depicted a synthetic route for the late stage introduction of the right hand side moieties -L-R<sup>1</sup> to the compounds of the present invention. Sonogashira coupling of I-a with bromo-iodo-aromatics IV-a afford bromoalkyneamines IV-b which can be transformed to sulfonamides IV-c. These can undergo cyclization and concomitant reaction with aromatic bromides IV-d in the presence of appropriate catalysts (e.g. Pd-catalysts), appropriate solvent and temperature to afford advanced intermediates IV-e with a bromo substituent on ring C. Finally, intermediates IV-e can be used as substrates for Suzuki couplings to afford compounds of Formula (I).

66

Scheme IV: Synthetic route for compounds of the present invention, with final introduction of —L—R<sup>1</sup> via Suzuki coupling.

In Scheme V are summarized the synthetic routes for the preparation of the compounds of the present invention starting from the preformed central pyrolo-annulated bicyclic aromatic. N-protected 2-pinacoyl boronic esters V-a can undergo Suzuki coupling with halides V-b to afford intermediates V-c. After bromination with NBS the 3-bromo intermediates V-d are obtained, which, after a second Suzuki coupling, are converted to N-protected advanced intermediates V-s. When starting with N-protected 3-pinacoyl boronic esters V-a, first Suzuki coupling and then bromination of the 2-position and subsequent second Suzuki coupling affords likewise intermediates V-e. After deprotection and reaction of the free NH with sulfonyl chlorides I-d, in the presence of an appropriate base and solvent, compounds (are obtained).

Scheme V: Synthesis of compounds of the present invention, starting from preformed core aromatic.



## Abbreviations

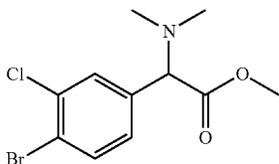
Ac acetyl  
 ACN acetonitrile  
 AIBN azobisisobutyronitrile  
 aq. aqueous  
 BINAP (2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl)  
 B<sub>2</sub>Pin<sub>2</sub> 4,4,4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi-1,3,2-dioxaborolane  
 Boc tert-butyloxycarbonyl  
 BPO dibenzoyl peroxide  
 m-CPBA meta-chloroperbenzoic acid  
 Cy cyclohexyl  
 DAST diethylaminosulfur trifluoride

dba dibenzylideneacetone  
 55 DBU 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene  
 DCM dichloromethane  
 DEA diethanolamine  
 DEAD diethyl azodicarboxylate  
 DIEA or DIPEA diisopropylethylamine  
 60 DMAP 4-N,N-dimethylaminopyridine  
 DMF N,N-dimethylformamide  
 dppf 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene  
 EA ethyl acetate  
 65 EDCI 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide  
 FCC flash column chromatography on silica gel  
 h hour(s)

69

HATU O-(7-azabenzotriazole-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate  
 HOBt hydroxybenzotriazole  
 IBX 2-iodoxybenzoic acid  
 LDA lithium diisopropylamide  
 LiHMDS lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide  
 NBS N-bromosuccinimide  
 NIS N-iodosuccinimide  
 Pin pinacolato (OCMe<sub>2</sub>CMe<sub>2</sub>O)  
 PE petroleum ether  
 prep preparative  
 sat. saturated (aqueous)  
 Sphos 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl  
 TBAF tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride  
 TEA triethylamine  
 TFA trifluoroacetic acid  
 TFAA trifluoroacetic acid anhydride  
 THF tetrahydrofuran  
 TLC thin layer chromatography  
 Tr Trityl  
 Xantphos 4,5-bis(diphenylphosphino)-9,9-dimethylxanthene  
 XPhos 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl

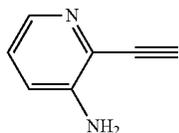
## Preparative Example P1



## Methyl 2-(4-bromo-3-chlorophenyl)-2-(dimethylamino)acetate (P1)

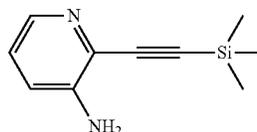
To a solution of methyl 2-amino-2-(4-bromo-3-chlorophenyl)acetate (300 mg, 1.08 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added CH<sub>2</sub>O (37 wt. % in H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.5 mL) and HCOOH (2.0 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min, then NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (572 mg, 2.7 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, diluted with EA (150 mL) and washed with water (15 mL), sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (15 mL) and brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:4) to afford compound P1 as a colorless oil.

## Preparative Example P2



70

## Step 1: 2-((Trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)pyridin-3-amine (P2a)



5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

P2a

Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (993 mg, 0.86 mmol), CuI (164 mg, 0.86 mmol) and PPh<sub>3</sub> (225 mg, 0.86 mmol) were combined in a round-bottom flask, then degassed and refilled with N<sub>2</sub> three times. To the mixture was added TEA (43 mL), 2-bromopyridin-3-amine (1.49 g, 8.59 mmol) and ethynyltrimethylsilane (2.43 mL, 18.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60° C. for 6 h, cooled to rt, filtered through Celite and washed with EA (40 mL). The filtrate was concentrated to give compound P2a as a black solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

## Step 2: 2-Ethynylpyridin-3-amine (P2)

To a solution of compound P2a (2.16 g, 8.59 mmol) in THF (26 mL) was added TBAF (26 mL, 1M in THF, 26 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA/PE=1:19 to 1:0) to give compound P2 as a white solid.

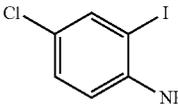
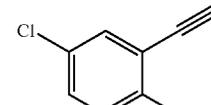
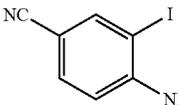
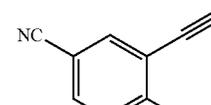
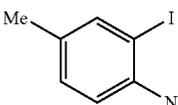
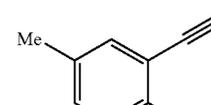
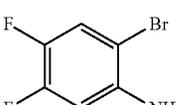
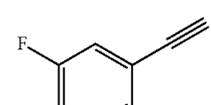
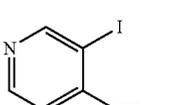
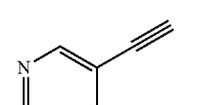
## Preparative Example P211 to P2/9

The following Preparative Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P2 using the appropriate building blocks.

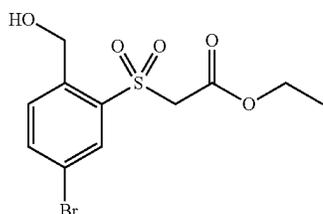
#	building block	structure
P2/1		
P2/2		
P2/3		
P2/4		

71

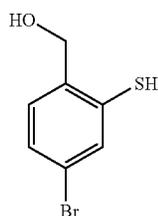
-continued

#	building block	structure
P2/5		
P2/6		
P2/7		
P2/8		
P2/9		

## Preparative Example P3



Step 1: (4-Bromo-2-mercaptophenyl)methanol (P3a)

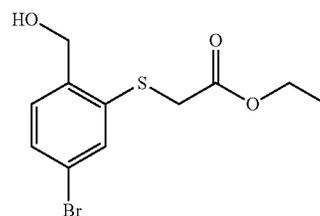


To a solution of 4-bromo-2-mercaptobenzoic acid (1.5 g, 6.5 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added  $\text{BH}_3$  (13 mL, 1M in THF). This mixture was stirred overnight and quenched with water (30 mL) and diluted with EA (20 mL). The organic

72

layer was separated and the aq. layer was washed with EA (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated. The yellow solid was used in the next step without purification.

Step 2: Ethyl 2-((5-bromo-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)thio)acetate (P3b)



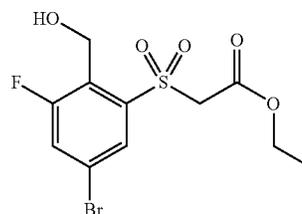
P3b

To a mixture of compound P3a (436 mg, 2.0 mmol) and ethyl 2-bromoacetate (306 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (2.0 g, 6.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EA (3×30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to afford compound P3b as a white solid.

Step 3: Ethyl 2-((5-bromo-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)acetate (P3)

To a stirred solution of compound P3b (290 mg, 1.0 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) at 0° C. was added m-CPBA (610 mg, 3.0 mmol, 85%) and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, diluted with aq. sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution and extracted with EA (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to afford compound P3 as a white solid.

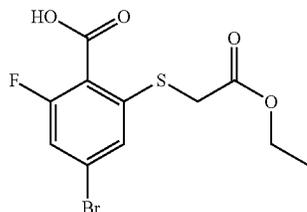
## Preparative Example P3-1



P3-1

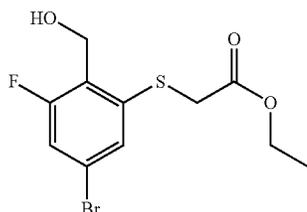
73

Step 1: 4-Bromo-2-((2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl)thio)-6-fluorobenzoic acid (P3-1a)



To a mixture of 4-bromo-2,6-difluorobenzoic acid (10.0 g, 42.4 mmol) and ethyl 2-mercapto-acetate (5.10 g, 42.4 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (41.5 g, 127 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 80° C. overnight, diluted with water (1 L) and adjusted to pH=3 with 2M HCl and extracted with EA (3×300 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (300 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=1:1) to give compound P3-1a as a yellow oil.

Step 2: Ethyl 2-((5-bromo-3-fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)thio)acetate (P3-1b)



To the solution of compound P3-1a (4.10 g, 12.2 mmol) in THF (40 mL) was added B<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub> (24.4 mL, 1M in THF). This mixture was stirred at 70° C. overnight, quenched with water (100 mL) and extracted with EA (4×40 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound P3-1b as a white solid.

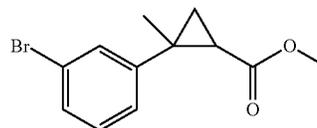
Step 3: Ethyl 2-((5-bromo-3-fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)acetate (P3-1)

To a stirred solution of compound P3-1b (1.00 g, 3.40 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) at 0° C. was added m-CPBA (1.80 g, 10.2 mmol, 85%) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h, diluted with aq. sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and extracted with EA (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound P3-1 as a white solid.

74

Preparative Example P4

5  
P3-1a

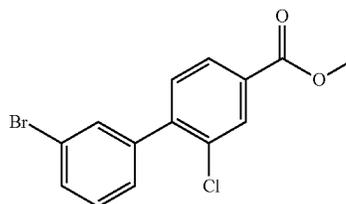


Methyl 2-(3-bromophenyl)-2-methylcyclopropane-1-carboxylate (P4)

To a solution of compound P16 (1.00 g, 3.92 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was added MeI (1.11 g, 7.84 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.35 g, 9.80 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at 50° C., cooled, diluted with EA (100 mL) and washed with water (3×20 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:6) to give compound P4 as a yellow oil.

Preparative Example P5

35  
P3-1b

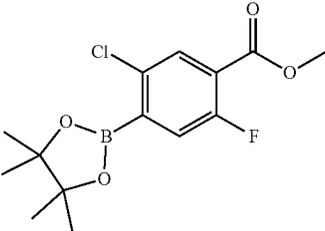
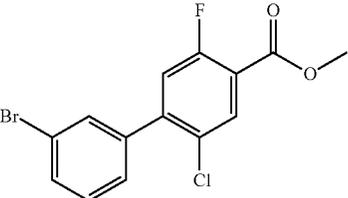
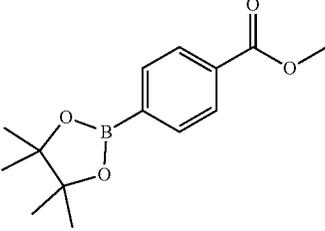
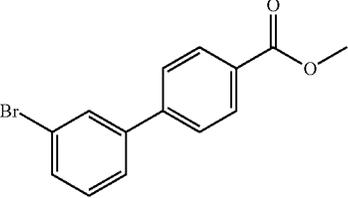
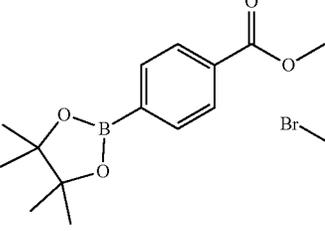
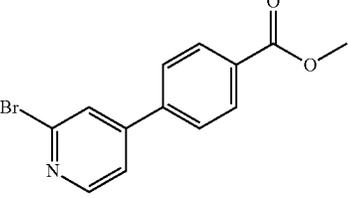


Methyl 3'-bromo-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (P5)

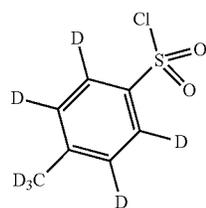
To a solution of methyl 3-chloro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoate (47.7 g, 161 mmol) in dioxane (300 mL) was added 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (50.0 g, 177 mmol), Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (35.7 g, 337 mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (11.7 g, 10.1 mmol) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred at 90° C. overnight under N<sub>2</sub>, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:50) to give compound P5 as a white solid.

Preparative Example P5/1 to P5/3

The following Preparative Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P5 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block(s)	structure
P5/1	 P8	
P5/2		
P5/3		

## Preparative Example P6

4-(Methyl-d<sub>3</sub>)benzenesulfonyl chloride-2,3,5,6-d<sub>4</sub>  
(P6)

To a solution of toluene-d<sub>8</sub> (1.00 g, 10.0 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added ClSO<sub>3</sub>H (5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, poured into water (100 mL) and extracted with DCM (100 mL). The organic layer was concentrated to give compound P6 as a white solid.

## Preparative Example P7

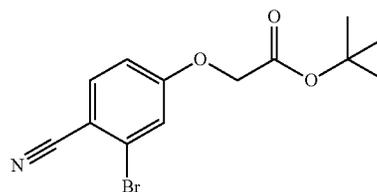
45

P6

50

55

60



tert-Butyl 2-(3-bromo-4-cyanophenoxy)acetate (P7)

A mixture of 2-(3-bromo-4-cyanophenoxy)acetic acid (200 mg 0.78 mmol), Boc<sub>2</sub>O (204 mg 0.94 mmol), DMAP (10 mg, 80 μmol) and pyridine (0.4 mL) in tert-BuOH (10 mL) was stirred at rt overnight, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=50:1) to give compound P7 as a yellow oil.

P7

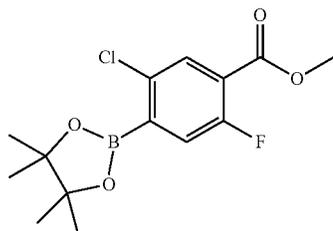
77

## Preparative Example P7/1

The following Preparative Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P7 using the appropriate building block.

#	building block	structure
P7/1		

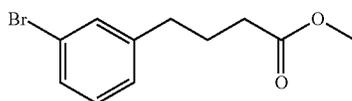
## Preparative Example P8



Methyl 5-chloro-2-fluoro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3-dioxaborolan-2-yl)benzoate (P8)

To a solution of methyl 4-bromo-5-chloro-2-fluorobenzoate (2.66 g, 10.0 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) was added  $B_2Pin_2$  (2.79 g, 11.0 mmol), KOAc (2.45 g, 25.0 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (260 mg) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred at 80° C. overnight under N<sub>2</sub>, diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with EA (3×50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:40) to give compound P8 as a white solid.

## Preparative Example P9



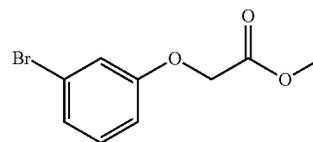
Methyl 4-(3-bromophenyl)butanoate (P9)

To a solution of 4-(3-bromophenyl)butanoic acid (500 mg, 2.06 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (569 mg, 4.11 mmol) and CH<sub>3</sub>I (438 mg, 3.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt. Insoluble salts were filtered off and washed with EA. The combined organic layer was washed with water (3×50 mL), brine (2×50 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. The solvents were removed under reduced

78

pressure to afford compound P9 as a yellow solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

## Preparative Example P10



Methyl 2-(3-bromophenoxy)acetate (P10)

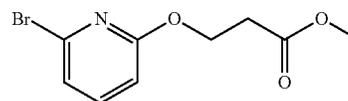
To a solution of 3-bromophenol (1.72 g, 10.0 mmol) and methyl-bromoacetate (1.01 mL, 11.0 mmol) in ACN (60 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.07 g, 15.0 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 50° C. overnight. After insoluble salts are filtered off and washed with ACN, the solvent is removed under reduced pressure and the remainder is taken up in EA and washed subsequently with water and brine. The organic layer is dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give compound P10 as a colorless semi-solid.

## Preparative Examples P10/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P10 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block	structure
P10/1		

## Preparative Example P11



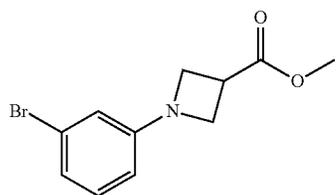
Methyl 3-((6-bromopyridin-2-yl)oxy)propanoate (P11)

To a solution of 6-bromopyridin-2(1H)-one (800 mg, 4.59 mmol) and PPh<sub>3</sub> (2.39 g, 9.19 mmol) in dry THE (30 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> was added DEAD (1.20 g, 6.89 mmol) and methyl 3-hydroxypropanoate (479 mg, 4.59 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, quenched with sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (60 mL) and extracted with EA (2×30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (2×30 mL), dried over

79

$\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:4) to give compound P11 as a white solid.

## Preparative Example P12



Methyl 1-(3-bromophenyl)azetidine-3-carboxylate (P12)

To a solution of 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (500 mg, 1.77 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was added methyl azetidine-3-carboxylate hydrochloride (295 mg, 1.94 mol),  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (35 mg, 40  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), XPhos (17 mg, 40  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (375 mg, 3.53 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100° C. overnight, cooled to rt, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (PE:EA=2:1) to give compound P12 as a yellow oil.

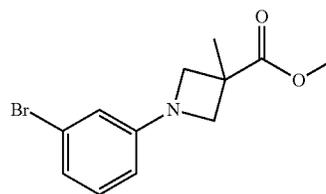
## Preparative Example P12/1

The following Preparative Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P12 using the appropriate building block.

#	building block	structure
P12/1		

80

## Preparative Example P13



Methyl 1-(3-bromophenyl)-3-methylazetidine-3-carboxylate (P13)

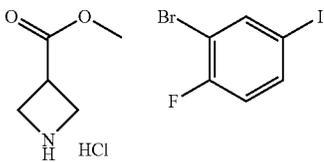
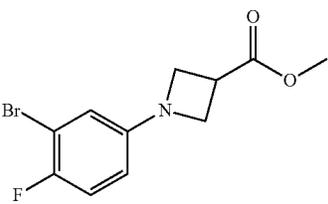
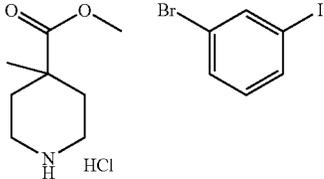
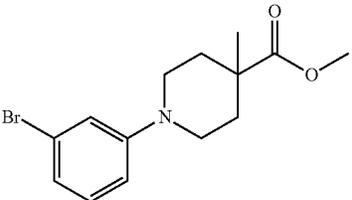
To a solution of 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (500 mg, 1.77 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added methyl 3-methylazetidine-3-carboxylate hydrochloride (293 mg, 1.77 mmol),  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (32 mg, 35  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), Xantphos (20 mg, 35  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (1.35 g, 3.54 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100° C. overnight under  $\text{N}_2$ , cooled to rt, diluted with water (150 mL) and extracted with EA (3x200 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (2x50 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:5) to afford compound P13 as a yellow oil.

## Preparative Example P13/1 to P13/4

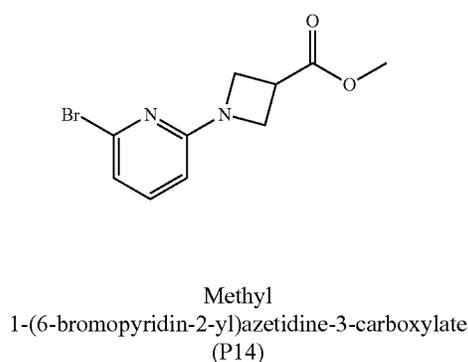
The following Preparative Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P13 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building blocks	structure
P13/1		
P13/2		

-continued

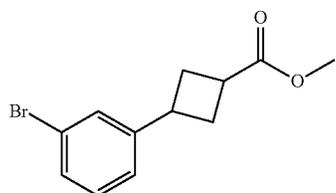
#	building blocks	structure
P13/3		
P13/4		

## Preparative Example P14



To a solution of 2,6-dibromopyridine (500 mg, 2.11 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added methyl azetidine-3-carboxylate hydrochloride (384 mg, 2.53 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (729 mg, 5.28 mmol) and the mixture was stirred overnight at 80° C. After cooling to rt insoluble salts were filtered off and washed with EA. The combined organic solvents were washed with water (3×50 mL), brine (2×50 mL), dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (PE:EA=4:1) to afford compound P14 as a yellow oil.

## Preparative Example P15



## Step 1: 3-(3-Bromophenyl)-3-hydroxycyclobutane-1-carboxylic Acid (P15a)

25

P14

25

30

35

40

45

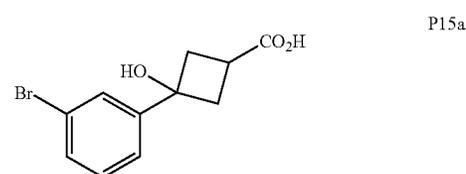
50

55

P15

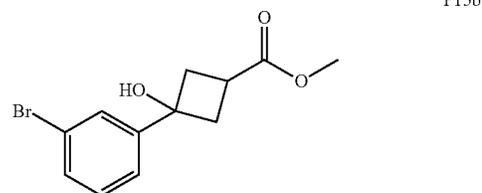
60

65



To a solution of 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (2.82 g, 10.0 mmol) and 3-oxocyclobutane-1-carboxylic acid (1.14 g, 10.0 mmol) in THF (30 mL) at -78° C. was added n-BuLi (8 mL, 20 mmol, 2.5 M in THF) and the mixture was stirred at -78° C. for 4 h, quenched with  $NH_4Cl$  (50 mL), neutralized with 1N aq. HCl and extracted with EA (3×). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA: PE=1:1) to give compound P15a as a colorless oil.

## Step 2: Methyl 3-(3-bromophenyl)-3-hydroxycyclobutane-1-carboxylate (P15b)



To a solution of compound P15a (1.35 g, 5.00 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (1.38 g, 10.0 mmol) and  $CH_3I$  (710 mg, 5.00 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. Water was added (200 mL) and the mixture was extracted with EA. The combined EA extracts were washed with brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$  and filtered. The solvent was

83

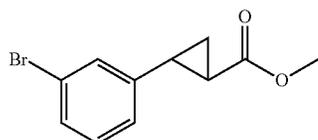
removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:10) to give compound P15b as a colorless oil.

## Step 3: Methyl

## 3-(3-bromophenyl)cyclobutane-1-carboxylate (P15)

To a solution of compound P15b (1.10 g, 3.90 mmol) in TFA (20 mL) at 0° C. was added triethylsilane (680 mg, 5.85 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 2 h. Water was added to the mixture (200 mL) and the mixture extracted with EA. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:10) to give compound P15 as a colorless oil.

## Preparative Example P16



P16

84

was stirred for 2 h at rt. After insoluble salts were filtered and washed with EA, the solvent was washed with water (3×50 mL), brine (2×50 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give compound P16a as a yellow solid which was used in the next step without any purification.

## Step 2: rac-Methyl (1R,2R)-2-(3-bromophenyl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylate (P16)

Under argon, NaH (60%, 680 mg, 17.0 mmol) was initially charged in DMSO (30 mL) and trimethylsulphoxonium iodide (3.74 g, 17.0 mmol) was added in one portion at rt. After the evolution of gas had ceased, compound P16a (3.15 g, 13.1 mmol), dissolved in DMSO (10 mL), was slowly added drop-wise. After stirring overnight at 50° C., the mixture was partitioned between EA and water. The aq. layer was extracted with EA. The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:20) to give compound P16 as a colorless oil.

## Preparative Example P16/1 to P16/2

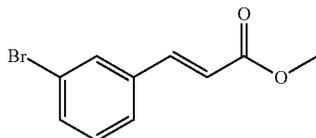
25

The following Preparative Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P16 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block	structure	chemical name
P16/1			rac-methyl (1R,2R)-2-(5-bromothiophen-2-yl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylate
P16/2			rac-methyl (1R,2R)-2-(3-bromo-5-chlorophenyl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylate

## Step 1: Methyl (E)-3-(3-bromophenyl)acrylate (P16a)

50

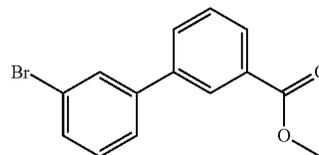


P16a 55

60

## Preparative Example P17

P17



## Methyl 3'-bromo-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxylate (P17)

(E)-3-(3-Bromophenyl)acrylic acid (3.00 g, 13.2 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (50 mL), MeI (3.75 g, 26.4 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.74 g, 19.8 mmol) were added and the mixture

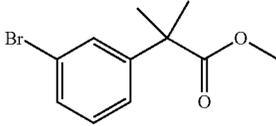
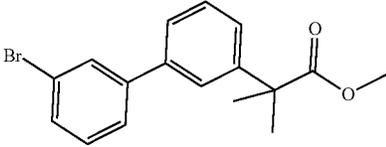
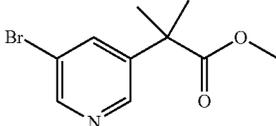
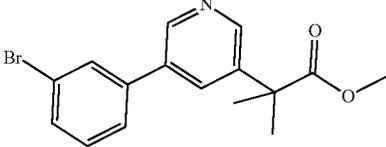
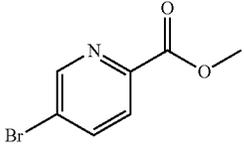
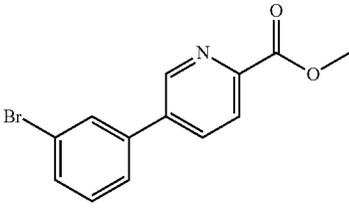
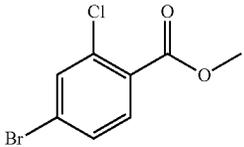
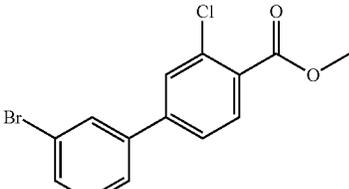
To a solution of (3-bromophenyl)boronic acid (1.50 g, 7.47 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) was added methyl 3-bromobenzoate (1.93 g, 8.96 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (173 mg, 0.15 mmol) and Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.58 g, 14.9 mmol). The mixture was

stirred at 100° C. overnight. After cooling to rt the reaction was filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound P17 as a yellow oil.

Preparative Examples P17/1 to P17/4

5

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P17 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block	structure
P17/1		
P17/2		
P17/3		
P17/4		

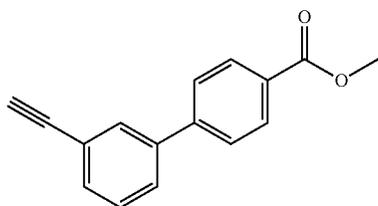
50

Preparative Example P18

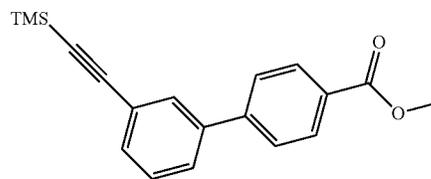
Step 1: Methyl 3'-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (P18a)

55

P18



65



P18a

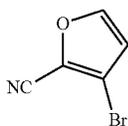
87

Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (1.98 g, 1.72 mmol), CuI (327 mg, 1.72 mmol) and PPh<sub>3</sub> (450 mg, 1.72 mmol) were combined in a round-bottom flask and the flask was degassed and refilled with N<sub>2</sub> three times. TEA (86 mL), methyl 3'-bromo-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (P/2, 5.00 g, 17.2 mmol) and ethynyltrimethylsilane (4.86 mL, 36.1 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred at 60° C. for 6 h. After filtration through kieselgur the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give compound P18a as a black solid, which was used in the next step without further purification.

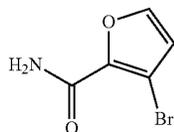
Step 2: Methyl 3'-ethynyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (P18)

To a solution of compound P18a (6.21 g, 17.2 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was added TBAF (25 mL, 1M in THF) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. After concentration under reduced pressure the residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:20) to give compound P18 as a white solid.

Preparative Example P19



Step 1: 3-Bromofuran-2-carboxamide (P19a)



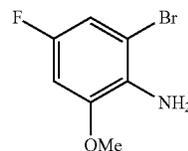
To a solution of 3-bromofuran-2-carboxylic acid (1.00 g, 5.24 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added HATU (2.98 g, 7.85 mmol) and DIPEA (1.69 g, 13.1 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (333 mg, 6.29 mmol) was added and stirring was continued overnight. Water (30 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with EA (3×30 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound P19a as a yellow solid.

Step 2: 3-Bromofuran-2-carbonitrile (P19)

To a solution of compound P19a (906 mg, 4.77 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) at 0° C. was added TFAA (2.50 g, 11.9 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 2 h, diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with DCM (3×30 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:20) to give compound P19 as a white solid.

88

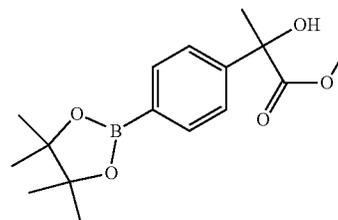
Preparative Example P20



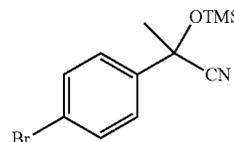
2-Bromo-4-fluoro-6-methoxyaniline (P20)

NBS (12.4 g, 69.4 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-fluoro-2-methoxyaniline (8.90 g, 63.1 mmol) in dry DCM (217 mL) at -78° C. and the mixture was stirred at -78° C. for 2 h, then allowed to warm to 0° C. and stirred for 2 h. The solvent was removed in vacuum and the resulting residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:10) to give compound P20 as a yellow oil.

Preparative Example P21



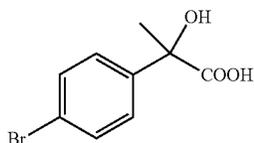
Step 1: 2-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(trimethylsilyloxy)propanenitrile (P21a)



Trimethylsilyl cyanide (4.96 g, 50.0 mmol) and zinc iodide (50 mg) were added to 1-(4-bromophenyl)ethan-1-one (5.00 g, 50.0 mmol) in DCM (200 mL). This mixture was stirred for 5 h at rt. The mixture was washed with water (2×20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to afford crude compound P21a, which was used in the next step without any purification.

89

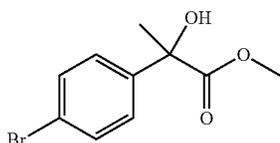
Step 2: 2-(4-Bromophenyl)-2-hydroxypropanoic Acid (P21b)



To the solution of compound P21a (12.2 g, 40.9 mmol) in AcOH (50 mL) was added conc. HCl (50 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight at rt and heated at 100° C. for 2 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. H<sub>2</sub>O was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (3×200 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give crude compound P21b as a yellow oil, which was used in the next step without any purification.

Step 3: Methyl

2-(4-bromophenyl)-2-hydroxypropanoate (P21c)



To a solution of compound P21b (6.50 g, 26.5 mmol) in MeOH (60 mL) was added conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (3 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight at rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, dissolved in EA (300 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) and sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:2) to give compound P21c as a colorless oil.

Step 4: Methyl 2-hydroxy-2-(4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)propanoate (P21)

To a solution of compound P21c (200 mg, 0.77 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added B<sub>2</sub>Pin<sub>2</sub> (209 mg, 0.93 mmol), KOAc (151 mg, 1.54 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (56 mg, 0.08 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100° C. overnight under N<sub>2</sub>. After cooling to rt, the mixture was filtered and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:1) to afford compound P21 as a white solid.

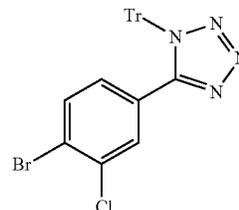
Preparative Examples P21/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P21 using the appropriate building block.

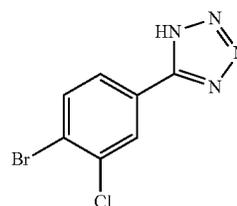
90

#	building block	structure
P21/1		

Preparative Example P22 (mixture of 1- and 2-trityl Isomer)



Step 1: 5-(4-Bromo-3-chlorophenyl)-1H-tetrazole (P22a)



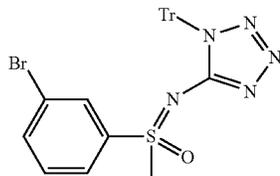
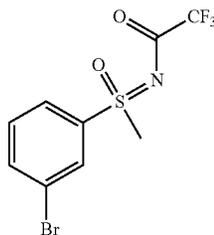
To a solution of 4-bromo-3-chlorobenzonitrile (500 mg, 2.33 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added NaN<sub>3</sub> (1.50 g, 23.3 mmol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (1.20 g, 23.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 100° C. under N<sub>2</sub> overnight. Then DCM (100 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:3) to give compound P22a as a white solid.

Step 2: 5-(4-Bromo-3-chlorophenyl)-1-trityl-1H-tetrazole (P22), (mixture of 1- and 2-trityl Isomers)

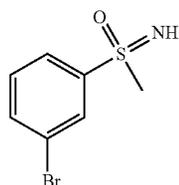
To a solution of compound P22a (350 mg, 1.36 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) was added triphenylmethyl chloride (556 mg, 2.00 mmol) and TEA (202 mg, 2.00 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 12 h. Then DCM (50 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:7) to afford compound P22 as a white solid.

91

Preparative Example P23 (Mixture of 1- and 2-trityl Isomers)

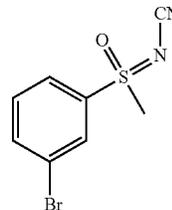
Step 1: N-((3-Bromophenyl)(methyl)oxo)- $\lambda^6$ -sulfanylidene)-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (P23a)

To a solution of 1-bromo-3-(methylsulfinyl)benzene (950 mg, 4.38 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added MgO (697 mg, 17.4 mmol), 2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (742 mg, 6.57 mmol),  $\text{Rh}_2(\text{OAc})_4$  (100 mg) and (diacetoxy)iodobenzene (2.82 g, 8.76 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40° C. overnight and filtered through a pad of Celite. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by FCC (PE:EA=1:2) to give compound P23a as a white solid.

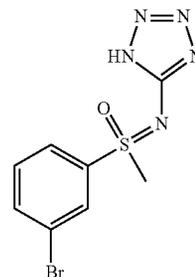
Step 2: (3-Bromophenyl)(imino)(methyl)- $\lambda^6$ -sulfanone (P23b)

To a stirred solution of compound P23a (680 mg, 2.07 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (713 mg, 5.17 mmol) and stirring was continued at rt for 1 h. Then water was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (3x20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated to give compound P23b as a white solid.

92

Step 3: N-((3-Bromophenyl)(methyl)oxo)- $\lambda^6$ -sulfanylidene)cyanamide (P23c)

To a solution of compound P23b (430 mg, 1.86 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added cyanic bromide (235 mg, 2.24 mmol) and TEA (376 mg, 3.72 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3x20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with sat. aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (20 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated to give compound P23c as a yellow solid.

Step 4: ((1H-Tetrazol-5-yl)imino)(3-bromophenyl)(methyl)- $\lambda^6$ -sulfanone (P23d)

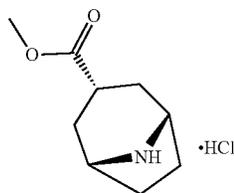
To a stirred solution of compound P23c (420 mg, 1.63 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added  $\text{NaN}_3$  (1.06 g, 16.3 mmol) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (864 mg, 16.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred and heated to 100° C. overnight. After cooling to rt, water was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (3x20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (PE:EA=1:1) to give compound P23d as a white solid.

Step 5: (3-Bromophenyl)(methyl)-trityl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)imino)- $\lambda^6$ -sulfanone (P23) (Mixture of 1- and 2-trityl Isomer)

To a stirred solution of compound P23d (350 mg, 1.16 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added trityl chloride (388 mg, 1.39 mmol) and TEA (0.3 mL, 2.3 mmol). Stirring was continued at rt overnight. Then water was added and the mixture was extracted with DCM (3x50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:3) to give compound P23 as a white solid.

93

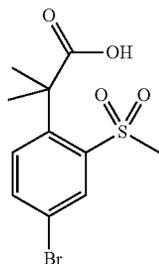
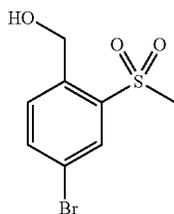
Preparative Example P24



rel-Methyl (1R,3r,5S)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylate Hydrochloride (P24)

rel-(1R,3r,5S)-8-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-8-azabicyclo [3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylic acid (500 mg, 1.96 mmol) was dissolved in HCl in MeOH (20 mL). The solution was stirred at rt for 5 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to afford compound P24 as a white solid.

Preparative Example P25

Step 1:  
(4-Bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)methanol  
(P25a)

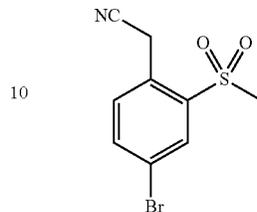
To a solution of methyl 4-bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)benzoate (3.00 g, 10.2 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) was added  $\text{LiBH}_4$  (4.00 g, 100 mmol) slowly at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The mixture was stirred at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. Water (40 mL) was added slowly under cooling with an ice bath and the mixture was extracted with EA (3x30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give compound P25a as a pale yellow solid, which was directly used in the next step.

94

Step 2:

2-(4-Bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)acetonitrile  
P25b)

P24 5



10

15

To a solution of cyanic bromide (712 mg, 6.70 mmol) and  $\text{PPh}_3$  (1.76 g, 6.70 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) was added a solution of compound P25a (1.50 g, 5.60 mmol) in DCM (50 mL). The mixture was stirred at  $15^\circ\text{C}$  for 1 h, then DBU (1.10 g, 6.70 mmol) was added at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The resulting mixture was stirred at  $0-15^\circ\text{C}$  for another 16 h. The solvent was concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by FCC (PE:EA=4:1) to give compound P25b as a yellow solid.

25

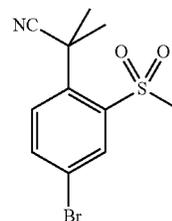
Step 3: 2-(4-Bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-methylpropanenitrile (P25c)

P25

30

35

40



P25c

To a solution of compound P25b (200 mg, 1.10 mmol) in THF (20 mL) were added potassium tert-butoxide (502 mg, 4.40 mmol) and iodomethane (624 mg, 4.40 mmol) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The mixture was warmed to  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  and stirred overnight, diluted with aq.  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (30 mL) and extracted with EA (3x30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (100 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=100:8) to give compound P25c as a yellow solid.

P25a

50

55

Step 4: 2-(4-Bromo-2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-2-methylpropanoic Acid (P25)

To a solution of compound P25c (850 mg, 2.80 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (5 mL) was added KOH (1.20 g, 22.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  for 2 d. The pH was adjusted to ca. 5 by addition of 1N aq. HCl and the mixture was extracted with DCM/MeOH (10/1, 3x40 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (100 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated to give compound P25 as a yellow solid.

95

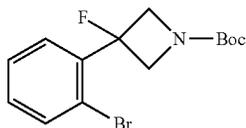
## Preparative Example P26



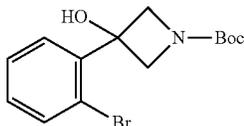
4-Bromo-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1-trityl-1H-pyrazole (P26)

To a stirred solution of 4-bromo-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole (428 mg, 2.00 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added TEA (606 mg, 6.00 mmol) and (chloromethanetriyl)tribenzene (1.11 g, 4.00 mmol) and stirring was continued at rt overnight. Then the solvent was removed and H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (3×50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound P26 as a white solid.

## Preparative Example P27



Step 1: tert-Butyl 3-(2-bromophenyl)-3-hydroxyazetidide-1-carboxylate (P27a)



To a solution of 1-bromo-2-iodobenzene (8.43 g, 30.0 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at -78° C. was slowly added i-PrMgBr in THF (0.90M, 33 mL, 30.0 mmol). After stirring for 2 h, a solution of tert-butyl 3-oxoazetidide-1-carboxylate (3.20 g, 19.0 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added dropwise to the mixture at -78° C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h, diluted with sat. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and extracted with EA. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:DCM=2:1) to afford compound P27a as a white solid.

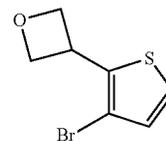
Step 2: tert-Butyl 3-(2-bromophenyl)-3-fluoroazetidide-1-carboxylate (P27)

To a stirred solution of compound P27a (4.30 g, 13.1 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) at 0° C. was slowly added DAST (4.20 g, 26.2 mmol). After stirring for 4 h, the mixture was poured into water and extracted with EA. The organic layer

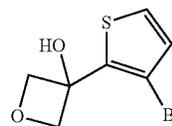
96

was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:DCM=3:1) to give compound P27 as a colorless oil.

## Preparative Example P28



Step 1: 3-(3-Bromothiophen-2-yl)oxetan-3-ol (P28a)

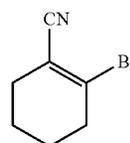


To a suspension of 3-bromothiophene (13.0 g, 80.2 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added LDA (48.0 mL, 2.0M in THF, 96.0 mmol) under N<sub>2</sub> at -60° C. The mixture was stirred at -60° C. for 45 min. Then oxetan-3-one (8.70 g, 121 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 30 min at -60° C. Water was added slowly and the mixture was extracted with EA (3×). The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=10:1 to 5:1) to give compound P28a as a brown oil.

Step 2: 3-(3-Bromothiophen-2-yl)oxetane (P28)

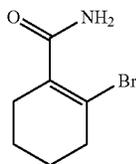
To a mixture of compound P28a (17.0 g, 72.6 mmol) in DCM (120 mL) was added BF<sub>3</sub>·Et<sub>2</sub>O (18.5 mL, 146 mmol) at 0° C. under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 min. Then triethylsilane (35.0 mL, 220 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 min. Further triethylsilane (35.0 mL, 220 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 min. A third portion of triethylsilane (35.0 mL, 220 mmol) was added and stirring was continued at 0° C. 30 min. The mixture was added to a solution aq. NaOH (10%, 200 g) under cooling with an ice bath and extracted with EA (3×). The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE/DCM=10:1 to 3:1) to give compound P28 as a yellow oil. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ: 7.23 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.08-5.04 (m, 2H), 4.80-4.77 (m 2H), 4.67-4.59 (m, 1H).

## Preparative Example P29



97

Step 1: 2-Bromocyclohex-1-ene-1-carboxamide  
(P29a)

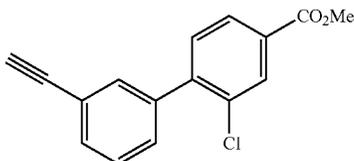


To a solution of 2-bromocyclohex-1-ene-1-carboxylic acid (1.20 g, 5.88 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added HATU (3.35 g, 8.82 mmol), DIPEA (2.16 g, 16.7 mmol) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (3.20 g, 58.9 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=1:1) to give compound P29a as a colorless oil.

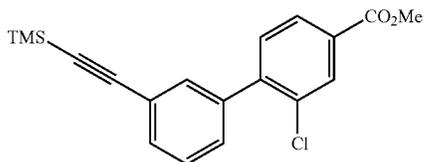
Step 2: 2-Bromocyclohex-1-ene-1-carbonitrile (P29)

To a solution of compound P29a (510 mg, 2.51 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added TFAA (1.05 g, 5.02 mmol) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 12 h, poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=2:1) to give compound P29 as a white solid.

Preparative Example P30



Step 1: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate P30a



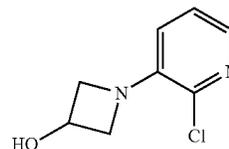
Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (553 mg, 0.48 mmol), CuI (93 mg, 0.48 mmol) and PPh<sub>3</sub> (126 mg, 0.48 mmol) were combined in a round-bottom flask, then degassed and refilled with N<sub>2</sub> three times. To the mixture was added TEA (45 mL), compound P5 (2.00 g, 6.10 mmol), ethynyltrimethylsilane (786 mg, 10.2 mmol) and then the mixture was stirred at 60° C. for 6 h, cooled, filtered through kieselguhr and washed with EA (40 mL). The filtrate was concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=20:1) to give compound P30a as a yellow solid.

98

Step 2: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-ethynyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (P30)

To a solution of compound P30a (2.05 g, 5.89 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (778 mg, 7.07 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min, poured into ice water (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (2×50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give compound P30 as a yellow solid.

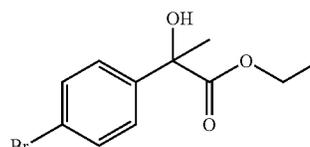
Preparative Example P31



1-(2-Chloropyridin-3-yl)azetidin-3-ol (P31)

To a solution of 2-chloro-3-iodopyridine (1.20 g, 5.00 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) was added azetidin-3-ol hydrochloride (1.09 g, 10.0 mmol), Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.52 g, 20.0 mmol), BINAP (311 mg, 0.50 mmol) and Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (200 mg) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred at 110° C. overnight under N<sub>2</sub>. After cooling to rt the mixture was filtered and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:3) to give compound P31 as a yellow solid.

Preparative Example P32



Ethyl 2-(4-bromophenyl)-2-hydroxypropanoate (P32)

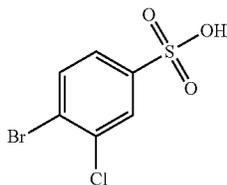
To a solution of ethyl 2-(4-bromophenyl)-2-oxoacetate (512 mg, 2.00 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added MeMgBr (2 mL, 1M in THF) at 0° C. The mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 1 h, diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with EA (3×50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound P32 as a white solid.

Preparative Examples P32/1

The following Preparative Example was prepared similar as described for Preparative Example P32 using the appropriate building block.

#	building block	structure
P32/1		

## Preparative Example P33



## 4-Bromo-3-chlorobenzenesulfonic Acid (P31)

A solution of 4-bromo-3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (576 mg, 2.00 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) was stirred at 100° C. for 16 h and concentrated to give compound P33 as a white solid.

4-Bromo-3-chlorobenzenesulfonamide (1.5 g, 5.5 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine (5 mL). Then DMAP (22 mg, 0.18 mmol) and Ac<sub>2</sub>O (1.1 mL, 12 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred for 3 h at rt, diluted with EA and washed with aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution (3×) and water. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The resulting oil was triturated with PE and the precipitate was collected by filtration to afford compound P34a as a white solid.

15

P33

20

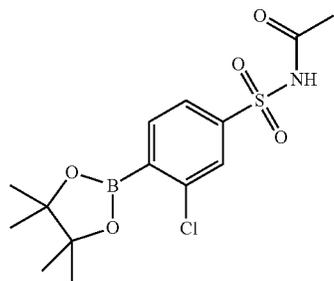
Step 2: N-((3-Chloro-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)sulfonyl)acetamide (P34)

25

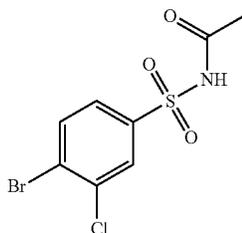
To a solution of compound P34a (310 mg, 1.00 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added B<sub>2</sub>Pin<sub>2</sub> (381 mg, 1.50 mmol), KOAc (276 mg, 2.00 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (120 mg). The mixture was stirred under N<sub>2</sub> at 90° C. for 8 h, cooled, filtrated, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound P34 as a yellow solid.

30

## Preparative Example P34



Step 1:  
N-((4-Bromo-3-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)acetamide  
(P34a)



35

P34

40

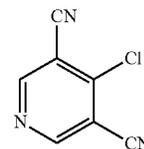
45

50

55

P34a

## Preparative Example P35



Step 1: 4-Bromopyridine-3,5-dicarboxylic acid  
(P35a)



60

65

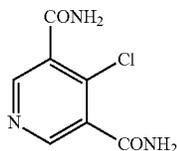
P35

P35a

To a solution of 4-bromo-3,5-dimethylpyridine (1.24 g, 6.72 mmol) in water (15 mL) was added KMnO<sub>4</sub> (1.59 g, 10.1 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 100° C. for 1 h. Then an additional amount of KMnO<sub>4</sub> (1.59 g, 10.1 mmol) in water (15 mL) was added and stirring at 100° C. was continued for 2 h. Then the mixture was filtered and the solvent concentrated to about 5 mL, adjusted to pH=2 with conc. HCl and concentrated to give compound P35a as a white solid.

## 101

Step 2: 4-Chloropyridine-3,5-dicarboxamide (P35b)



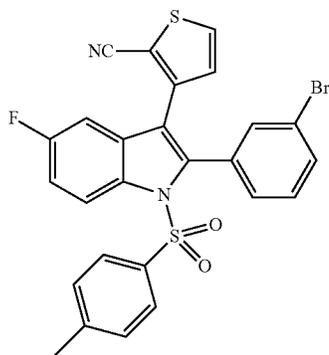
To a solution of compound P35a (1.30 g, 5.30 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) was added  $\text{SOCl}_2$  (1.5 mL) and DMF (3 drops). The mixture was stirred at 45° C. for 2 h, concentrated and redissolved in dioxane (5 mL).  $\text{NH}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$  (20 mL) was added dropwise to the solution at 0° C. and then concentrated to give compound P35b as a yellow solid.

Step 3: 4-Chloropyridine-3,5-dicarbonitrile (P35)

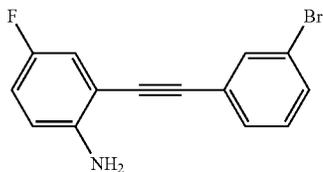
To a solution of compound P35b (188 mg, 0.94 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added  $\text{POCl}_3$  (1 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with EA (3×50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (30 mL), concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound P35 as a white solid.

General remarks: A "C" before the example number means that it is a comparative example while a "P" before the example number means that the example contains a protection group. These examples are not falling within the scope of the claims.

## Example 1



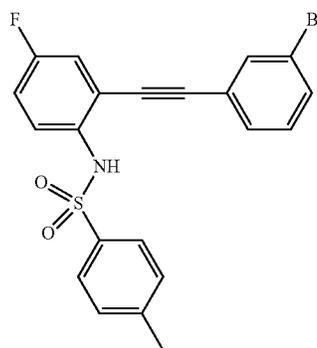
Step 1: 2-((3-Bromophenyl)ethynyl)-4-fluoroaniline (1a)



## 102

To a solution of 1-bromo-3-iodobenzene (5.00 g, 17.7 mmol) in  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (50 mL) was added  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (1.22 g, 1.06 mmol),  $\text{CuI}$  (269 mg, 1.41 mmol),  $\text{PPh}_3$  (278 mg, 1.06 mmol) and 2-ethynyl-4-fluoroaniline (2.86 g, 21.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60° C. under  $\text{N}_2$  for 4 h, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=8:1) to give compound 1a as a yellow solid.

Step 2: N-(2-((3-Bromophenyl)ethynyl)-4-fluorophenyl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide (1b)



To a solution of compound 1a (3.50 g, 12.1 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) was added pyridine (3.5 mL), 4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (4.58 g, 24.1 mmol) and DMAP (350 mg). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (300 mL) and subsequently washed with 2N  $\text{HCl}$  (3×30 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound 1b as a white solid.

Step 3: 3-(2-(3-Bromophenyl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (1)

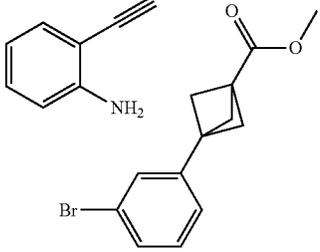
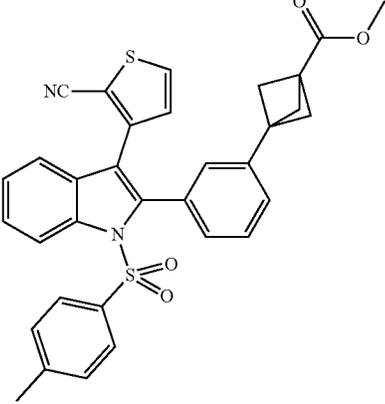
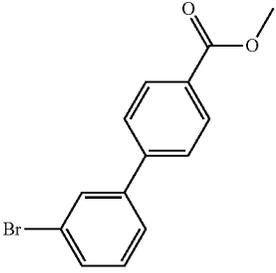
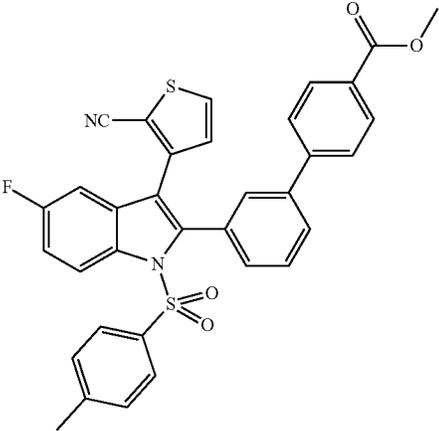
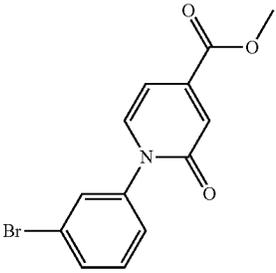
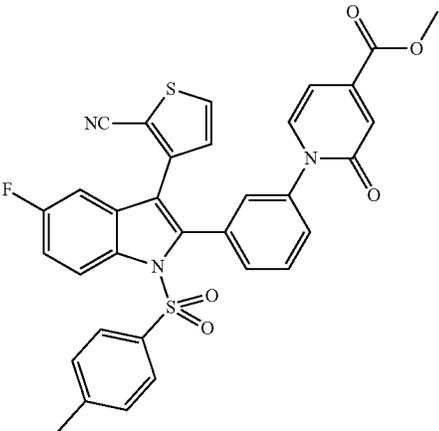
To a solution of compound 1b (4.20 g, 9.48 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (60 mL) was added 3-bromothiophene-2-carbonitrile (3.67 g, 14.2 mmol),  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (2.62 g, 10.0 mmol) and  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (1.09 g, 0.95 mmol) under  $\text{N}_2$ . The mixture was stirred at 100° C. for 2 h, cooled, poured into EA (400 mL) and washed with water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:3) to give compound 1 as a white solid.

Example 1/1 to 1/149

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 1 using the appropriate building blocks.

103

104

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/1			
1/2	 P5/2		
1/3			

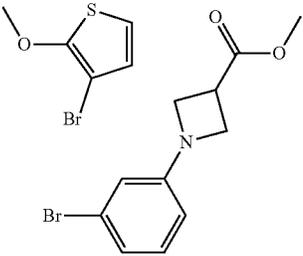
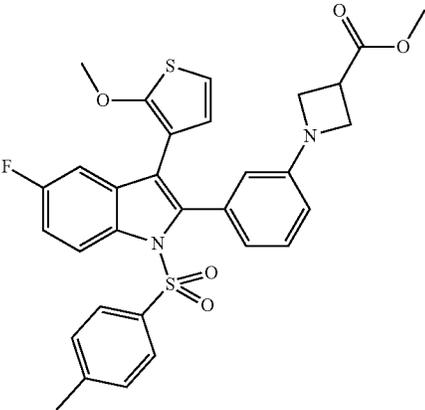
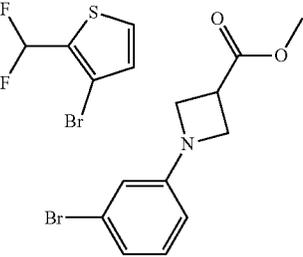
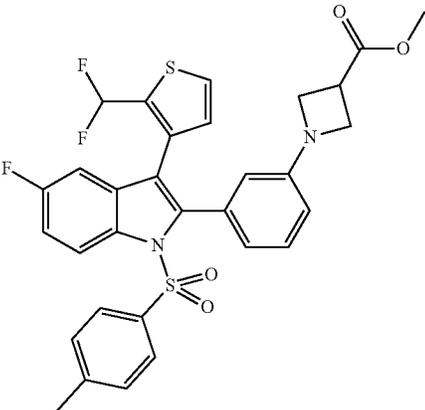
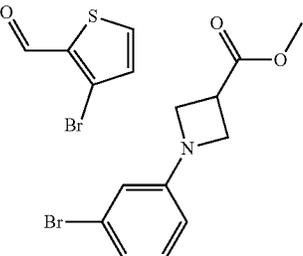
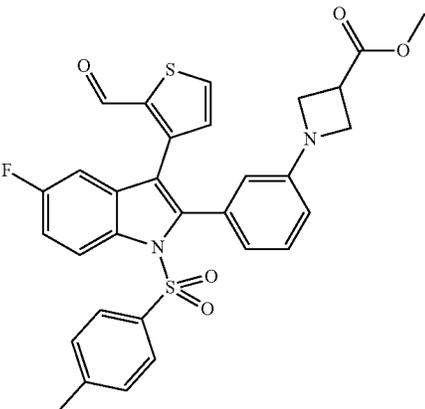
105

106

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/4			
1/5			<p>Separation of both isomers under the following conditions:  Instrument: SFC-80 (Thar, Waters)  Column: OJ 20 × 250 mm, 10 μm (Daicel)  Column temperature: 35° C. Mobile phase: CO<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (0.2% NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>OMe<sup>-</sup>) = 70/30  Flow rate: 80 g/min  Back pressure: 100 bar  Detection wavelength: 214 nm  Cycle time: 2 min  Sample solution: 180 mg dissolved in 30 mL MeOH  Injection volume: 1 mL</p>
1/6			<p>second eluting isomer  retention time 2.16 min</p>

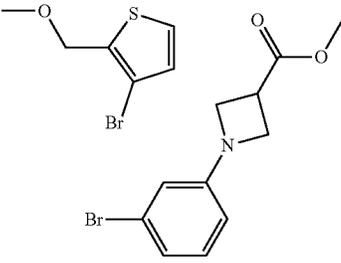
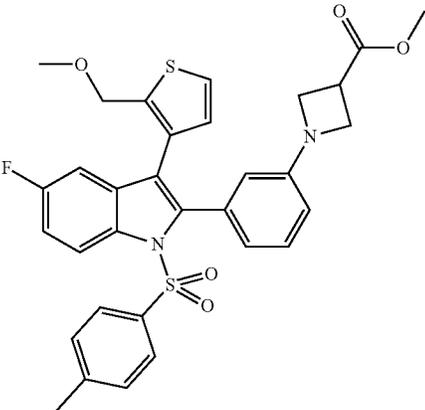
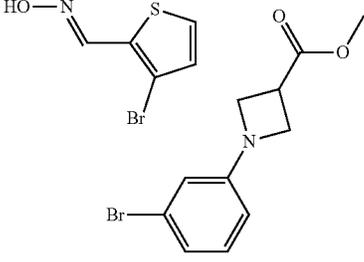
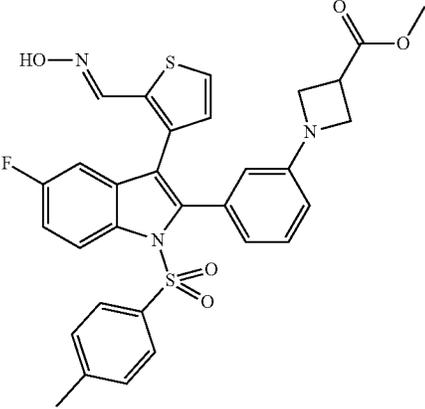
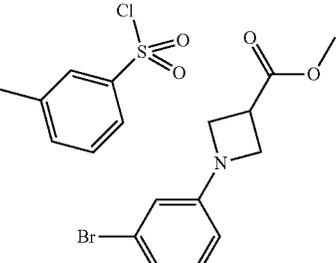
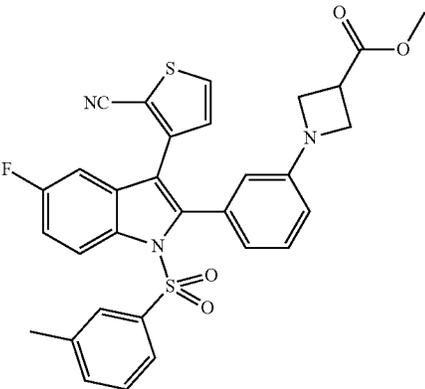
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/7	 <p>P12</p>		
1/8	 <p>P12</p>		
1/9	 <p>P12</p>		

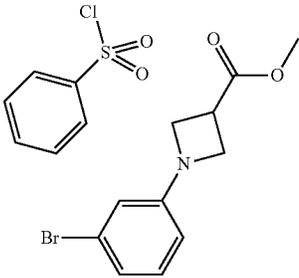
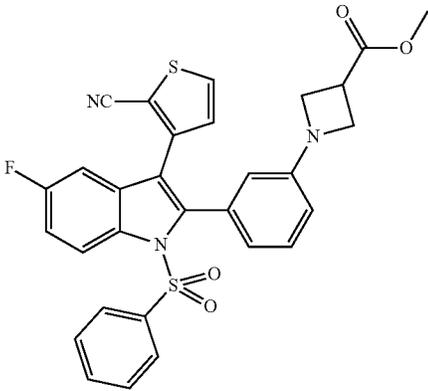
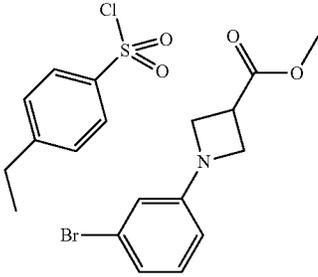
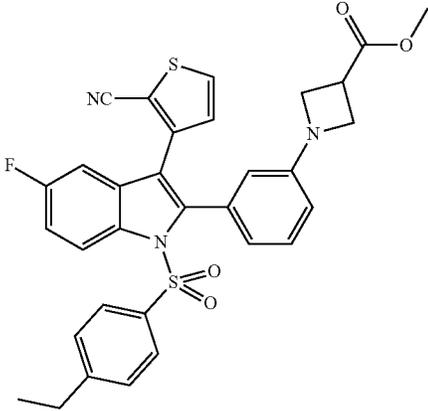
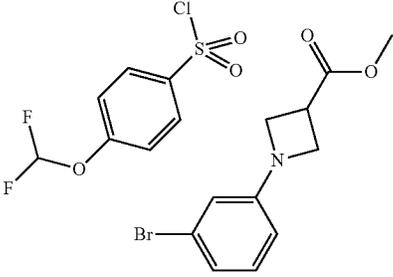
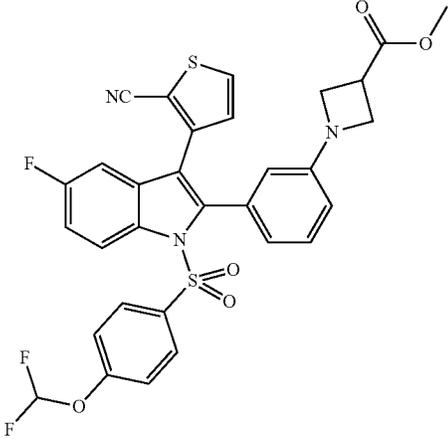
109

110

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/10	 <p>P12</p>		
1/11	 <p>P12</p>		
1/12	 <p>P12</p>		

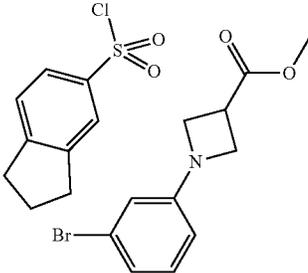
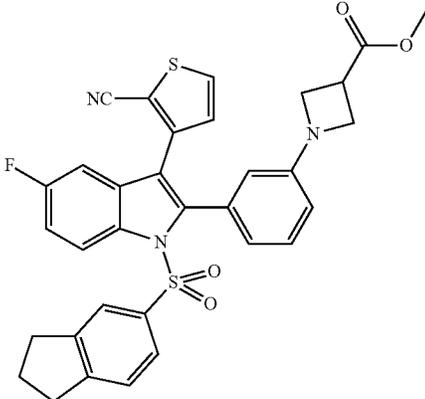
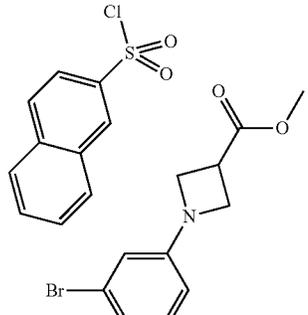
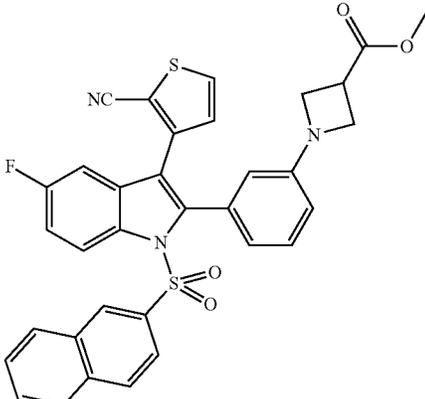
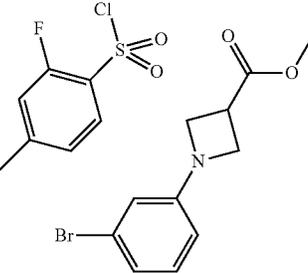
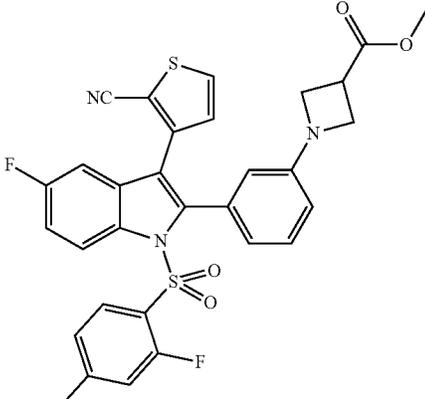
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/13	 <p>P12</p>		
1/14	 <p>P12</p>		
1/15	 <p>P12</p>		

113

114

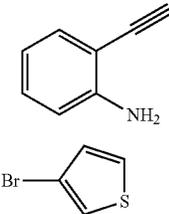
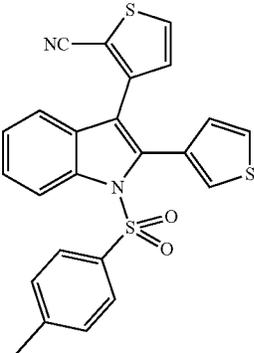
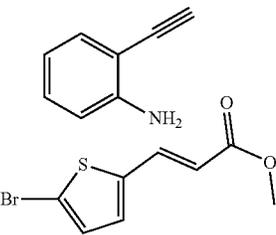
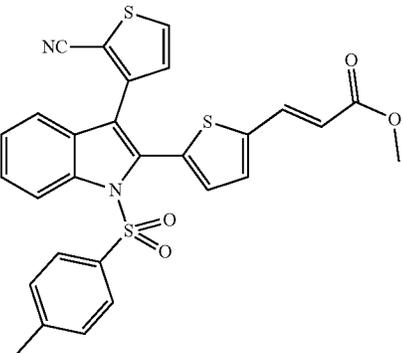
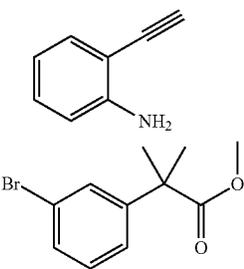
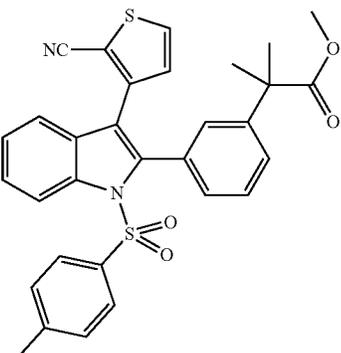
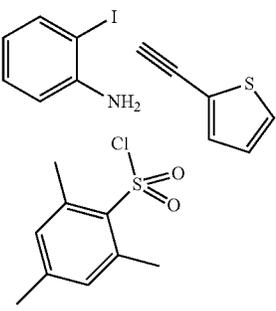
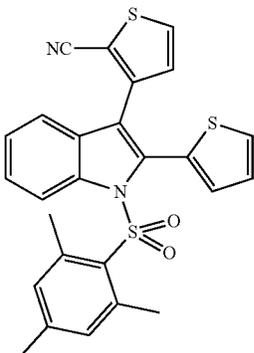
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/16	 <p>P12</p>		
1/17	 <p>P12</p>		
1/18	 <p>P12</p>		

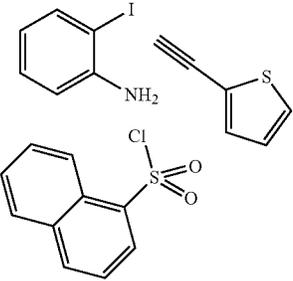
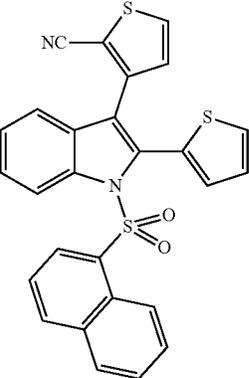
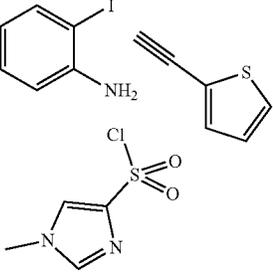
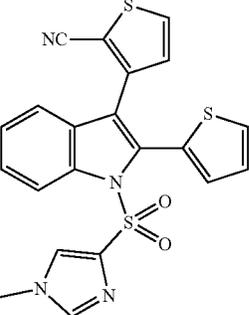
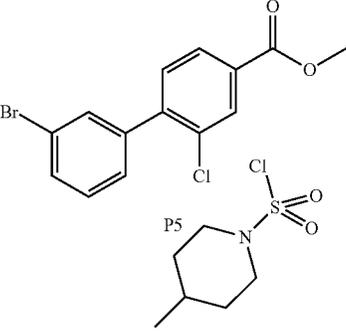
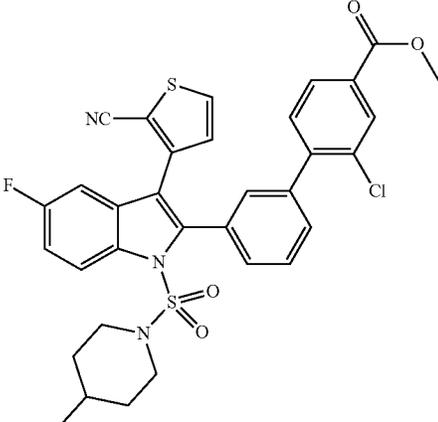
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/19			
1/20			
1/21			
1/22			

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/23			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 3.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dd, J = 4.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.36 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (dd, J = 1.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H); MS: 482.7 (M + Na) <sup>+</sup> .
1/24			
1/25			
1/26			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.21 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.94-6.89 (m, 4H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 6H); MS: 510.8 (M + Na) <sup>+</sup> .

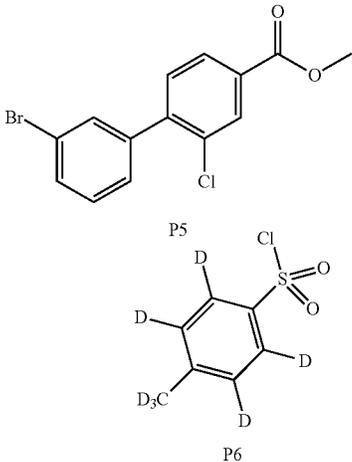
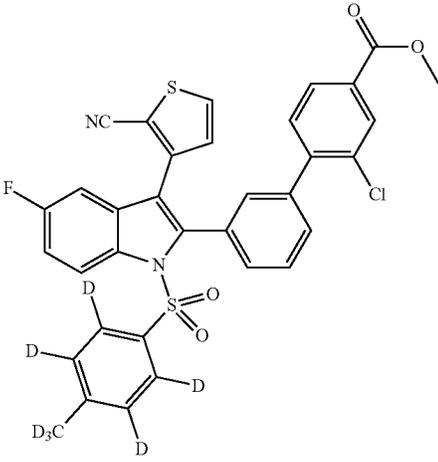
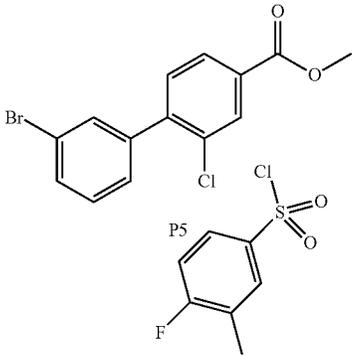
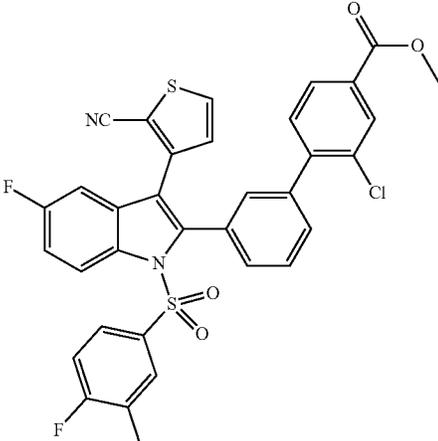
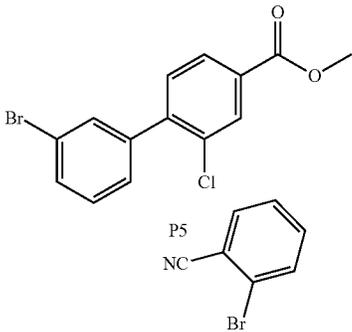
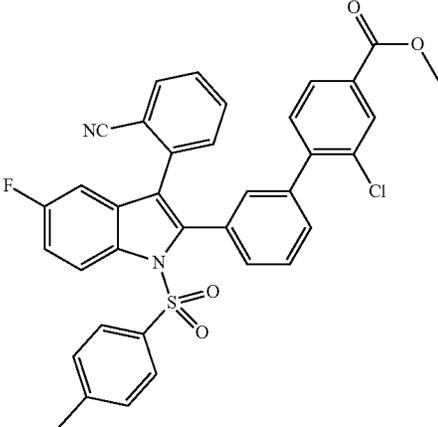
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/27			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.33 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.05-6.95 (m, 3H); MS: 519.3 (M + Na) <sup>+</sup> .
1/28			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.20 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.67-7.66 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.09 (dd, J = 4.5, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H); MS: 450.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
1/29			

121

122

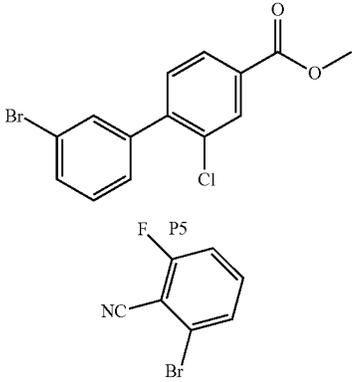
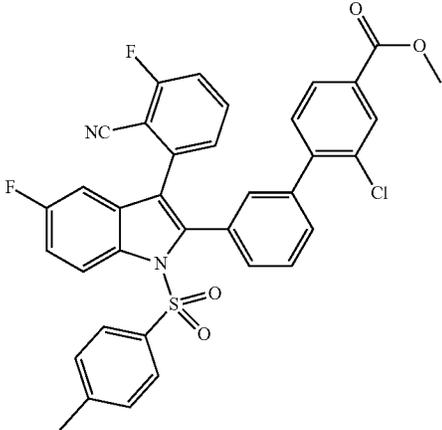
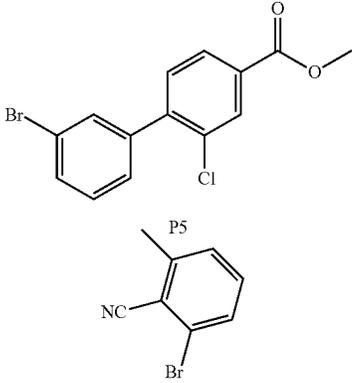
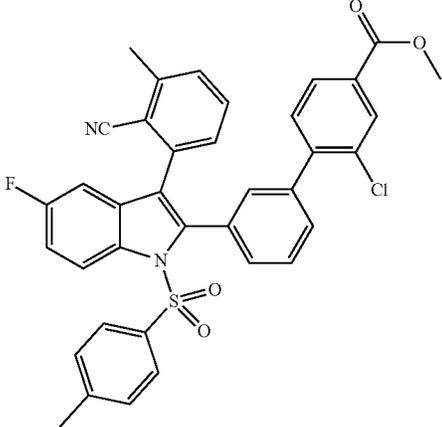
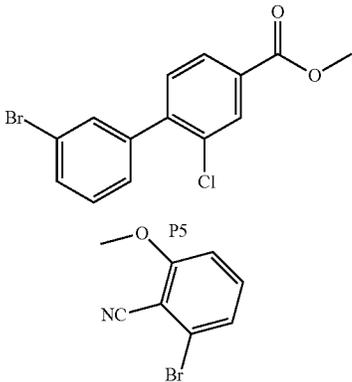
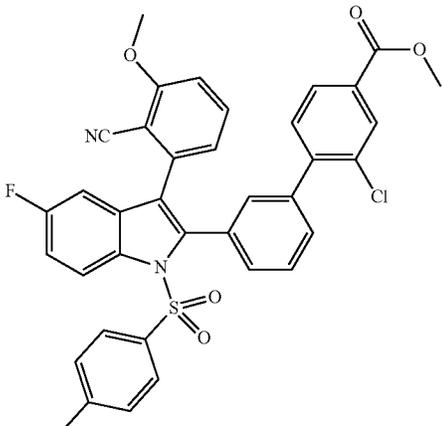
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/30	 <p>P5</p> <p>P6</p>		
1/31	 <p>P5</p> <p>P6</p>		
1/32	 <p>P5</p> <p>P6</p>		

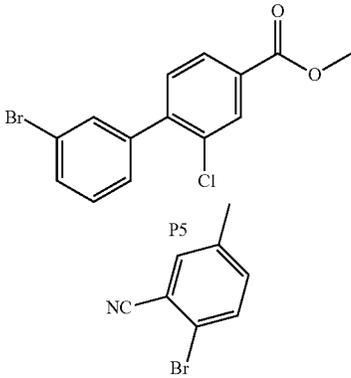
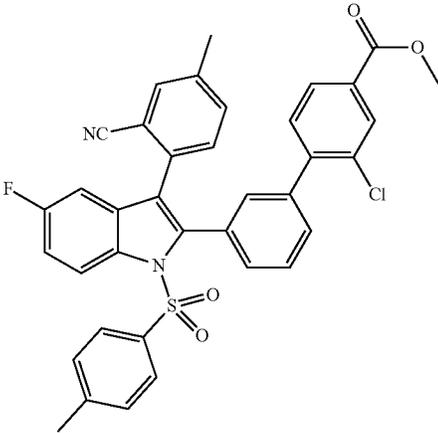
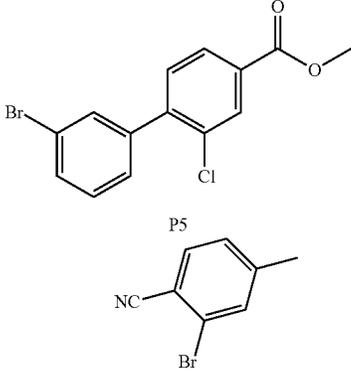
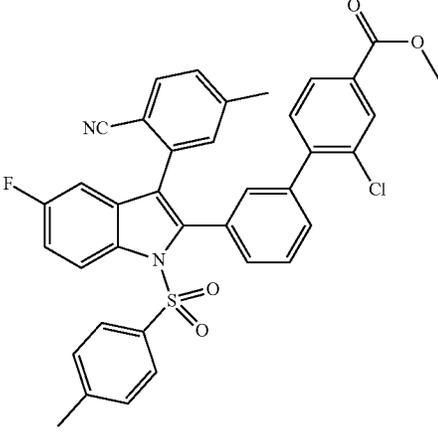
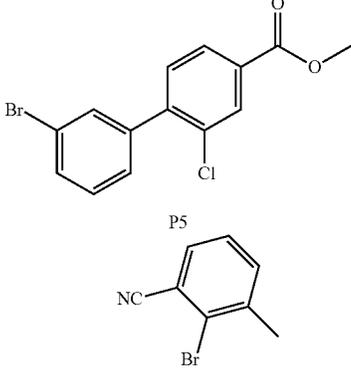
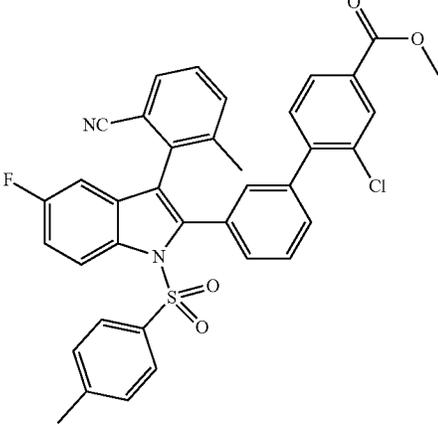
123

124

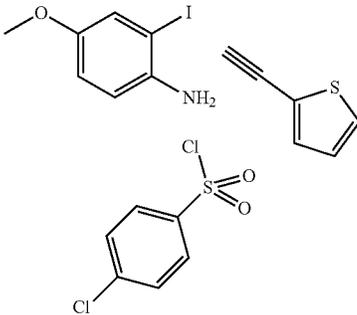
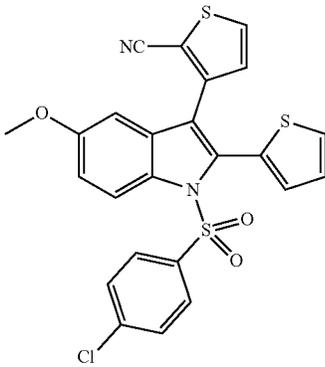
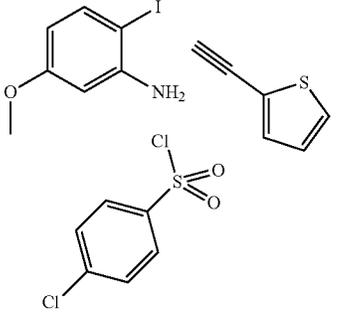
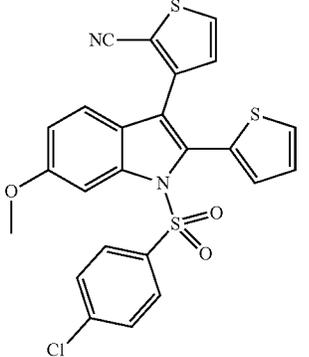
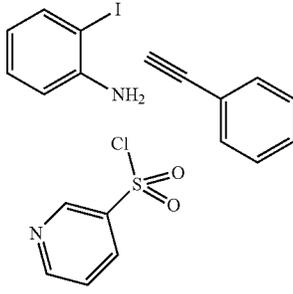
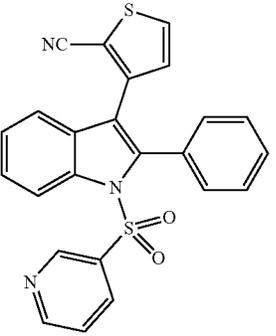
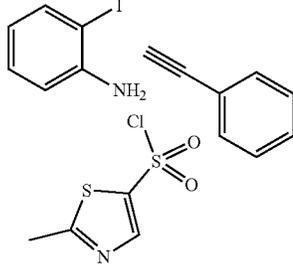
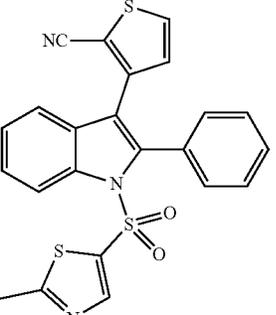
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/33			
1/34			
1/35			

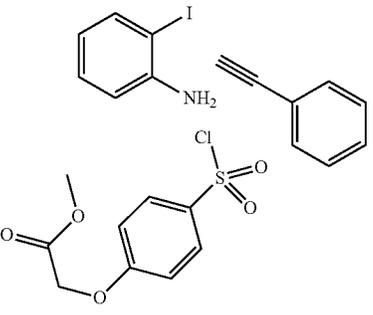
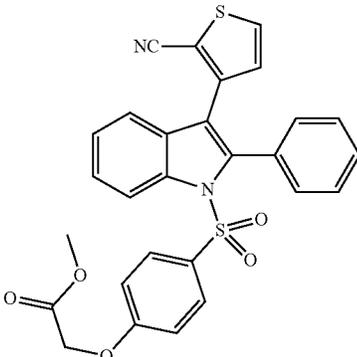
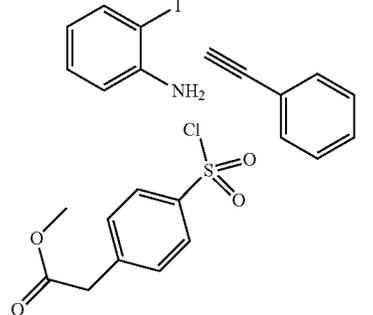
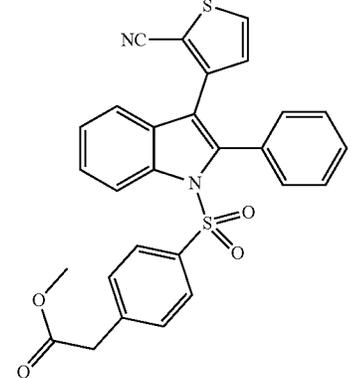
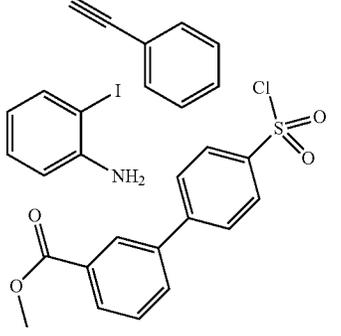
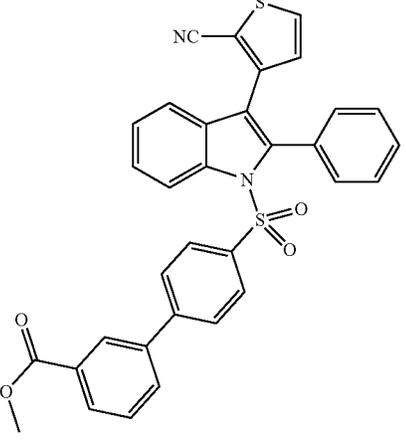
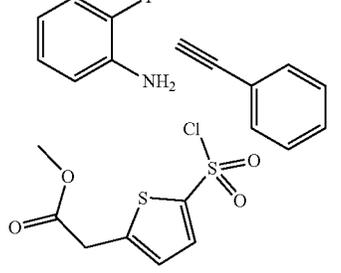
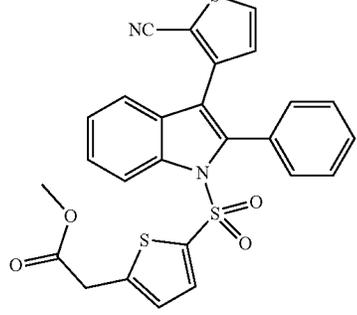
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/36			
1/37			
1/38			

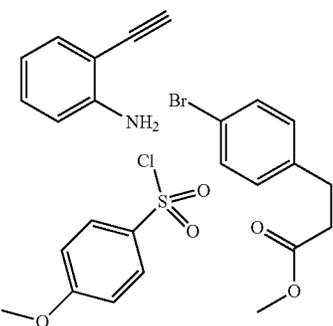
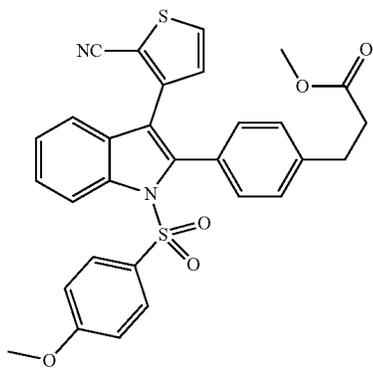
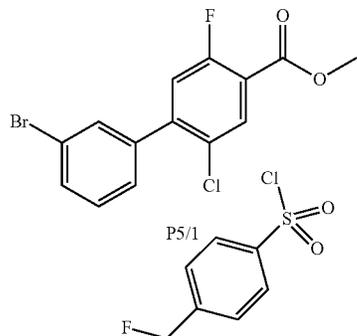
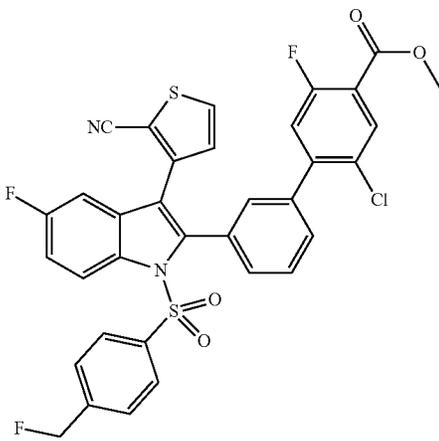
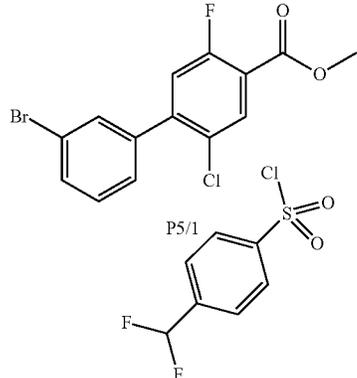
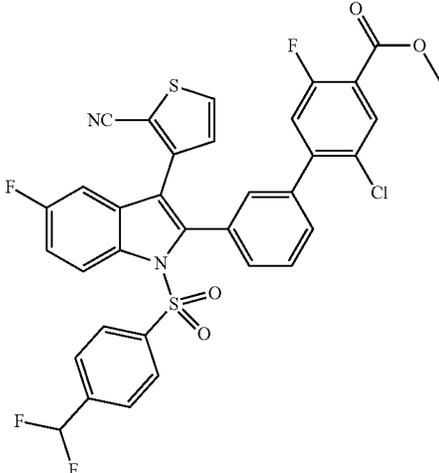
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/39			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.16 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.22-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.03 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H); MS: 510.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
1/40			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.09 (m, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H); MS: 510.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
1/41			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.82 (d, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.30 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 441.9 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
1/42			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.19 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.33 (m, 7H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H); MS: 462.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/43			
1/44			
1/45			
1/46			

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/47			
1/48			
1/49			

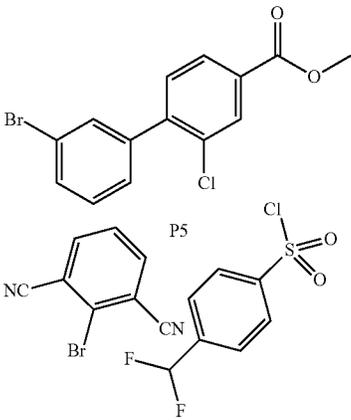
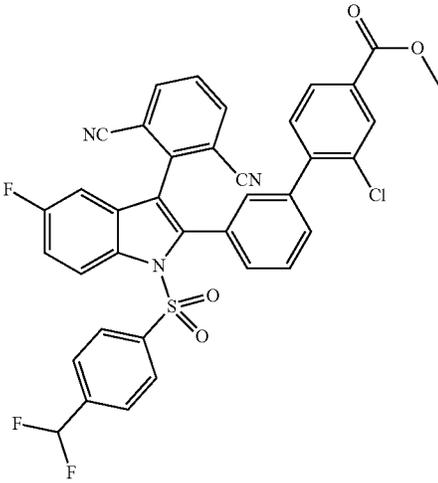
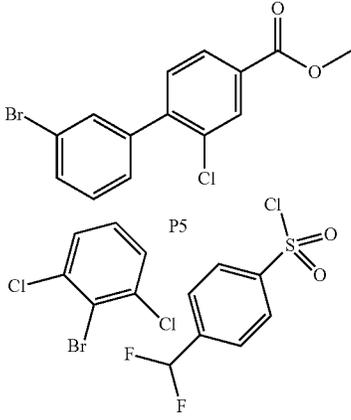
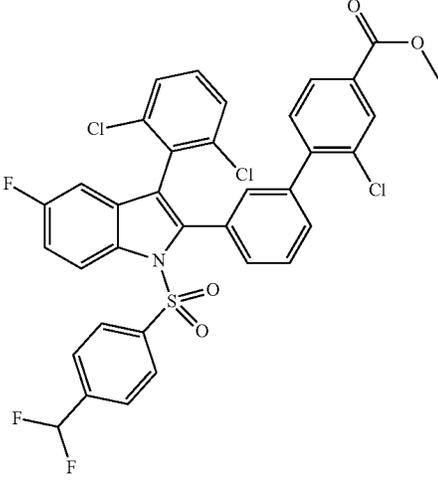
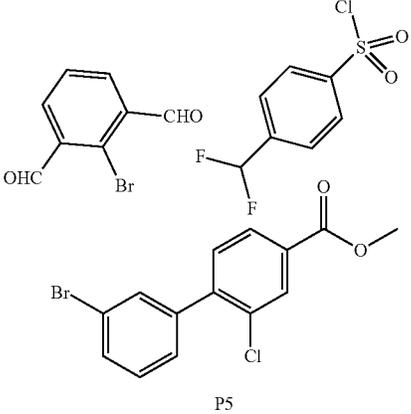
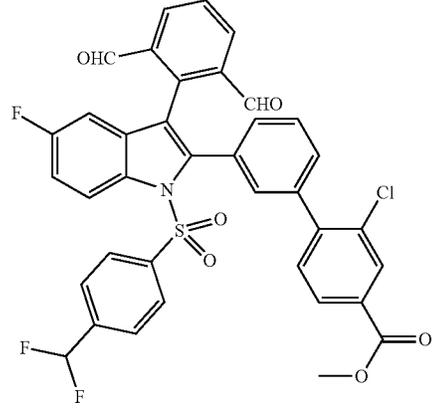
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/50	<p>Chemical building block for entry 1/50: A central benzene ring with a chlorine atom at the 1-position and a methyl ester group at the 2-position. It is substituted at the 4-position with a 4-bromophenyl group and at the 5-position with a 2-bromo-5-cyanothiazole group. A side chain at the 3-position consists of a -CH(F)-CH<sub>2</sub>(F)- group attached to a 4-(chlorosulfonyl)phenyl ring.</p>	<p>Chemical structure for entry 1/50: The building block from 1/50 is coupled to an indazole ring system. The indazole ring has a fluorine atom at the 6-position and a cyano group at the 3-position. The nitrogen of the indazole is substituted with a 4-(difluoromethyl)phenylsulfonamide group. The 2-position of the indazole is substituted with a 4-(chloro-2-fluorophenyl)methyl group.</p>	
1/51	<p>Chemical building block for entry 1/51: Similar to 1/50, but the thiazole ring is replaced by a pyridine ring.</p>	<p>Chemical structure for entry 1/51: Similar to 1/50, but the thiazole ring is replaced by a pyridine ring.</p>	
1/52	<p>Chemical building block for entry 1/52: Similar to 1/50, but the thiazole ring is replaced by an imidazole ring.</p>	<p>Chemical structure for entry 1/52: Similar to 1/50, but the thiazole ring is replaced by an imidazole ring.</p>	

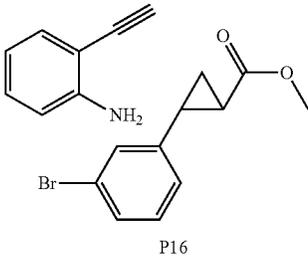
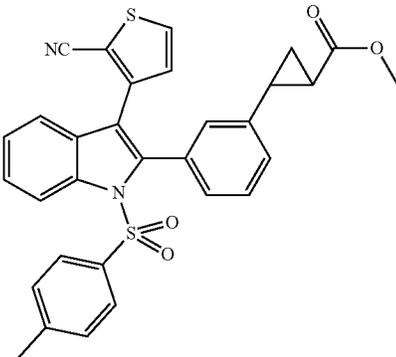
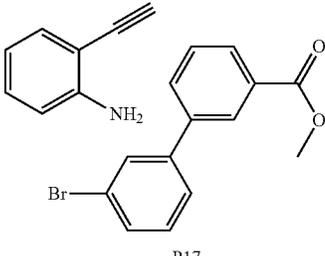
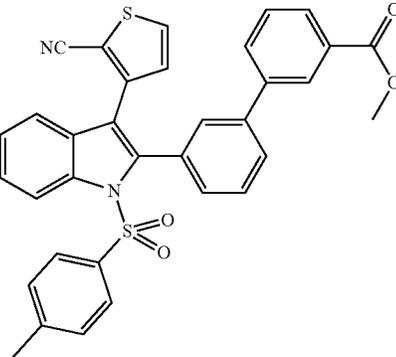
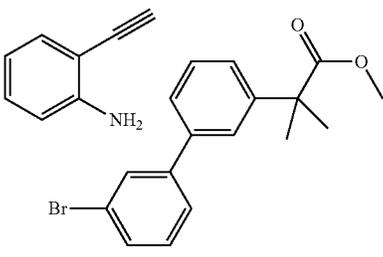
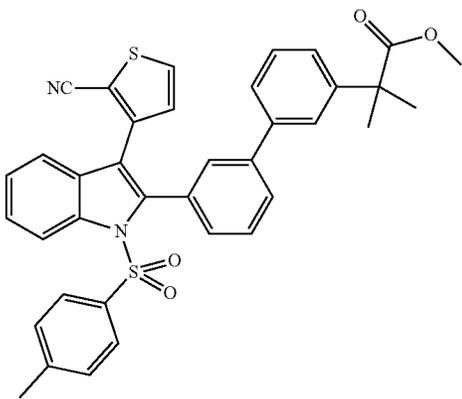
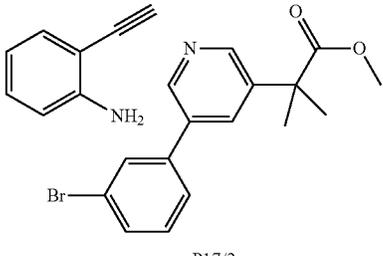
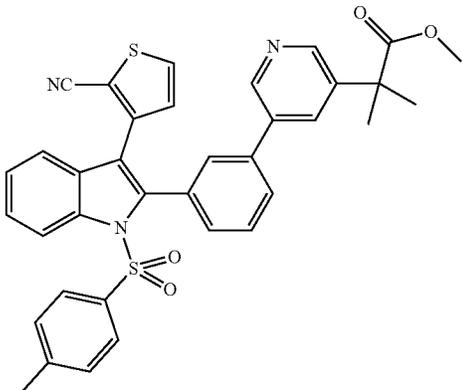
135

136

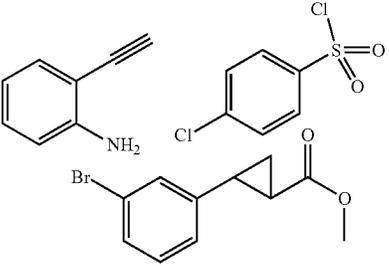
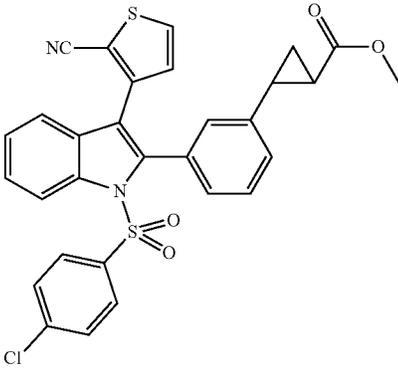
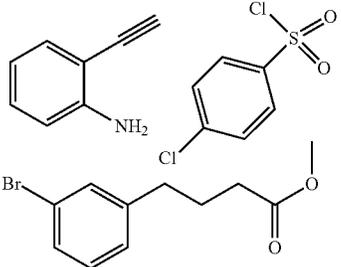
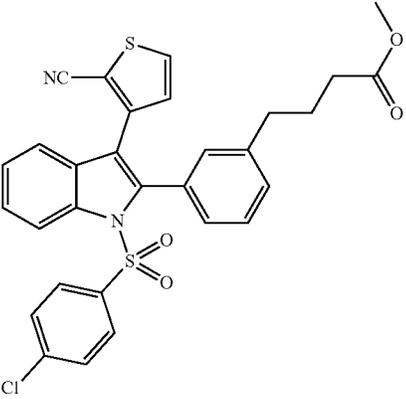
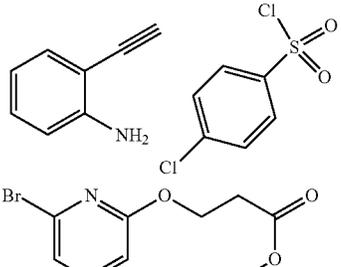
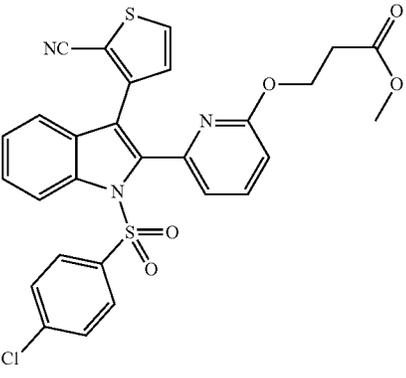
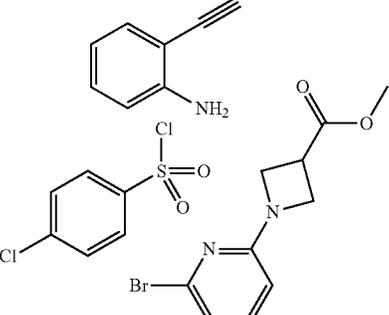
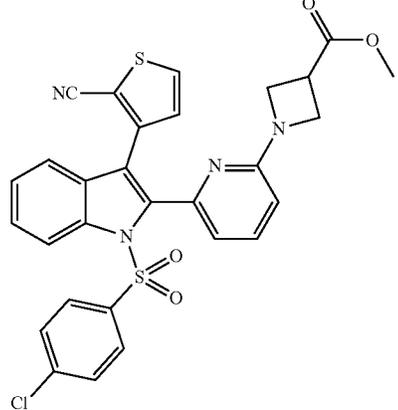
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/53	 <p>P5</p>		
1/54	 <p>P5</p>		
1/55	 <p>P5</p>		

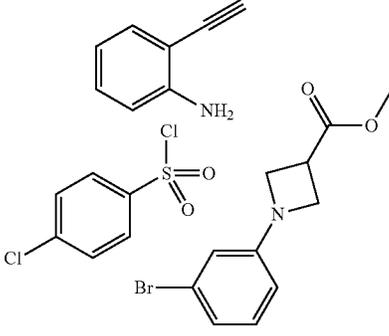
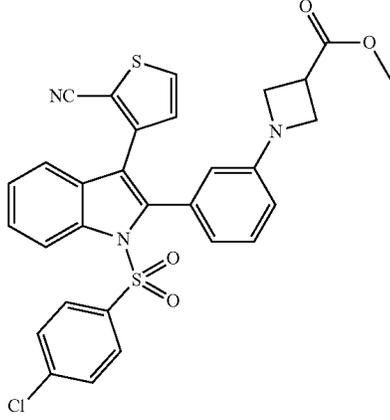
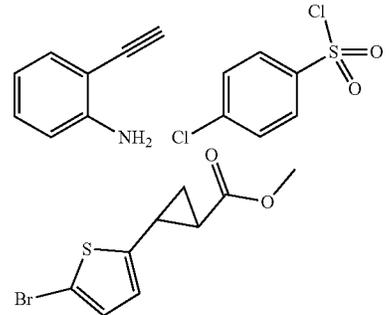
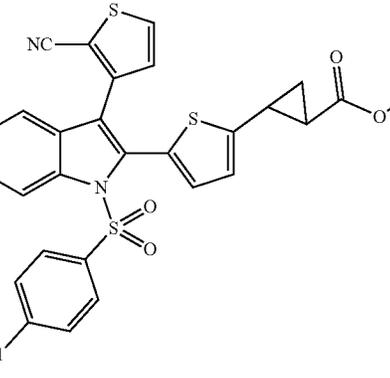
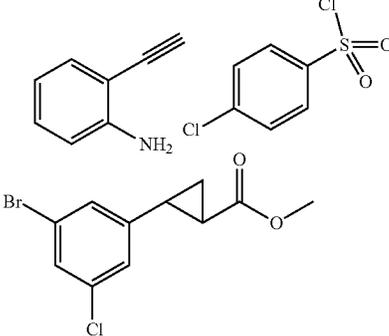
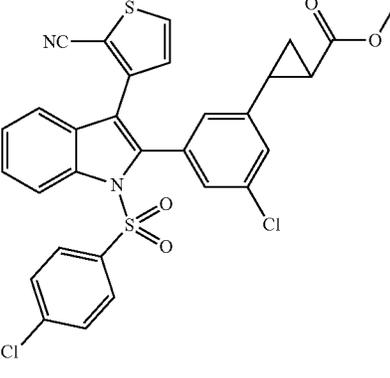
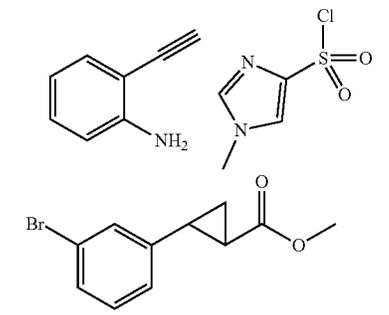
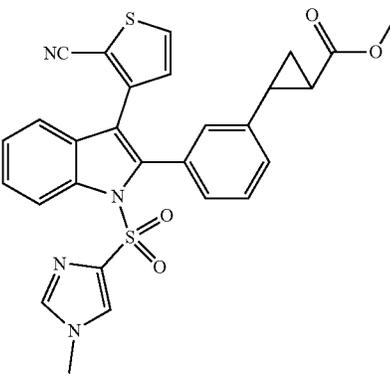
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/56	 <p>P16</p>		
1/57	 <p>P17</p>		
1/58	 <p>P17/1</p>		
1/59	 <p>P17/2</p>		

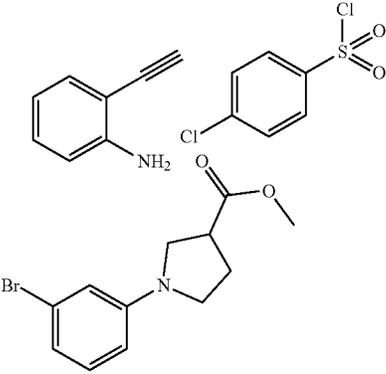
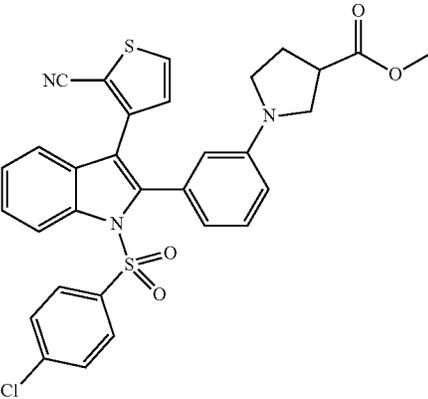
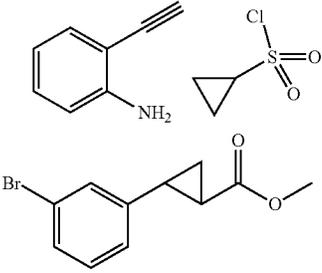
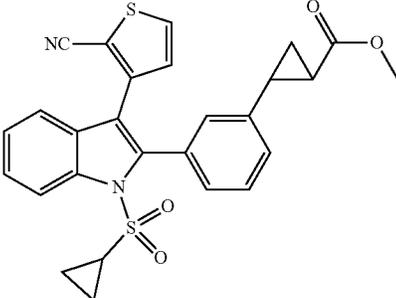
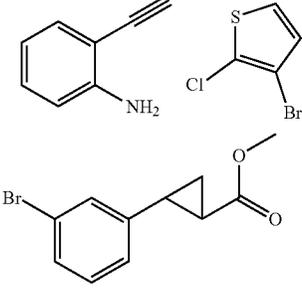
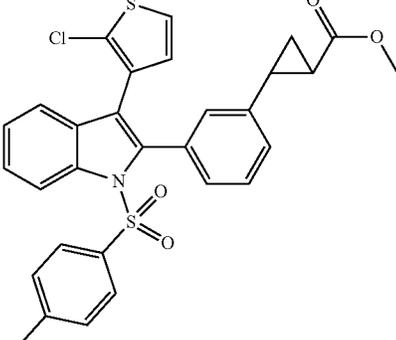
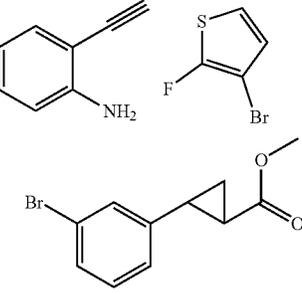
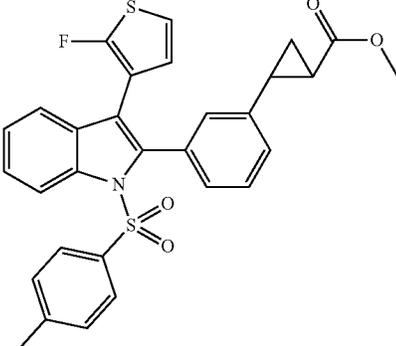
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/60	 <p>P16</p>		
1/61	 <p>P9</p>		
1/62	 <p>P11</p>		
1/63	 <p>P14</p>		

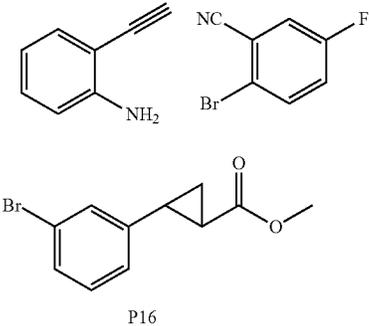
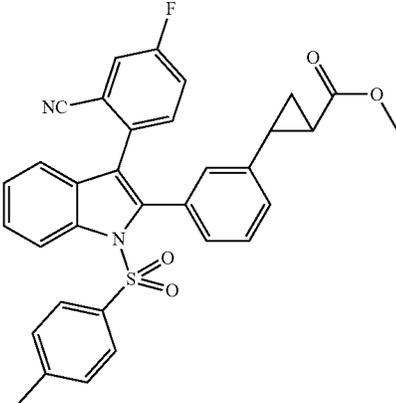
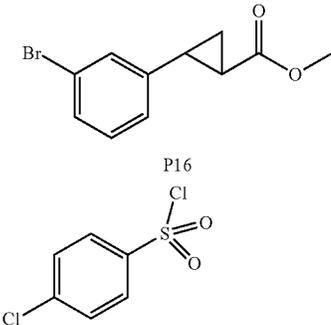
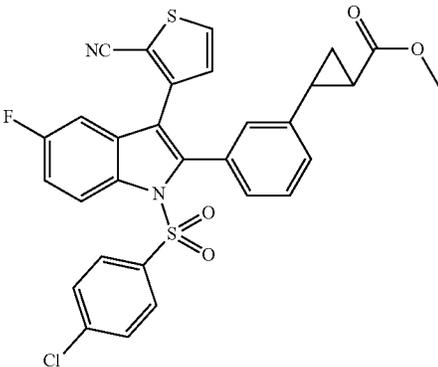
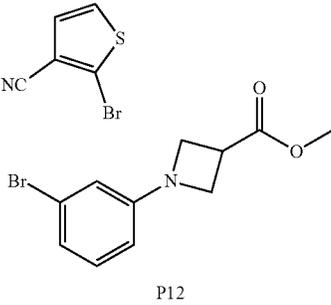
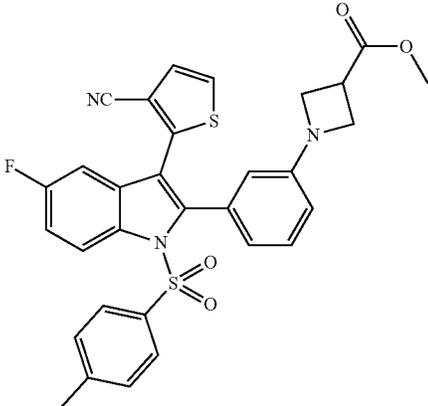
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/64	 P12		
1/65	 P16/1		
1/66	 P16/2		
1/67	 P16		

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/68	 <p>P12/1</p>		
1/69	 <p>P16</p>		
1/70	 <p>P16</p>		
1/71	 <p>P16</p>		

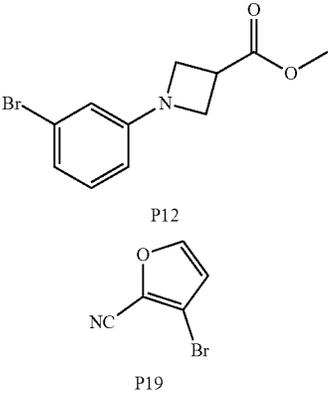
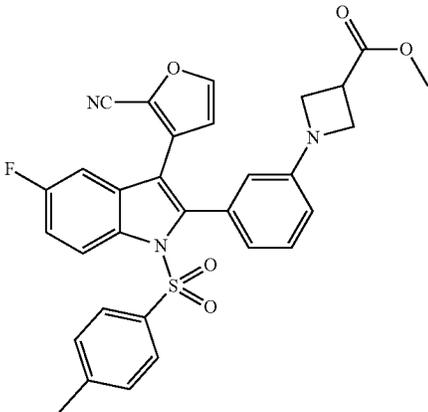
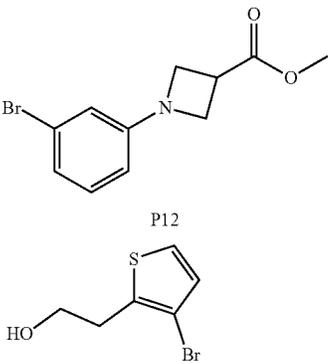
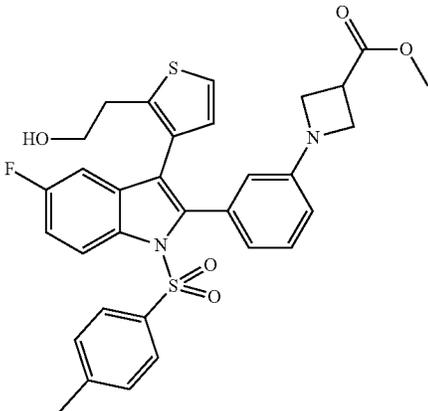
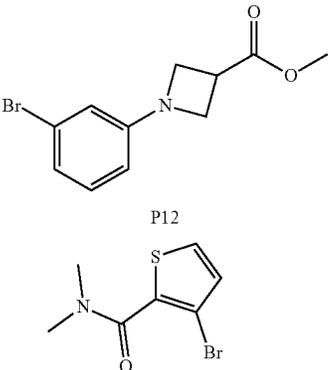
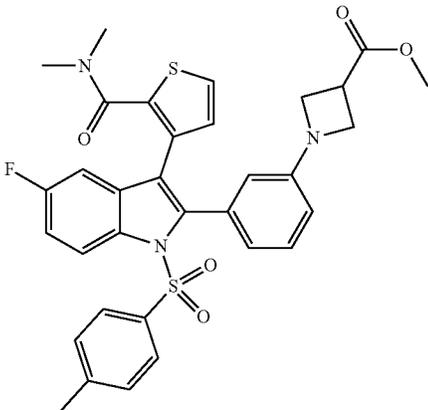
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/72	 <p>P16</p>		
1/73	 <p>P16</p>		
1/74	 <p>P12</p>		

147

148

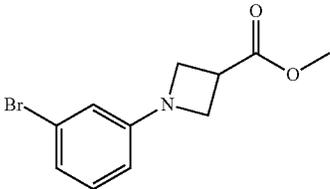
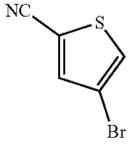
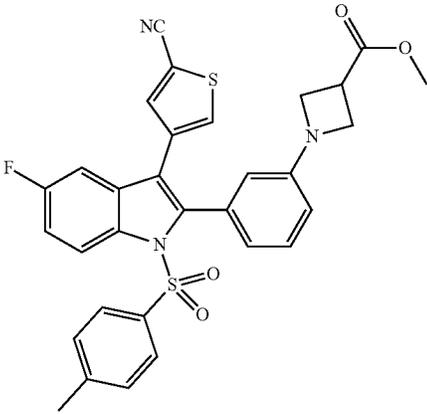
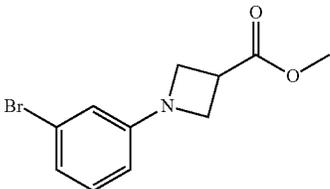
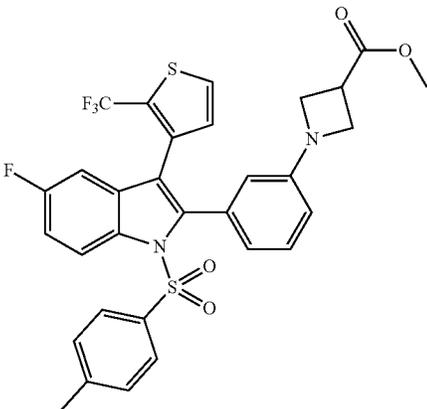
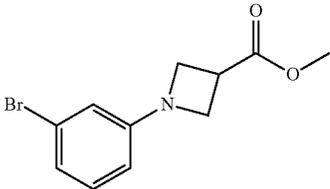
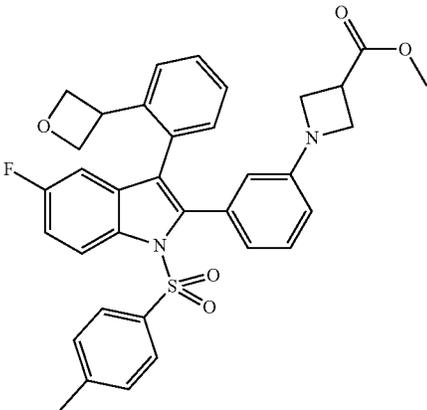
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/75	 <p>P12</p> <p>P19</p>		
1/76	 <p>P12</p>		
1/77	 <p>P12</p>		

149

150

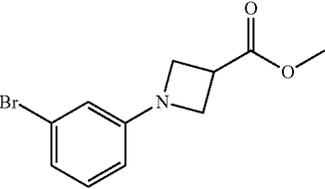
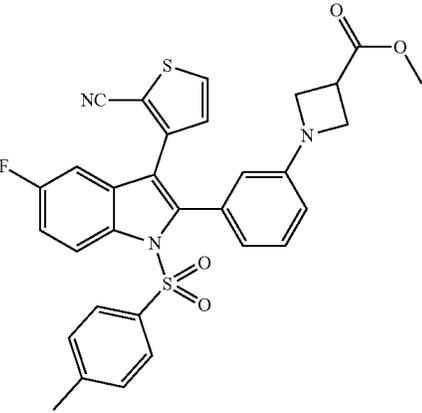
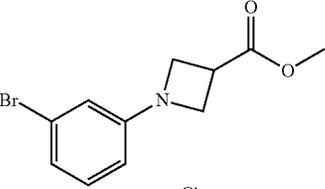
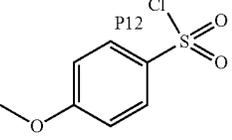
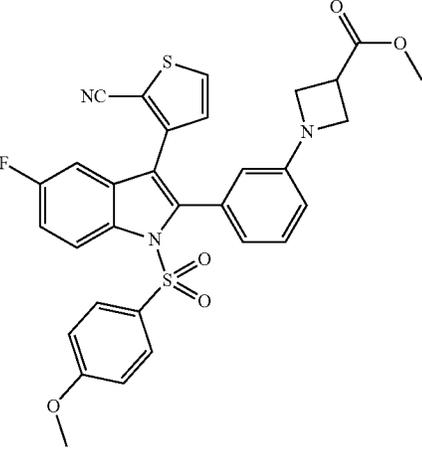
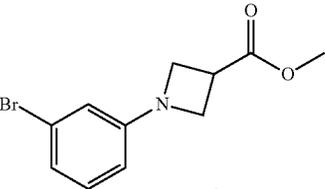
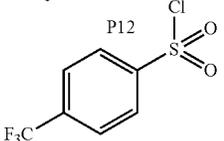
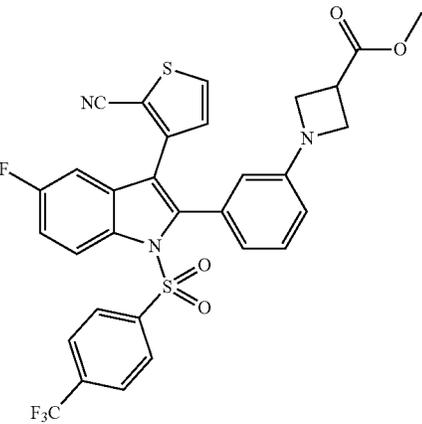
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
C1/78	  P12		
1/79	  P12		
1/80	  P12		

151

152

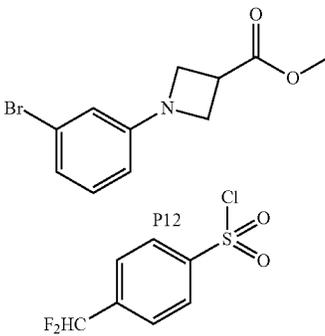
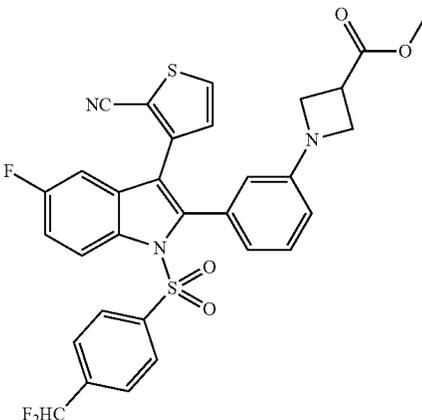
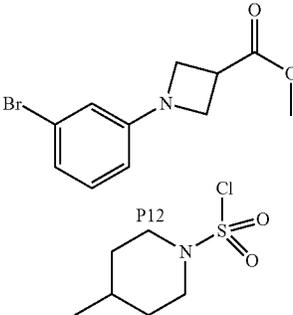
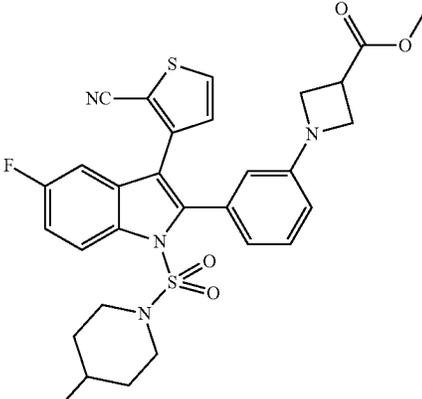
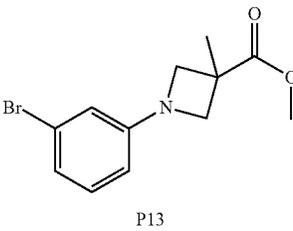
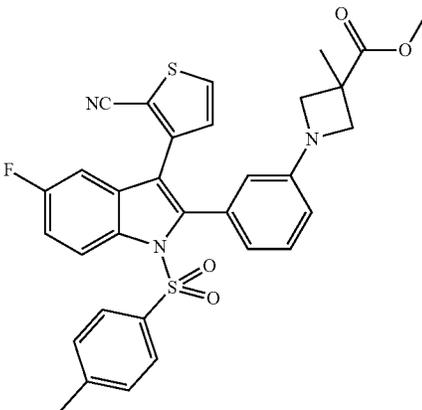
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/81	 <p>P12</p>		
1/82	 <p>P12</p> 		
1/83	 <p>P12</p> 		

153

154

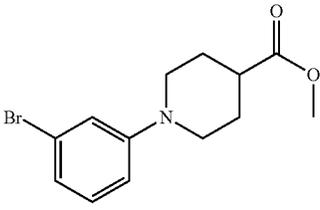
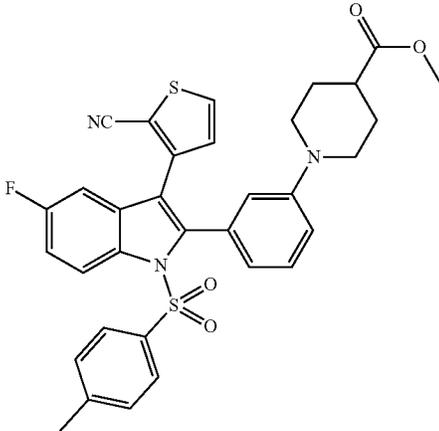
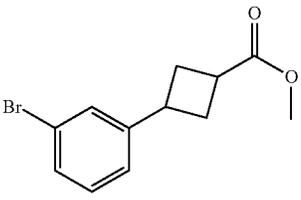
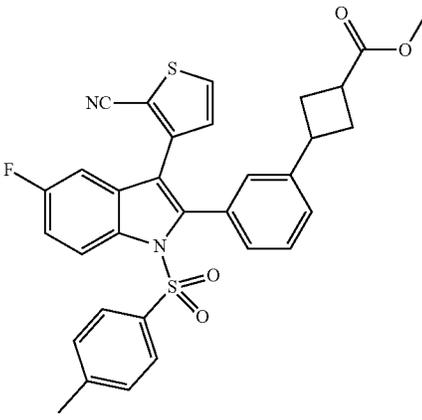
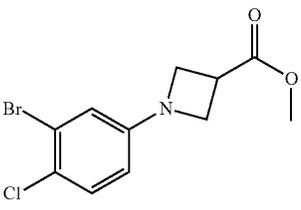
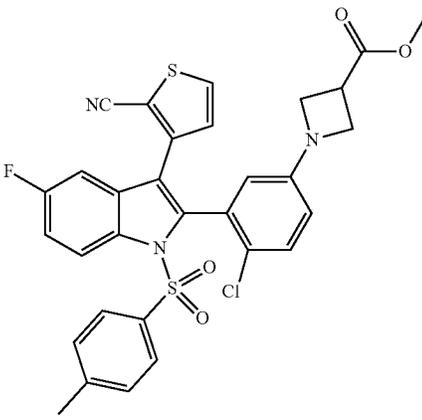
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/84			
1/85			
1/86			

155

156

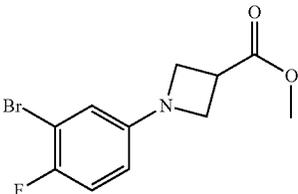
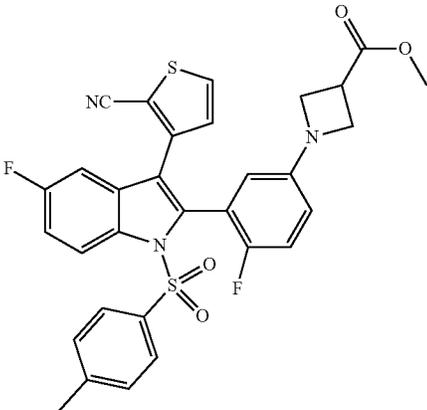
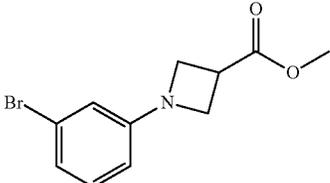
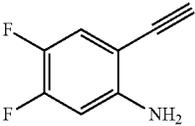
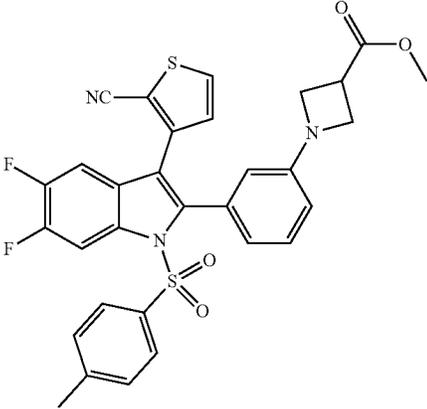
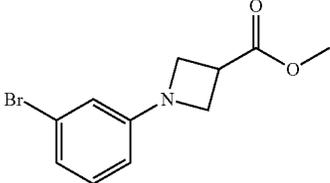
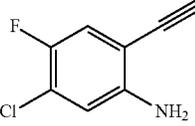
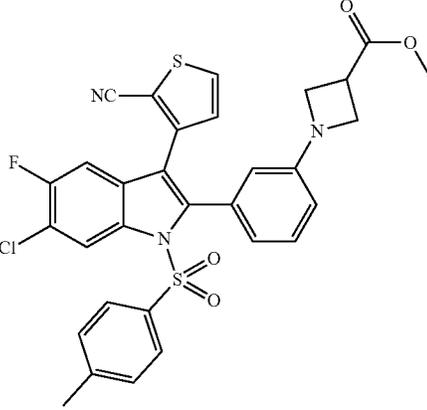
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/87	 <p>P13/1</p>		
1/88	 <p>P15</p>		
1/89	 <p>P13/2</p>		

157

158

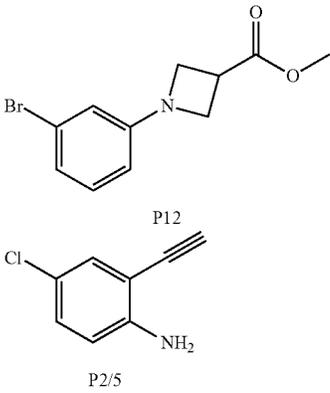
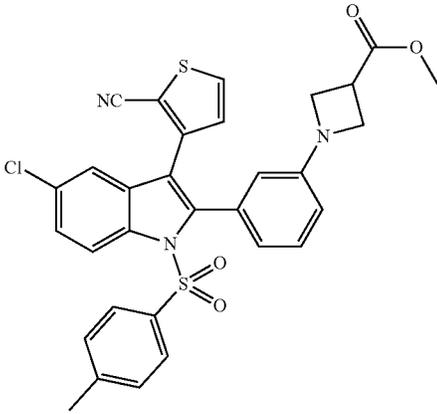
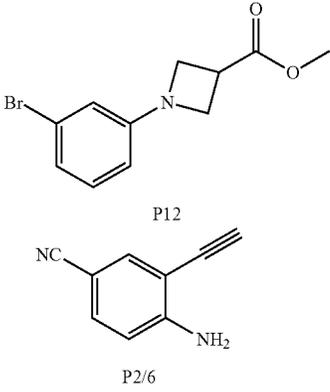
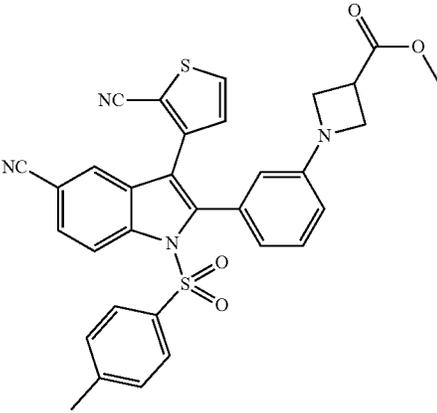
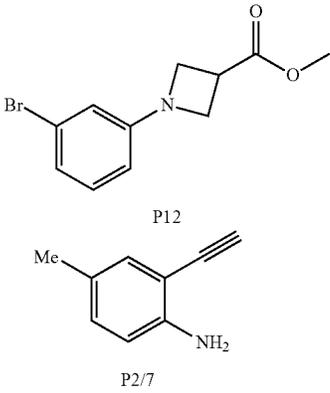
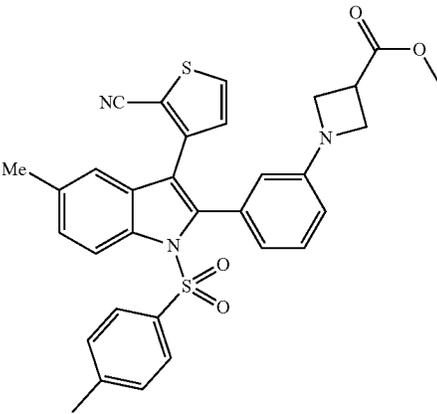
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/90	 <p>P13/3</p>		
1/91	 <p>P12</p>  <p>P2/8</p>		
1/92	 <p>P12</p>  <p>P2/4</p>		

159

160

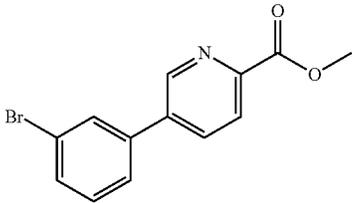
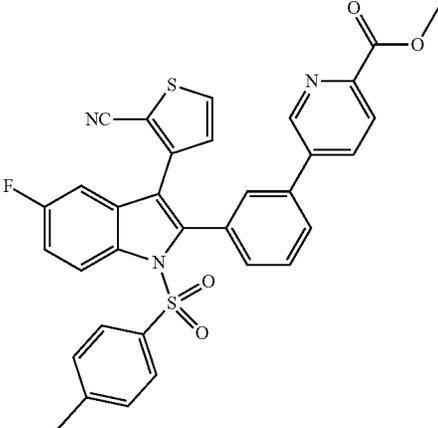
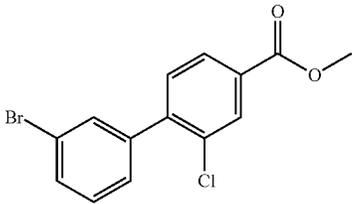
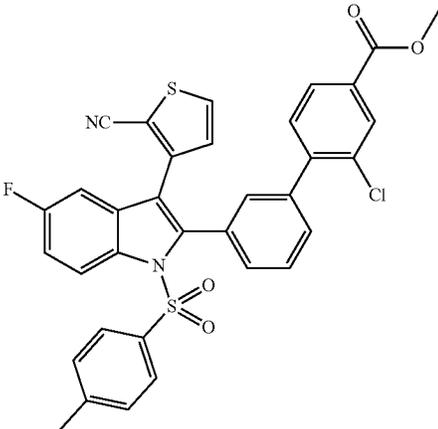
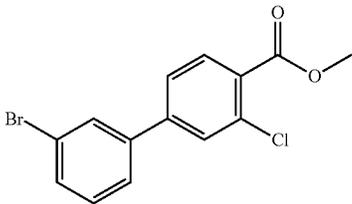
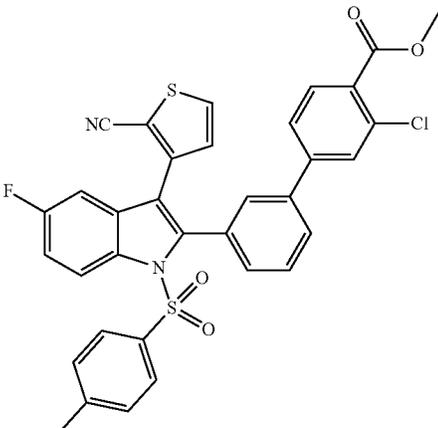
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/93	 <p>P12</p> <p>P2/5</p>		
1/94	 <p>P12</p> <p>P2/6</p>		
1/95	 <p>P12</p> <p>P2/7</p>		

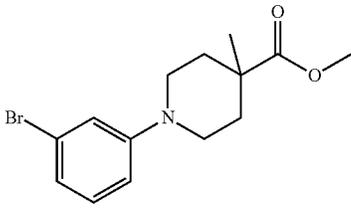
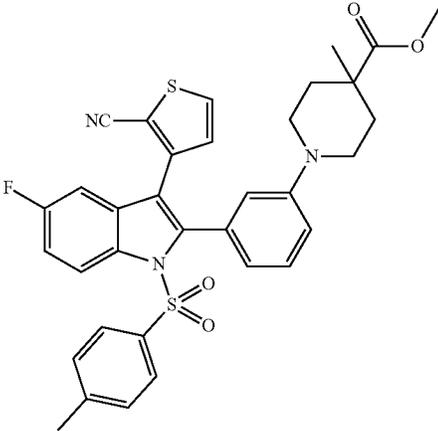
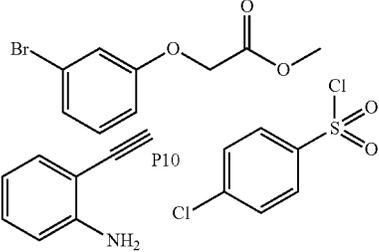
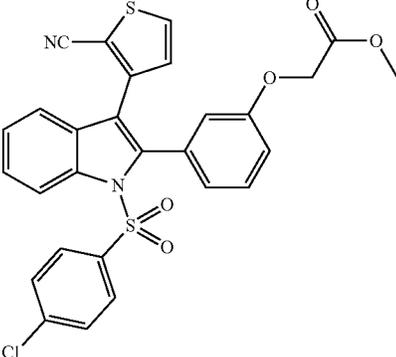
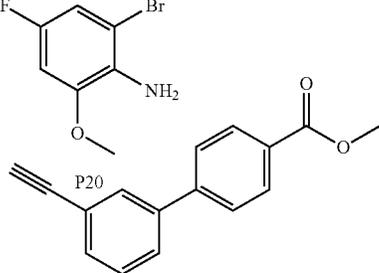
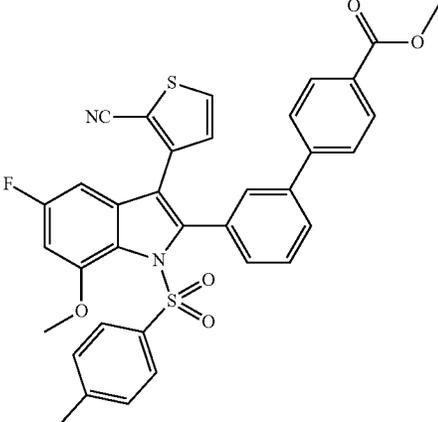
161

162

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/96	 <p>P17/3</p>		
1/97	 <p>P5</p>		
1/98	 <p>P17/4</p>		

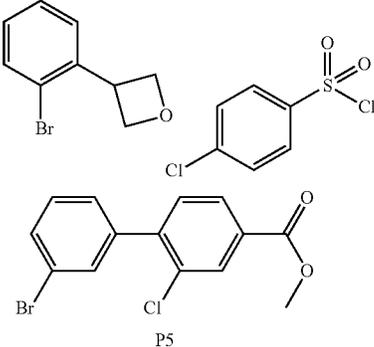
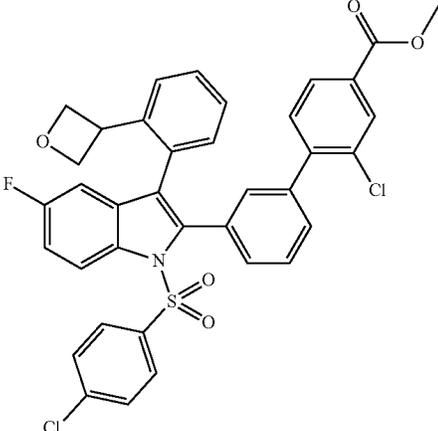
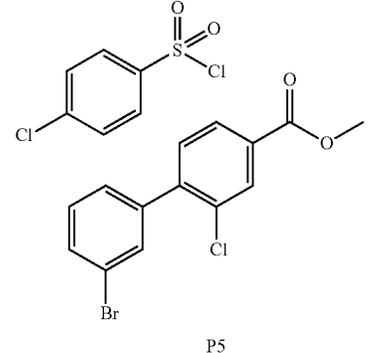
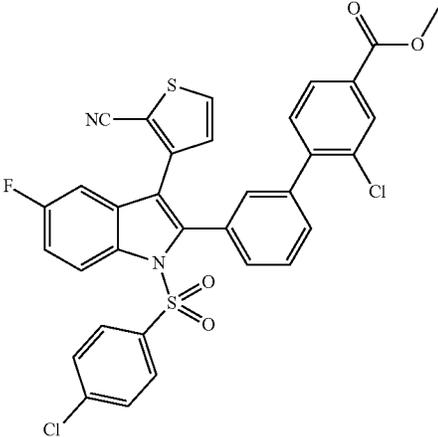
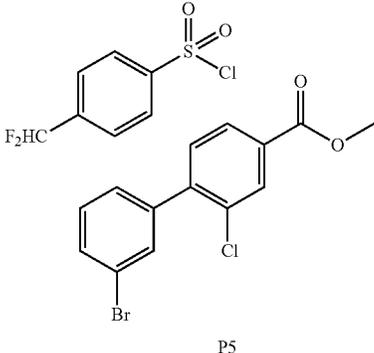
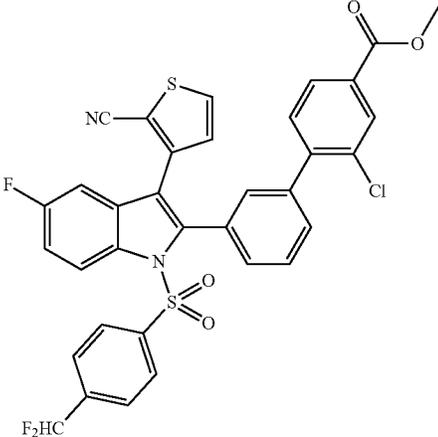
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/99	 <p>P13/4</p>		
1/ 100	 <p>P10</p> <p>P20</p>		
1/ 101	 <p>P16</p> <p>P20</p>		

165

166

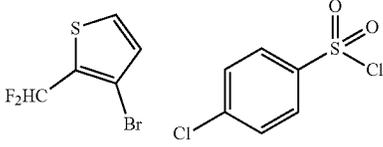
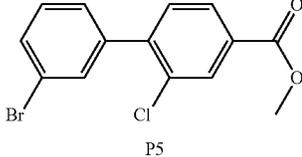
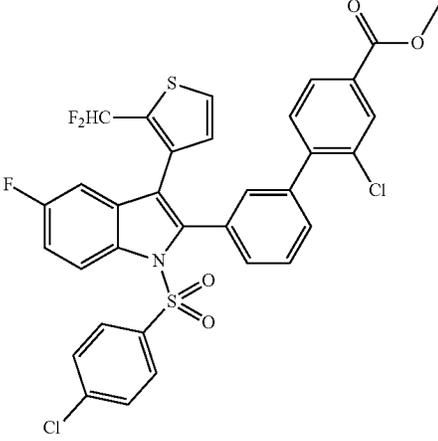
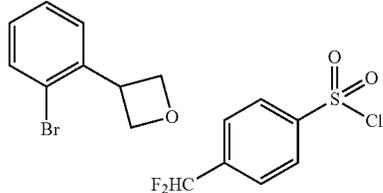
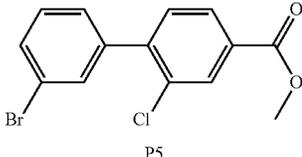
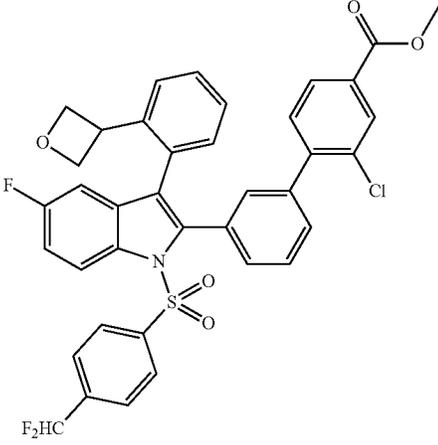
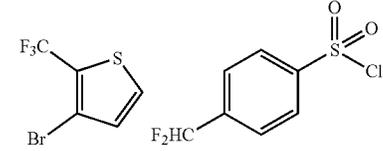
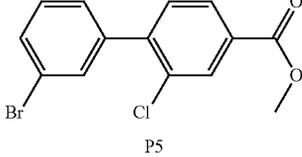
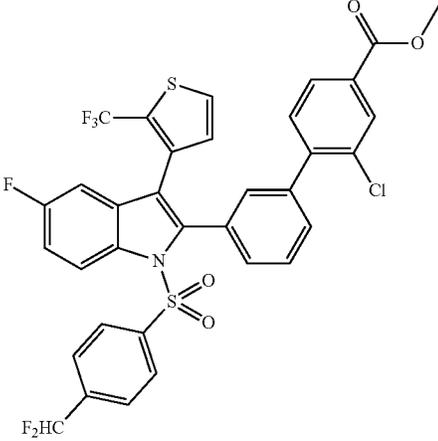
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 102	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 103	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 104	 <p>P5</p>		

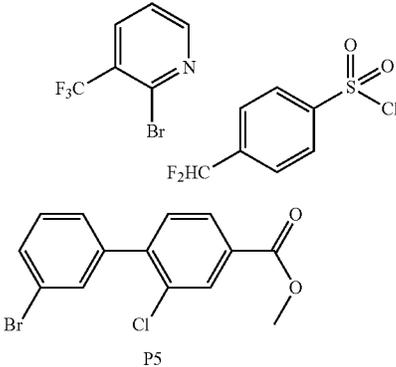
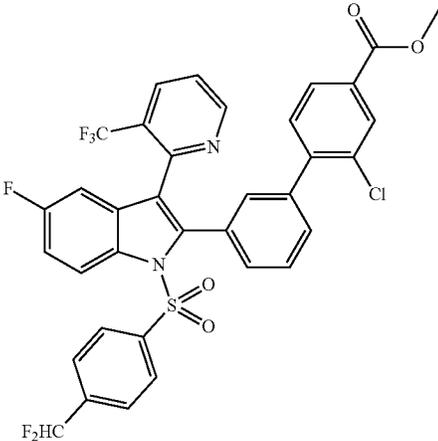
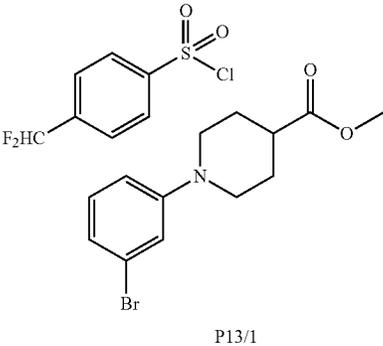
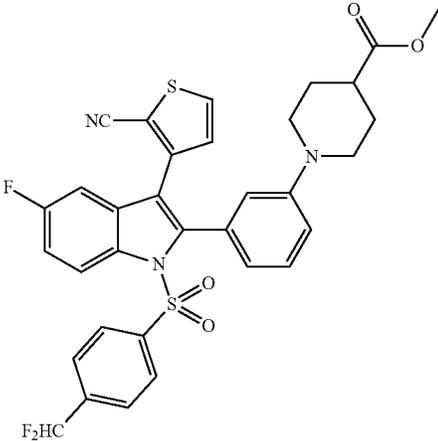
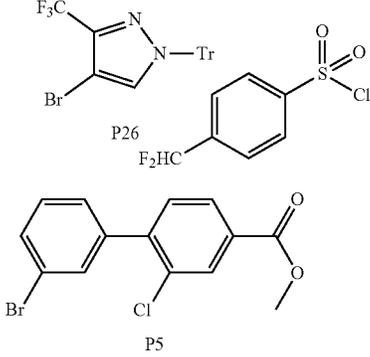
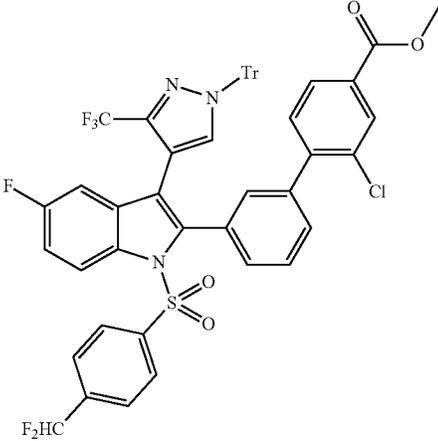
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 105	<p>P5</p>		
1/ 106	<p>P5</p>		
1/ 107	<p>P5</p>		

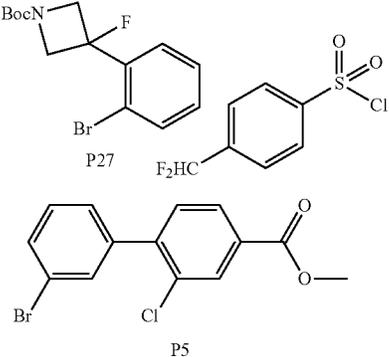
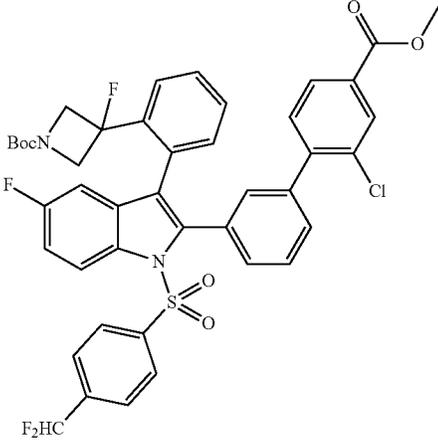
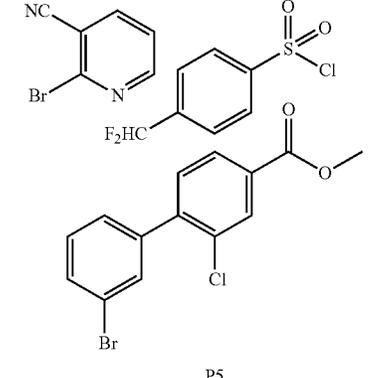
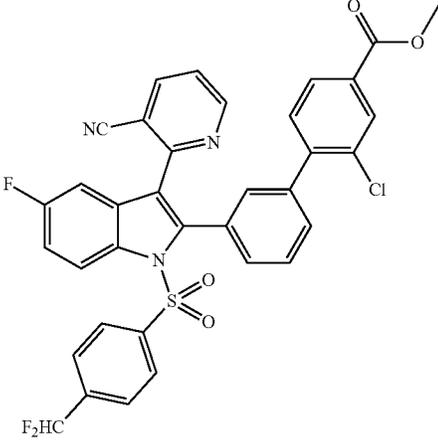
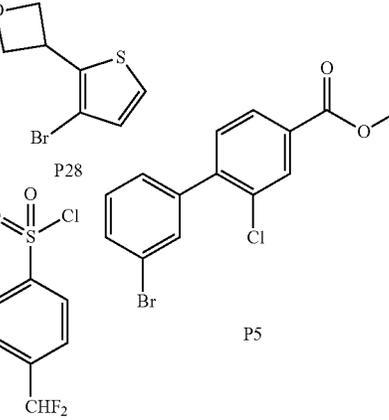
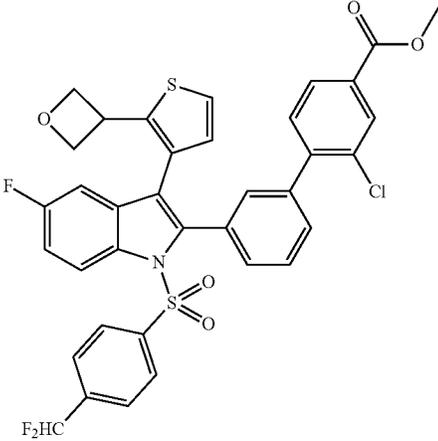
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 108	  <p>P5</p>		
1/ 109	  <p>P5</p>		
1/ 110	  <p>P5</p>		

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 111	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 112	 <p>P13/1</p>		
1/ 113	 <p>P26</p> <p>P5</p>		

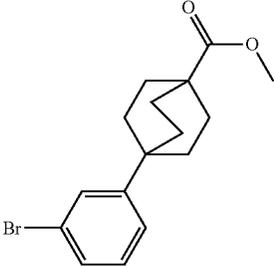
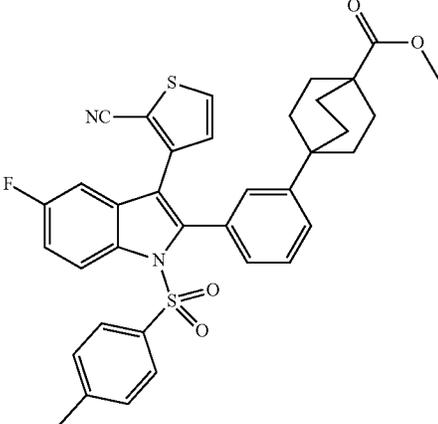
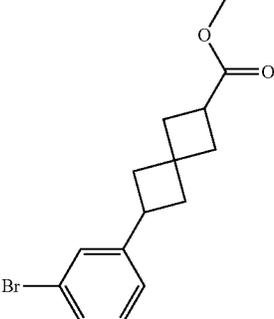
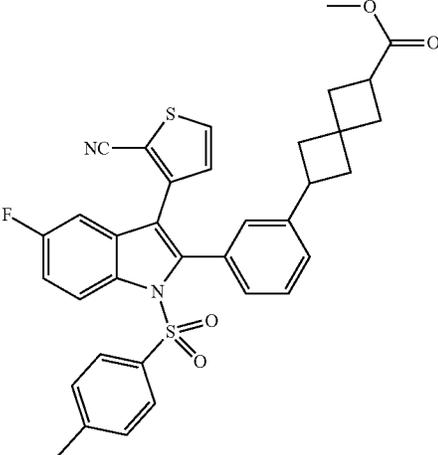
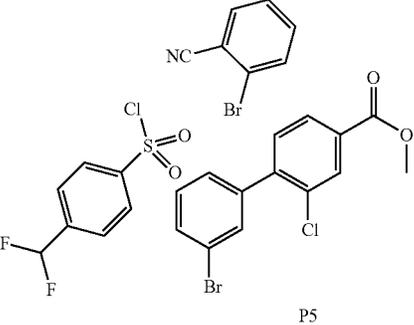
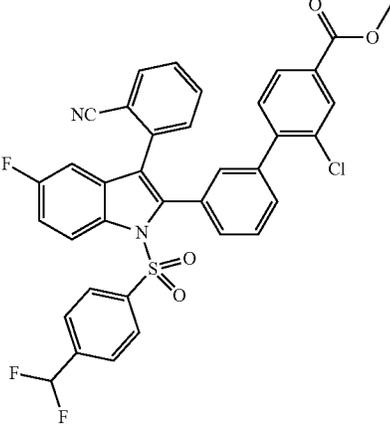
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 114	 <p>P27</p> <p>P5</p>		
1/ 115	 <p>P5</p> <p>P27</p>		
1/ 116	 <p>P28</p> <p>P5</p>		

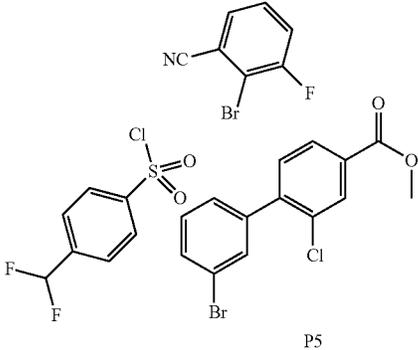
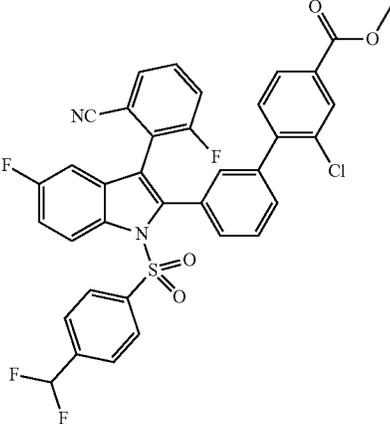
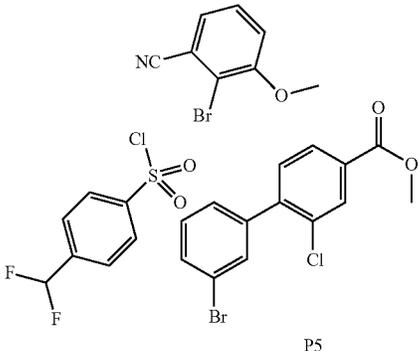
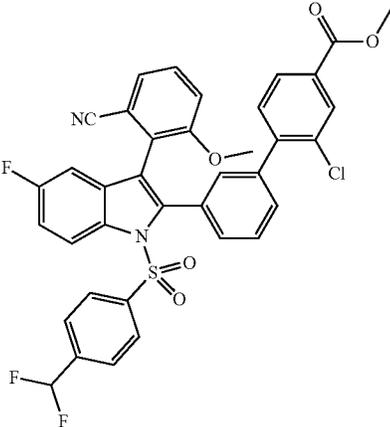
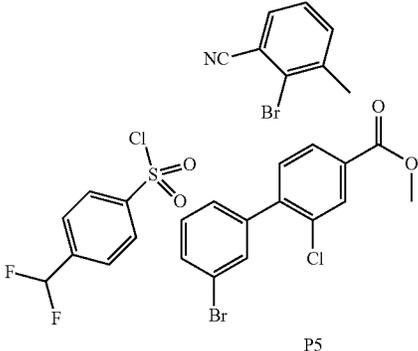
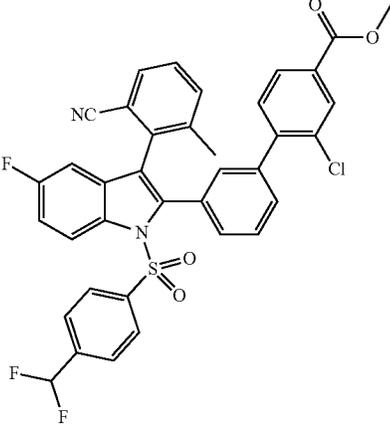
175

176

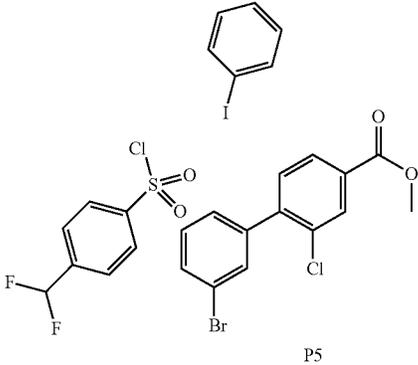
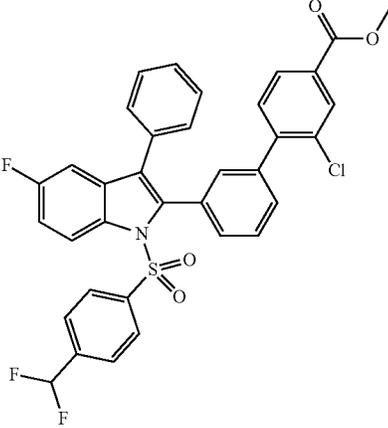
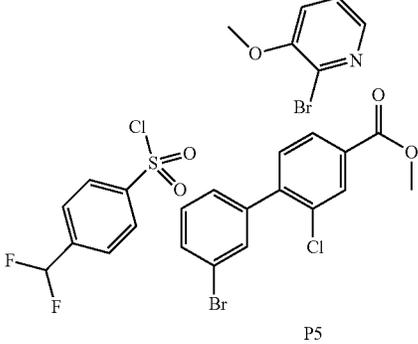
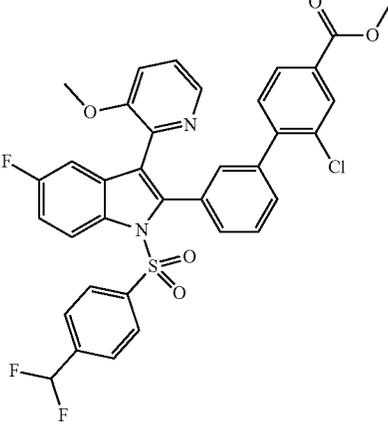
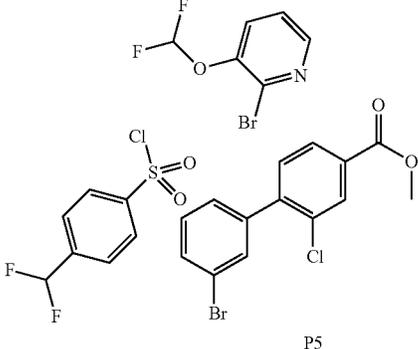
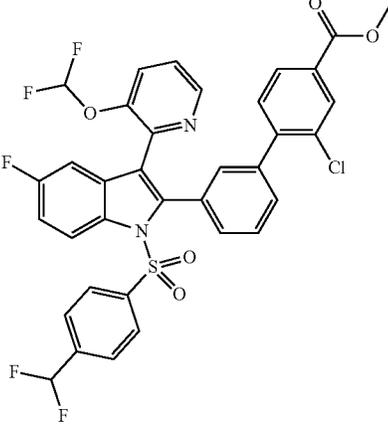
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 117			
1/ 118			
1/ 119	 <p>P5</p>		

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 120	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 121	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 122	 <p>P5</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.15 (m, 13H), 6.73 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 1.88 (s, 3H).

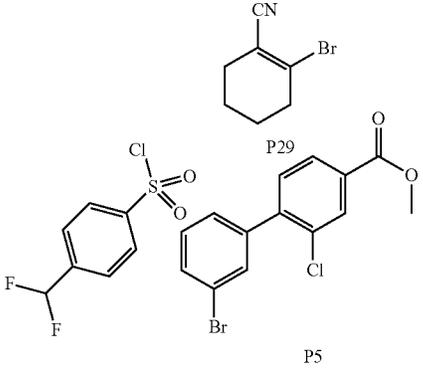
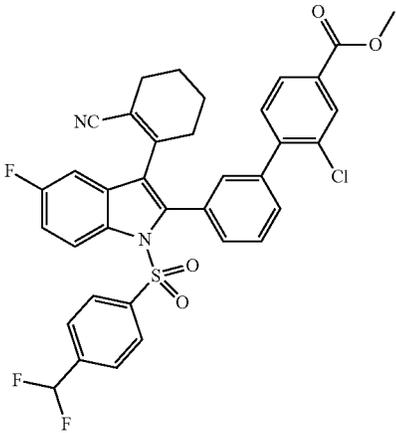
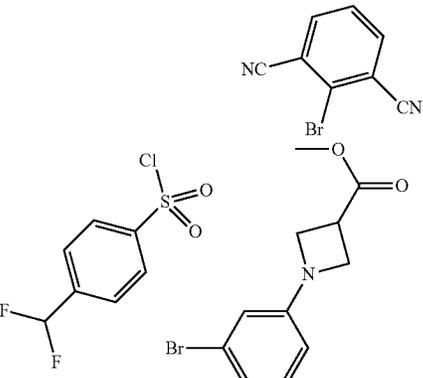
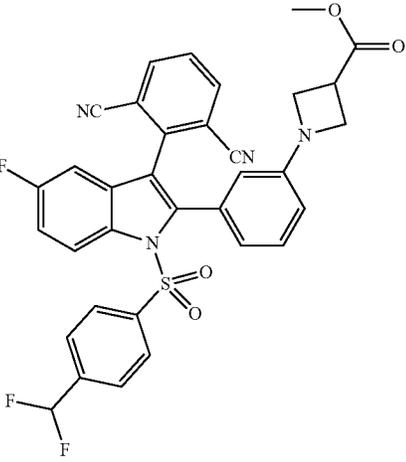
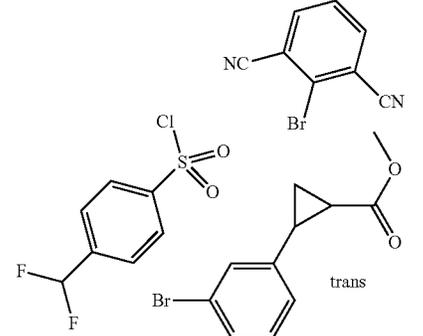
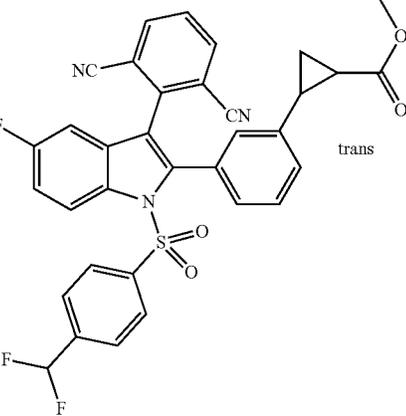
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
C1/ 123	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 124	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 125	 <p>P5</p>		

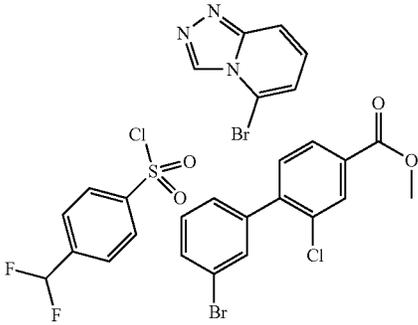
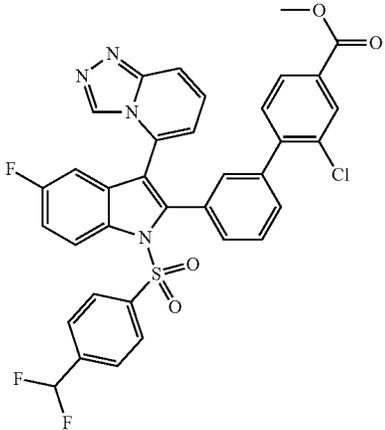
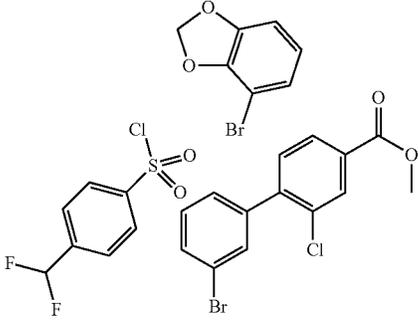
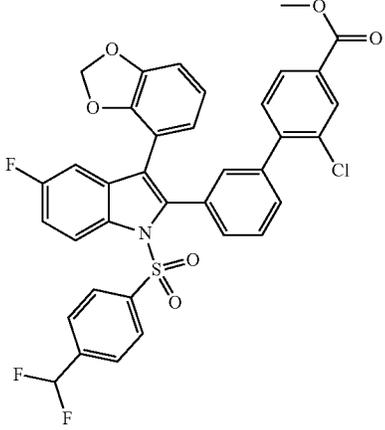
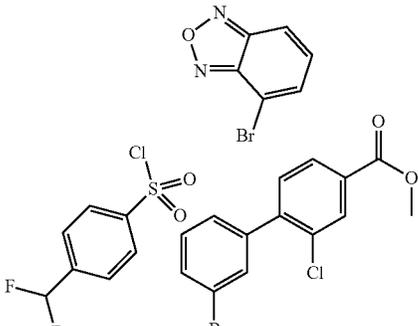
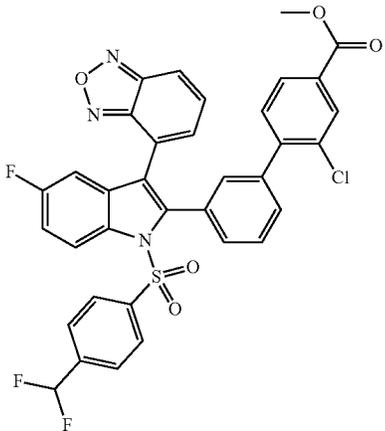
181

182

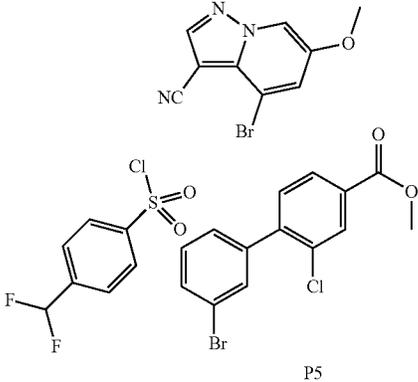
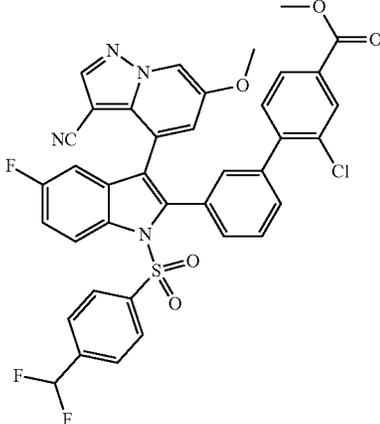
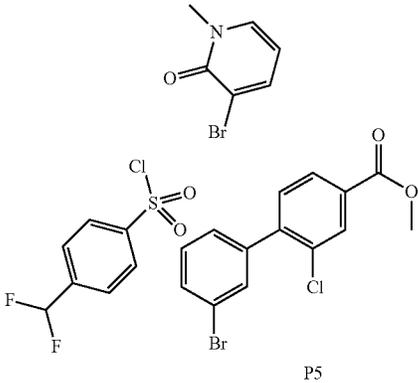
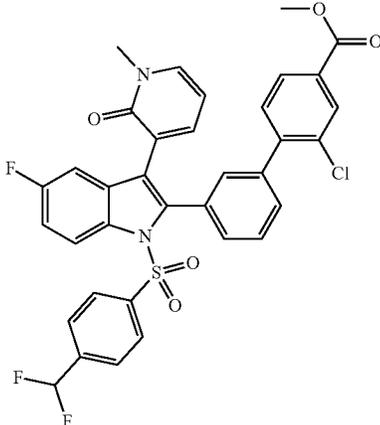
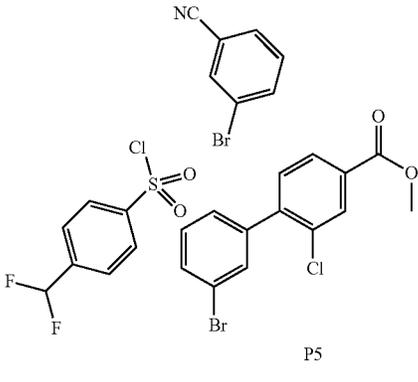
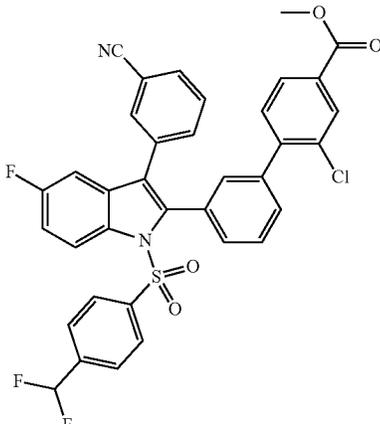
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 126	 <p>P5</p>	 <p>P29</p>	
1/ 127	 <p>P5</p>	 <p>P29</p>	
1/ 128	 <p>P5</p>	 <p>P29</p>	

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 129	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 130	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 131	 <p>P5</p>		

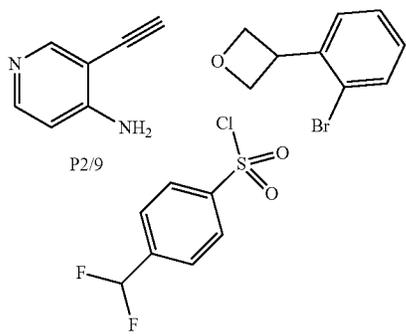
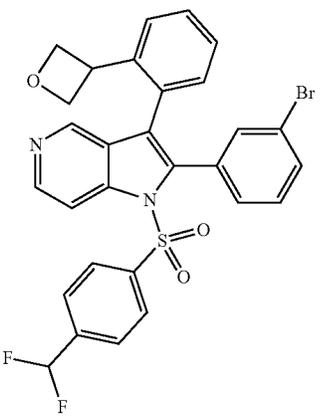
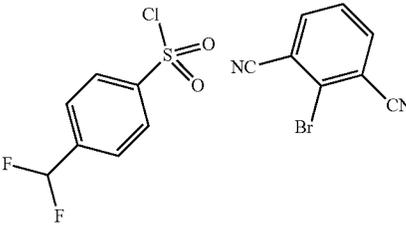
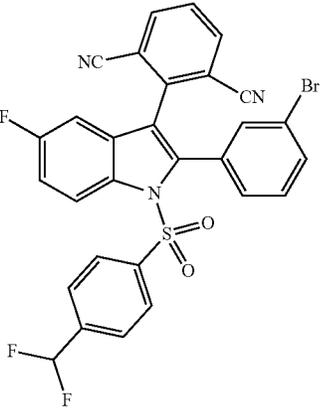
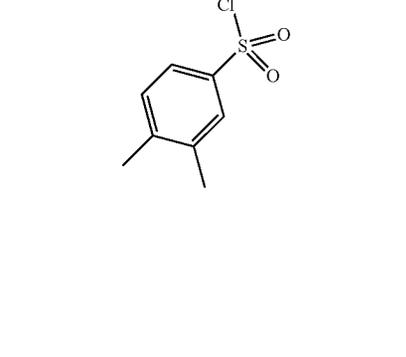
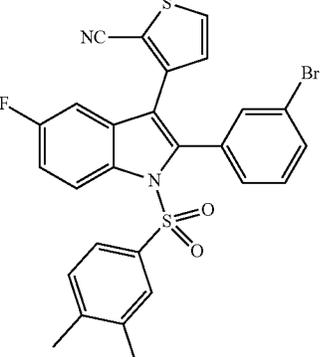
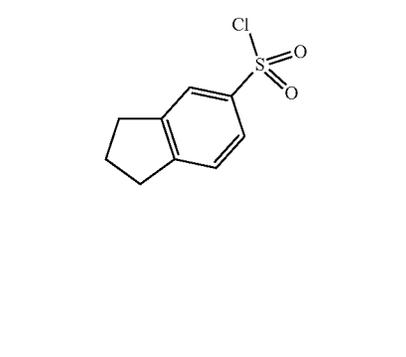
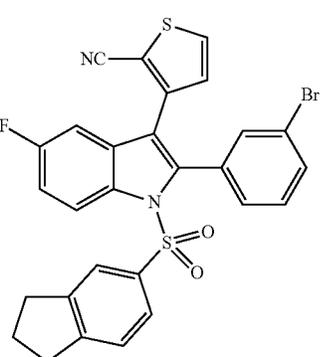
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 132	 <p>P5</p>		
1/ 133	 <p>P5</p>		
C1/ 134	 <p>P5</p>		

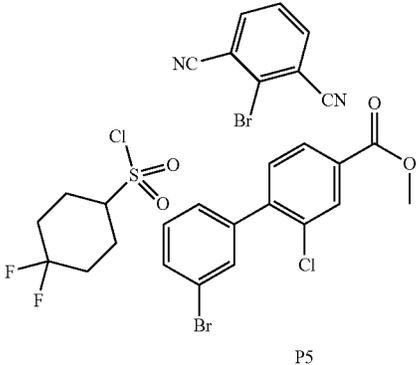
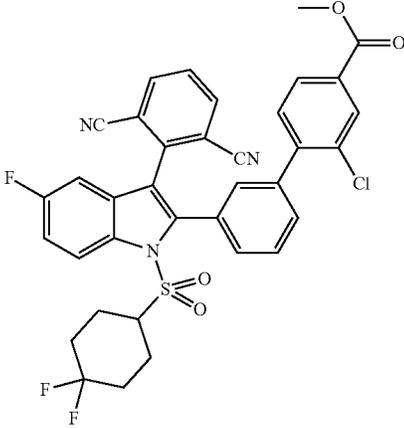
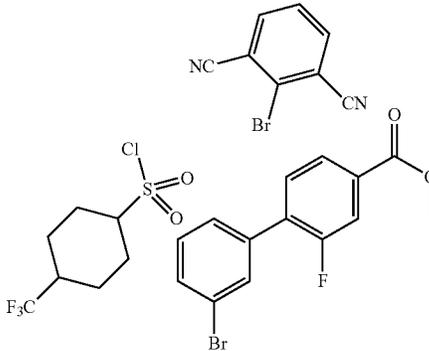
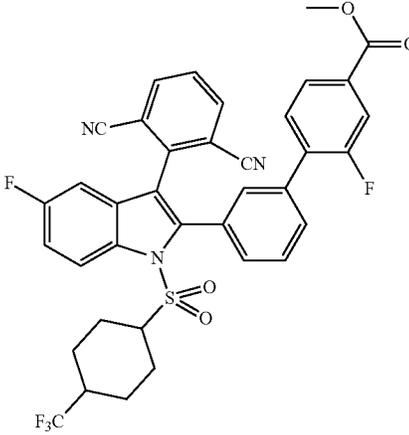
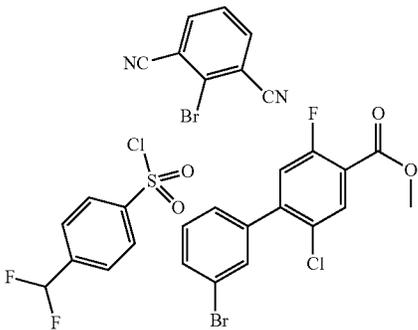
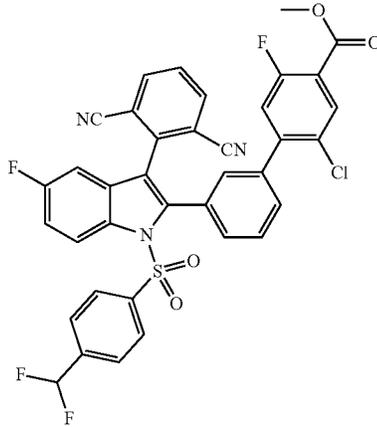
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 135	<p>P30</p>		
1/ 136	<p>P5</p>		
1/ 137	<p>P5</p>		

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 138	 <p>P2/9</p>		
1/ 139			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.32 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.80 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72-7.59 (m, 5H), 7.45 (dt, J = 2.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.23 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 1H).
1/ 140			
1/ 141			

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 142	 <p style="text-align: center;">P5</p>		
1/ 143			
1/ 144			

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 145			
1/ 146			
1/ 147			

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
1/ 148			
1/ 149			

## Example 2

40 Step 1: 3-(5-Fluoro-2-(3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)-1-tosyl-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (2a)

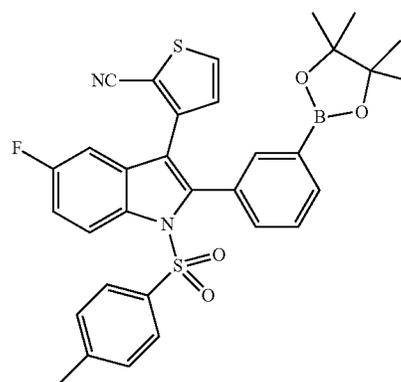
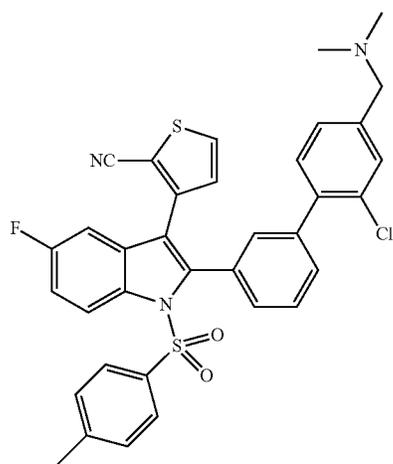
45

2

50

55

60



2a

To a solution of compound 1 (2.61 g, 4.73 mmol) in dioxane (40 mL) was added  $B_2Pin_2$  (1.44 g, 5.68 mmol), KOAc (928 mg, 9.46 mmol) and  $Pd(dppf)Cl_2$  (344 mg, 0.47 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80° C. overnight under

## 197

N<sub>2</sub>, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:3) to give compound 2a as a white solid.

Step 2: 3-(2-(2'-Chloro-4'-((dimethylamino)methyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (2)

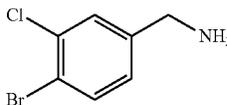
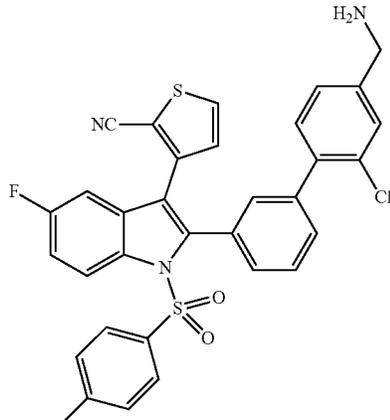
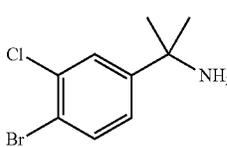
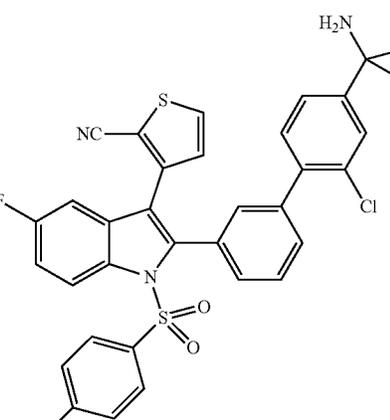
To a solution of compound 2a (150 mg, 0.25 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was added 1-(4-bromo-3-chlorophenyl)-N,N-dimethylmethanamine (65 mg, 0.26 mmol), Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (163 mg, 0.50 mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (30 mg, 25 μmol). The mixture was stirred at 100° C. overnight under N<sub>2</sub>, cooled,

## 198

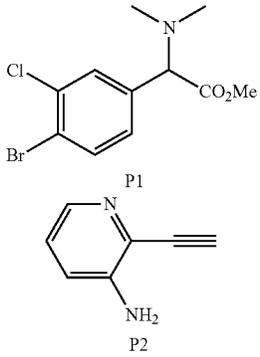
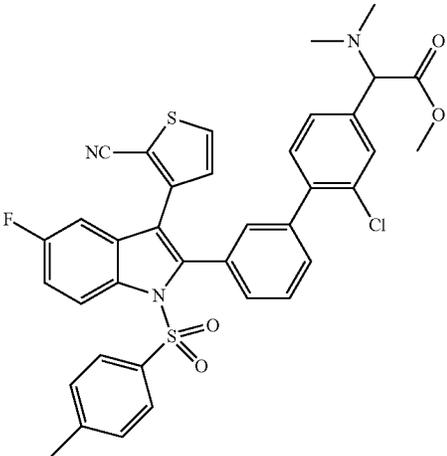
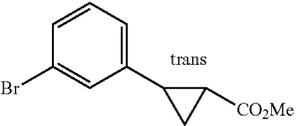
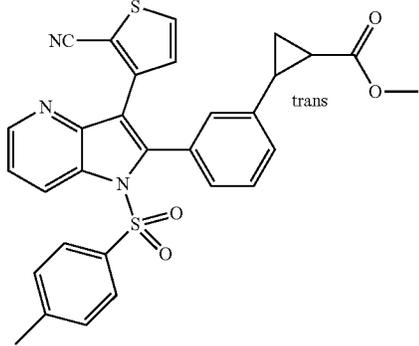
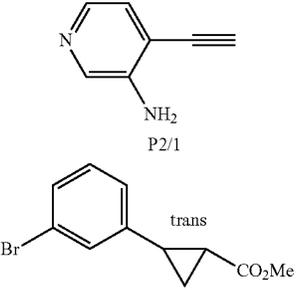
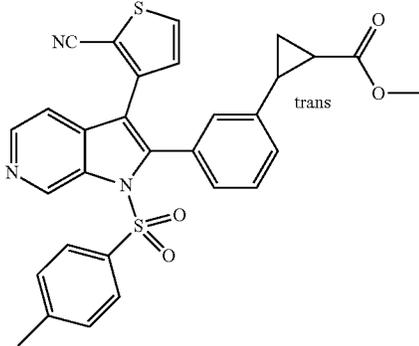
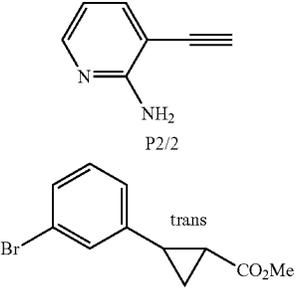
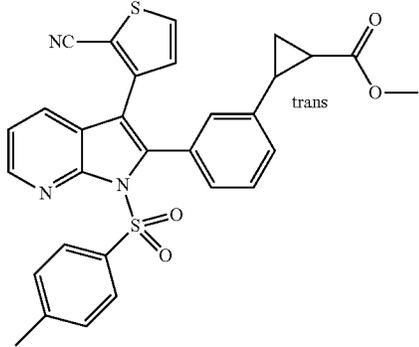
filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 2 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d) δ: 8.29 (dd, J=9.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.26-7.17 (m, 4H), 7.02-6.99 (m, 2H), 3.42 (s, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 6H); MS: 639.9 (M+1)\*.

## Example 2/1 to 2/34

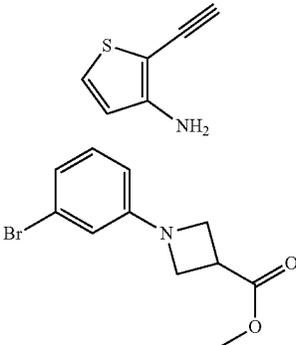
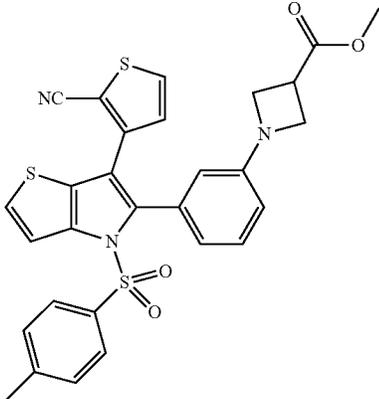
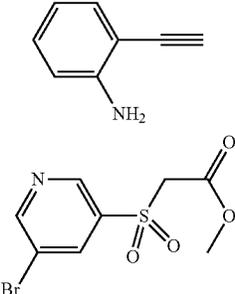
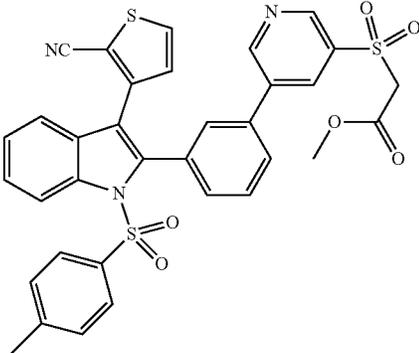
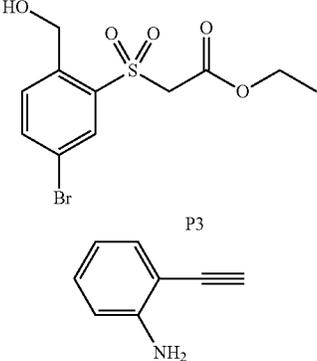
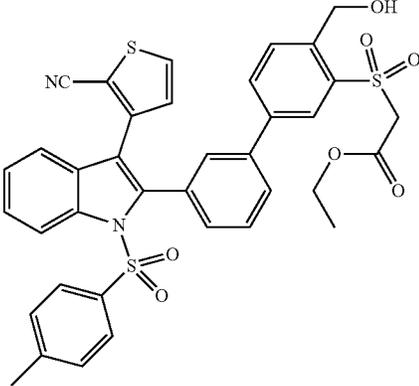
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 2 (and optionally for Example 1) using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.35-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.20-7.15 (m, 3H), 7.05 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 611.8 (M + 1)*.
2/2			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.41 (m, 4H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.16-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.06 (dd, J = 8.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.54 (s, 6H); MS: 639.0 (M + 1)*.

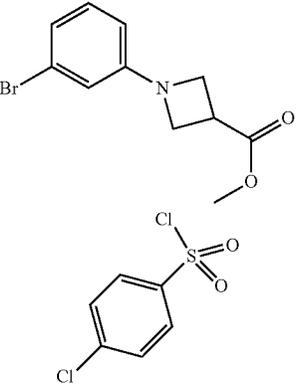
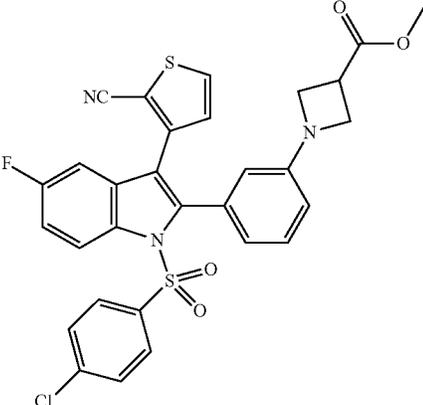
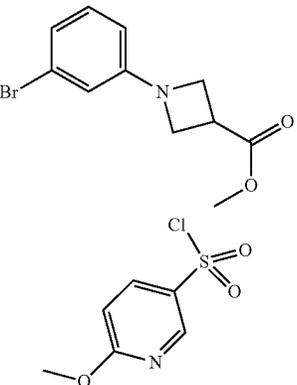
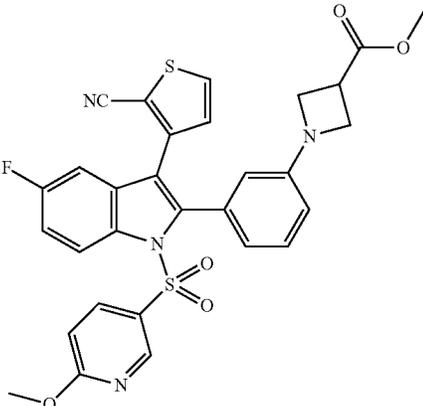
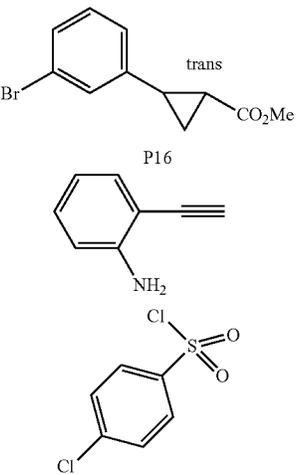
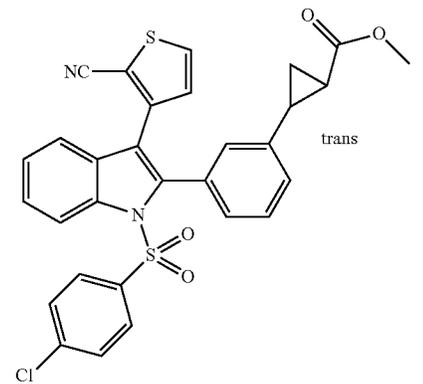
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/3	 <p>P1</p> <p>P2</p>		
2/4	 <p>trans</p>	 <p>trans</p>	
2/5	 <p>P2/1</p> <p>trans</p>	 <p>trans</p>	
2/6	 <p>P2/2</p> <p>trans</p>	 <p>trans</p>	

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/7	 <p>P2/3</p>		
2/8	 <p>coupling with Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2 eq) Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub>, 90° C., 3 h, dioxane/water 10:1</p>		
2/9	 <p>P3</p> <p>coupling with Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2 eq) Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub>, 90° C., 3 h, dioxane/water 10:1</p>		

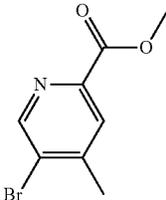
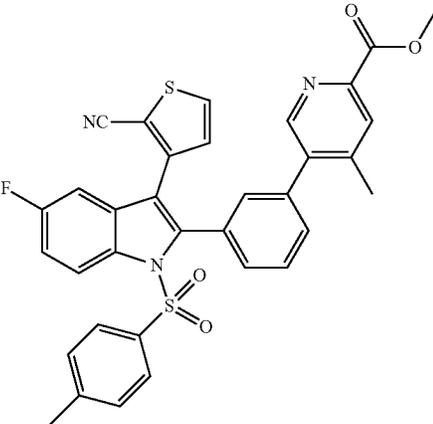
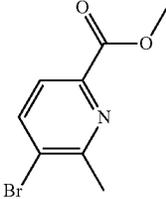
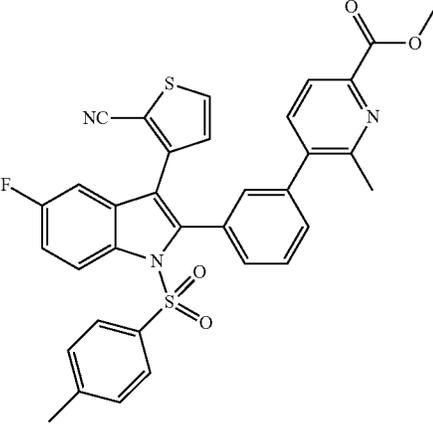
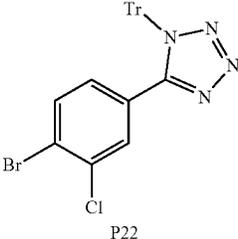
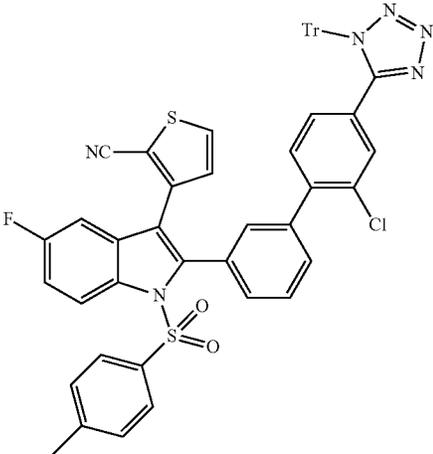
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/10			
2/11			
2/12			

205

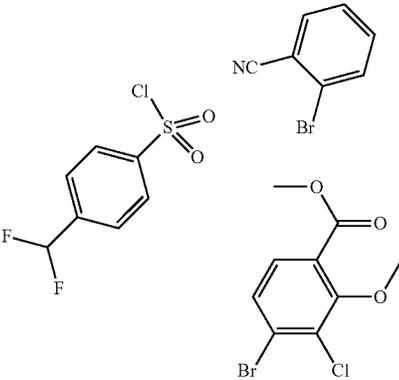
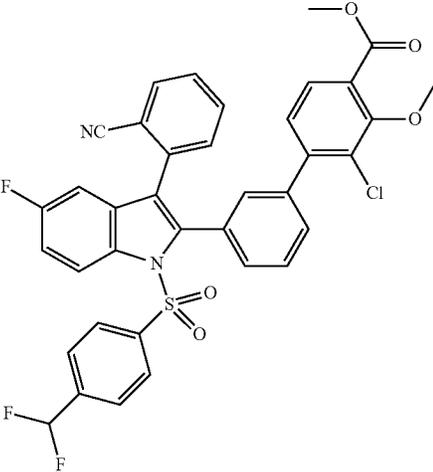
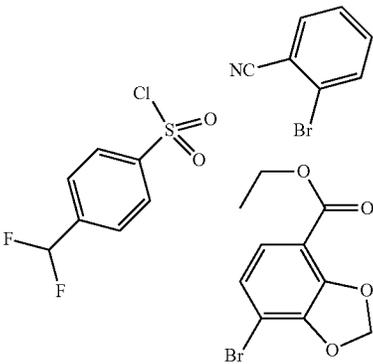
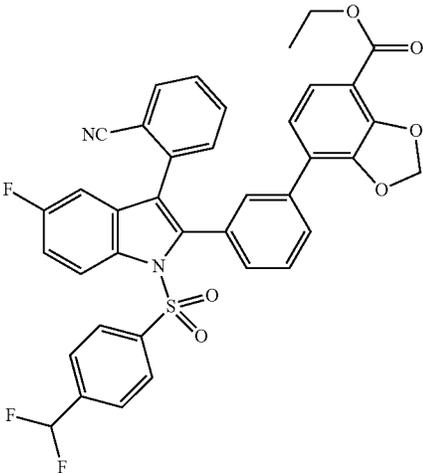
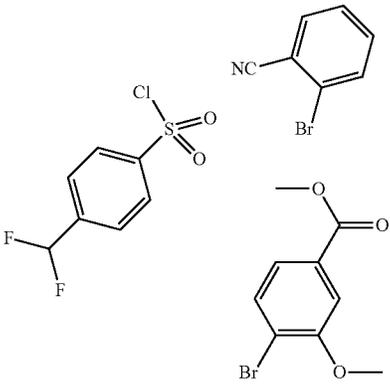
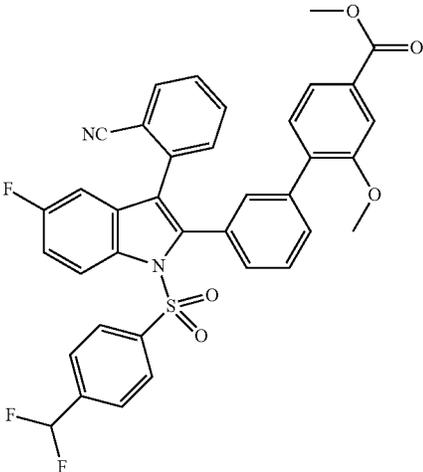
206

-continued

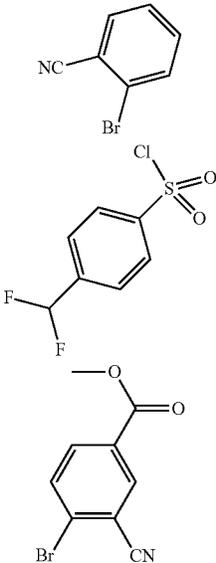
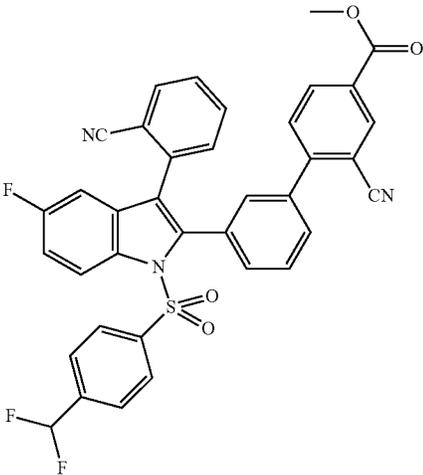
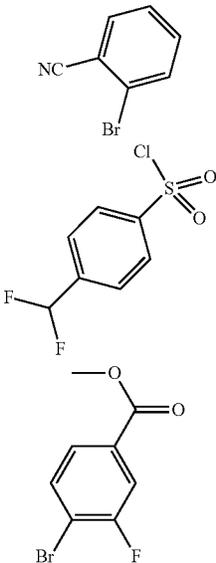
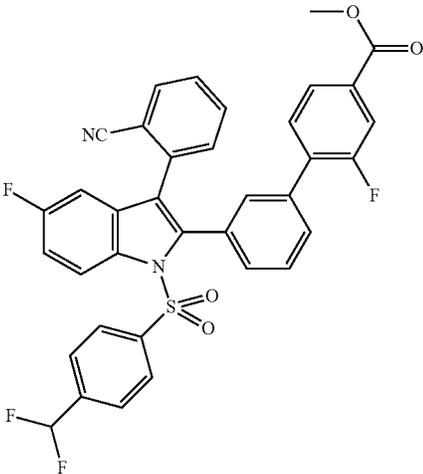
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/13			
2/14			
P2/15	 <p>P22</p>		



-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/19			
2/20			
2/21			

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/22			
2/23			

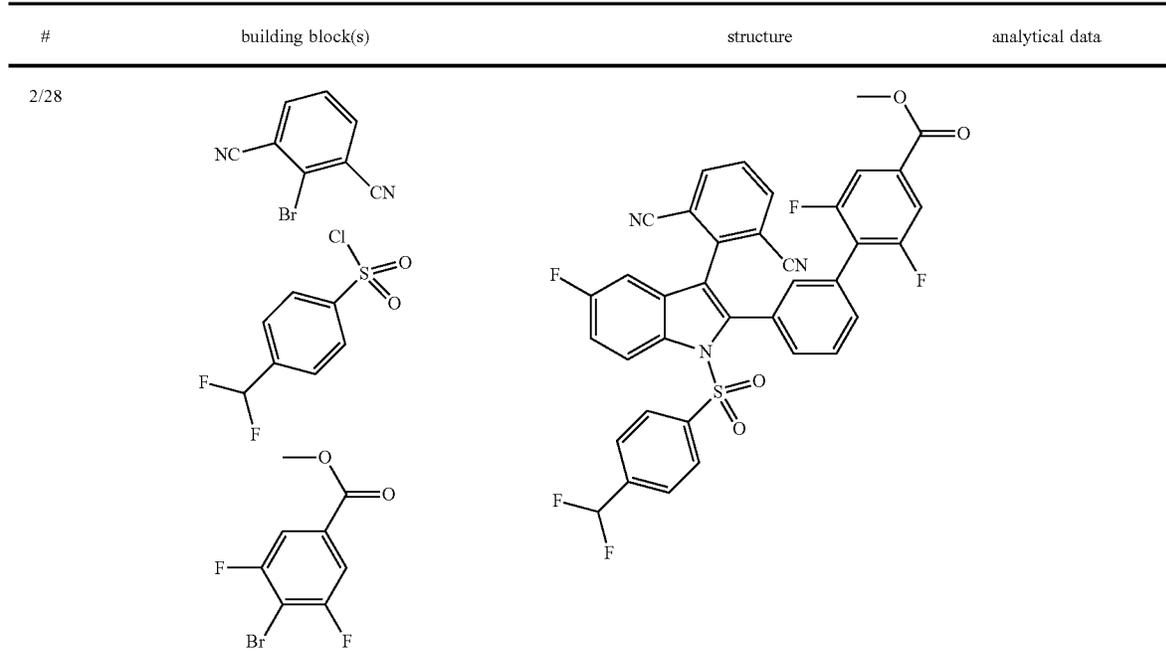
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/24			
2/25			

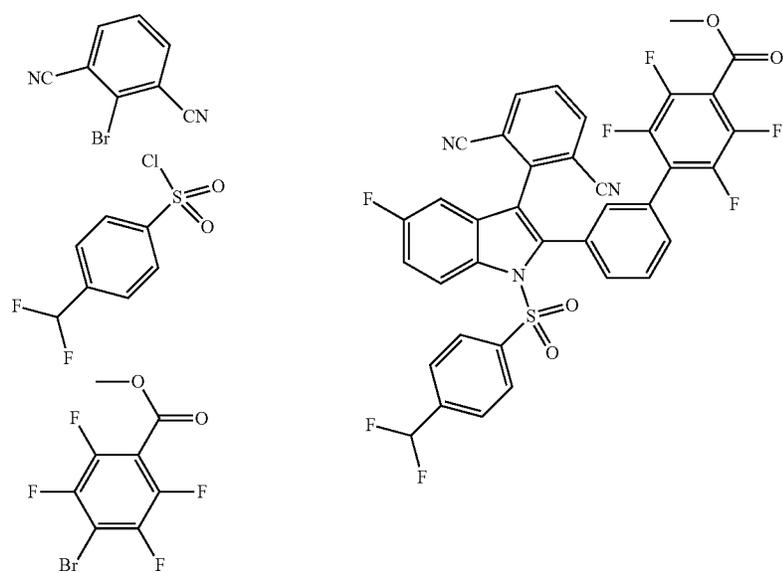
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/26			
2/27			

-continued



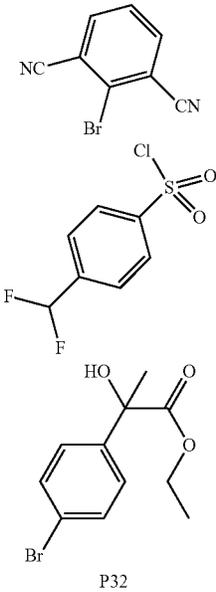
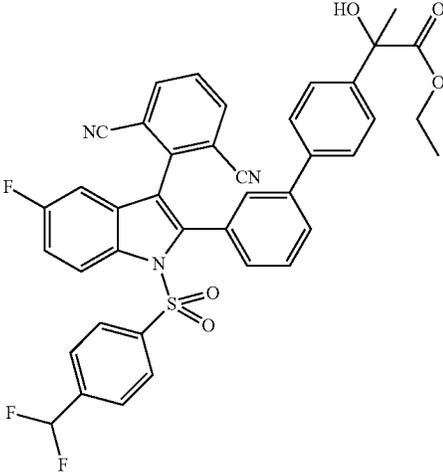
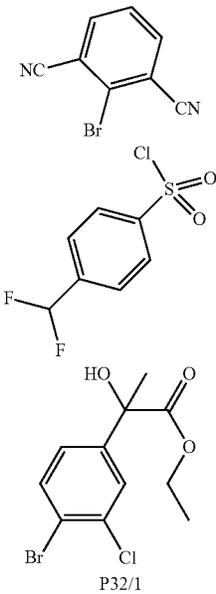
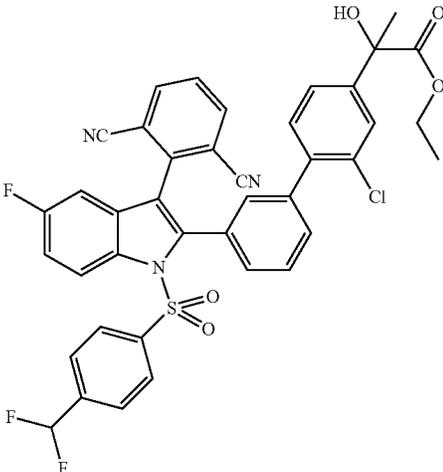
2/29



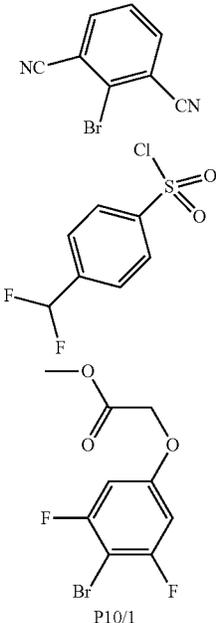
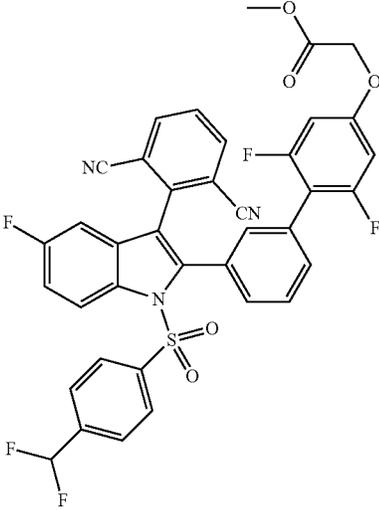
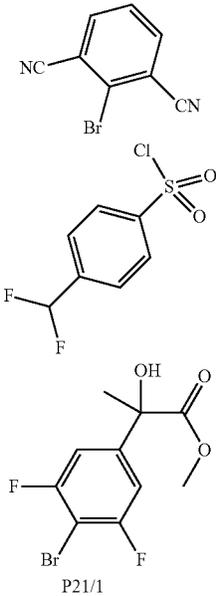
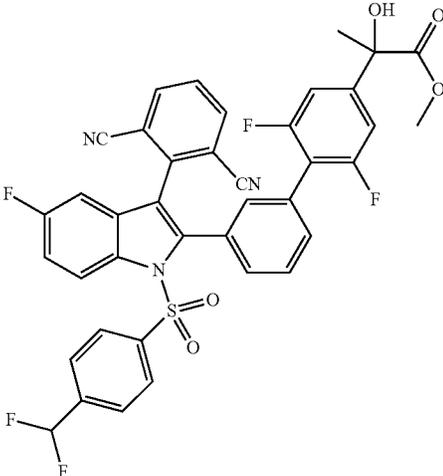
219

220

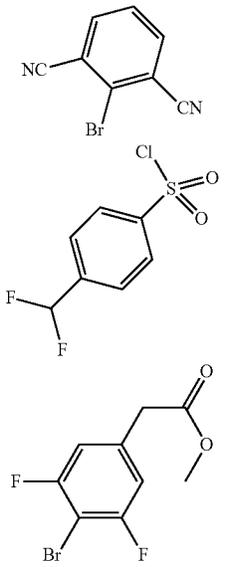
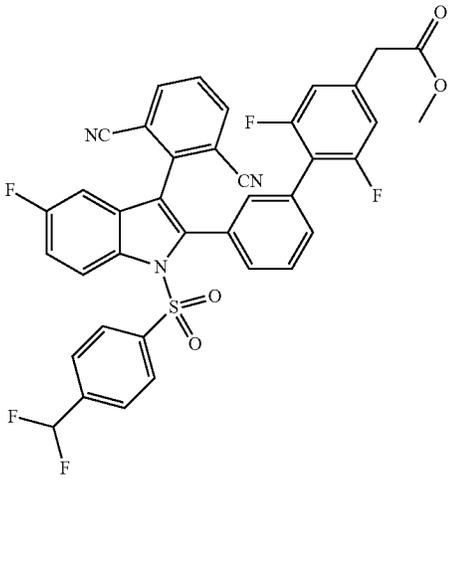
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/30	 <p>P32</p>		
2/31	 <p>P32/1</p>		

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/32	 <p>P10/1</p>		
2/33	 <p>P21/1</p>		

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
2/34			

## Example 3

2-(2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-(dimethylamino)acetic Acid (3)

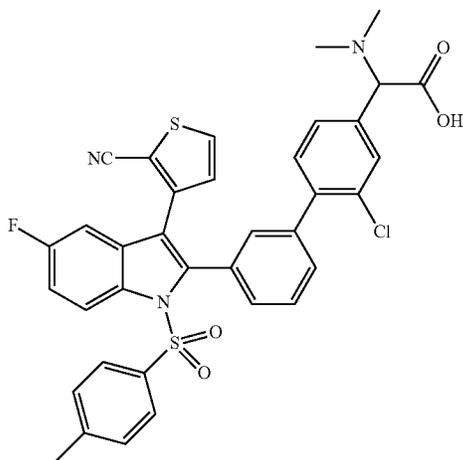
30

3

35

40

45



To a solution of compound 2/3 (80 mg, 0.11 mmol) in THF (8 mL), MeOH (3 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL) was added LiOH.H<sub>2</sub>O (24 mg, 0.57 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min, concentrated, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (6 mL), adjusted to pH=3 with 2N HCl and extracted with EA (2×50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound 3 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 8.41 (dd, J=9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J=7.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.41 (m, 4H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 2.84 (s, 6H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS: 683.8 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>.

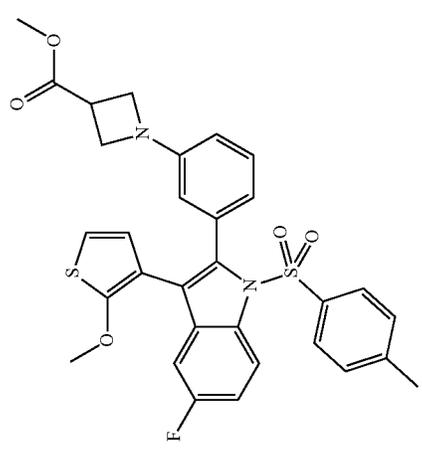
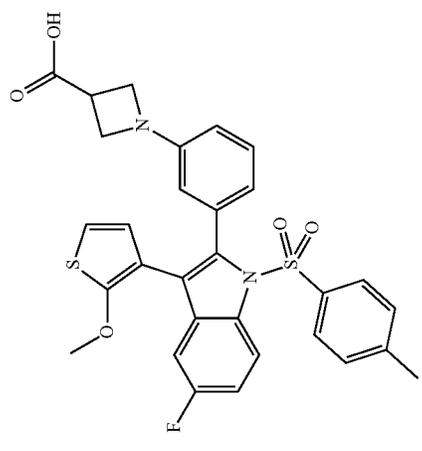
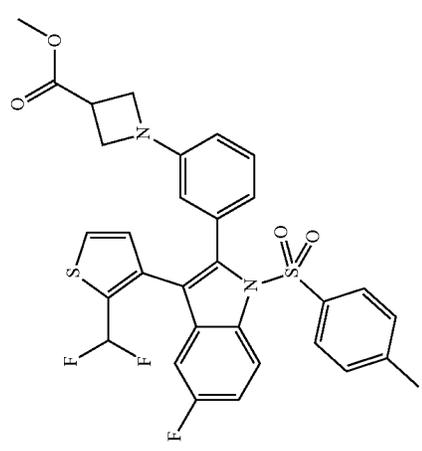
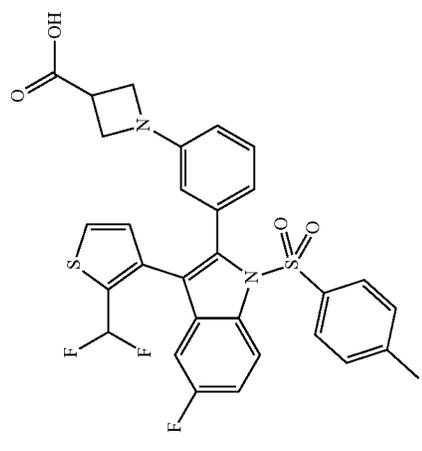
## Example 3/1 to 3/73

The following Examples were saponified similar as described for Example 3 using the appropriate starting material (ester).

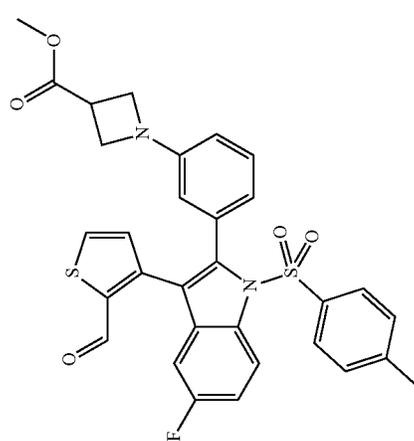
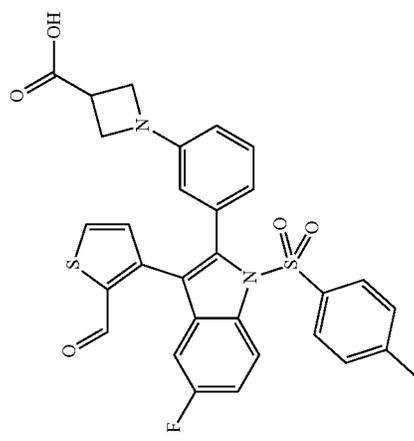
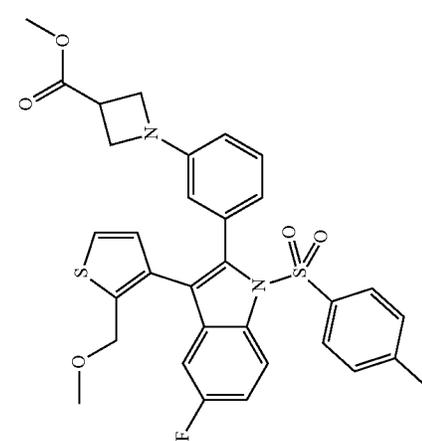
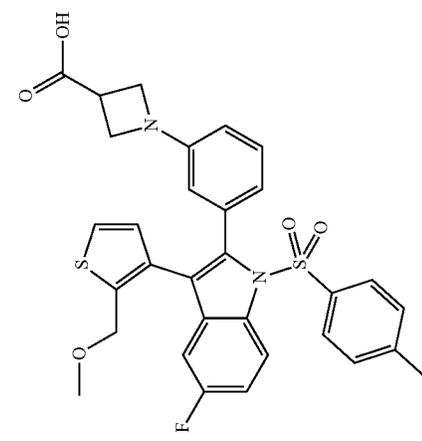
50



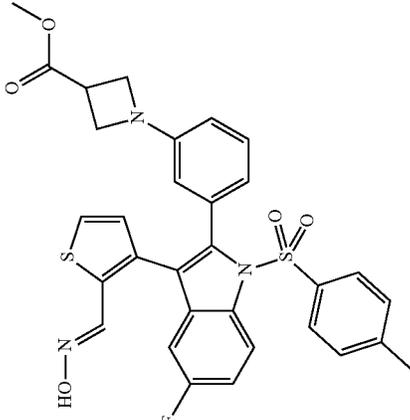
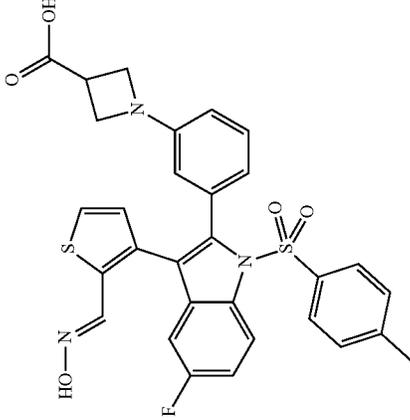
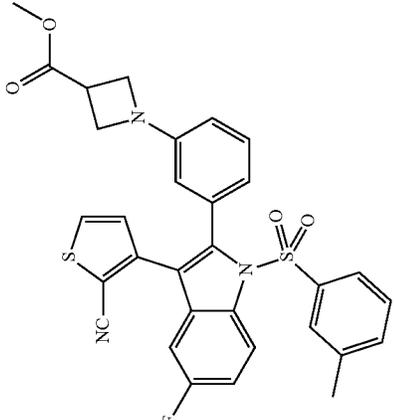
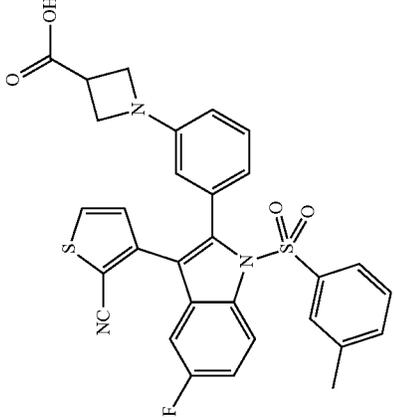
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/3			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.21 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.31-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.17 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 2.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.39 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 3.93 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.54-3.47 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H); MS: 577.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/4			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.36 (dd, J = 4.3, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.17 (m, 4H), 6.84 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.75-6.70 (m, 2H), 6.55 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 3.99-3.82 (m, 4H), 3.58-3.52 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H); MS: 597.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

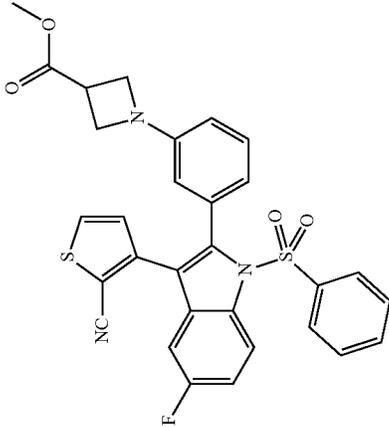
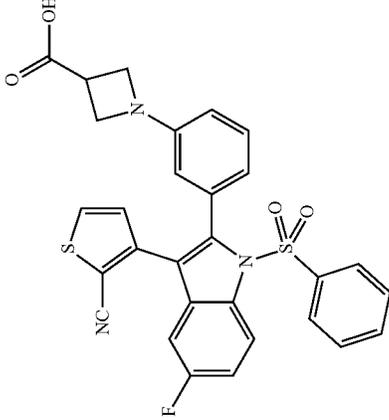
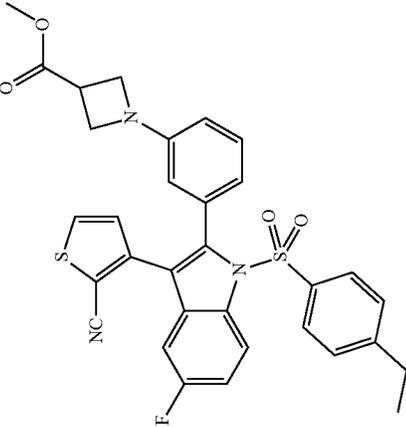
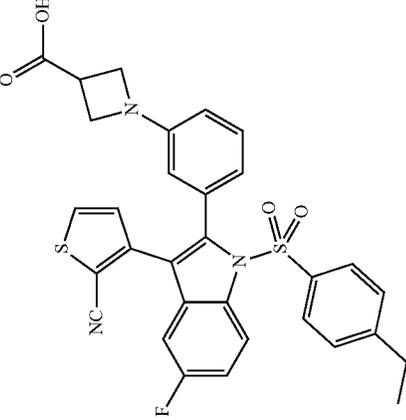
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/5			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.64 (br s, 1H), 9.31 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (dd, J = 4.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (dd, J = 1.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.14-7.06 (m, 3H), 6.60 (br s, 1H), 6.46 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (br s, 1H), 3.87 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.54-3.48 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 575.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/6			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.23 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.14 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.63-6.60 (m, 2H), 6.45 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.14-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.73 (m, 5H), 3.54-3.48 (m, 1H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 3H); MS: 591.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

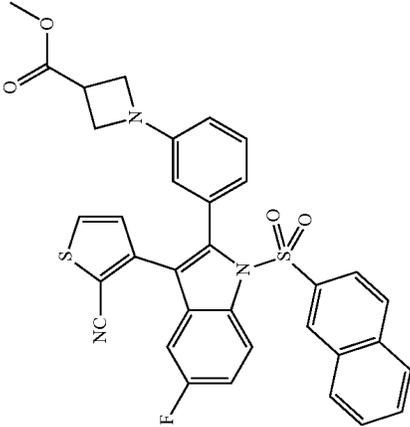
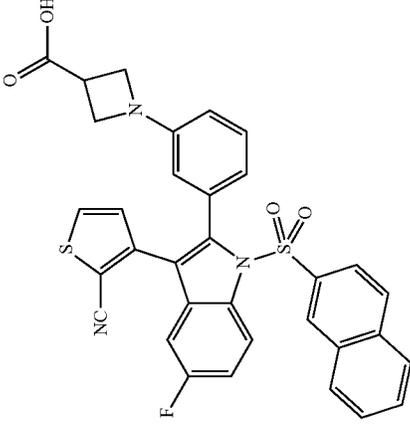
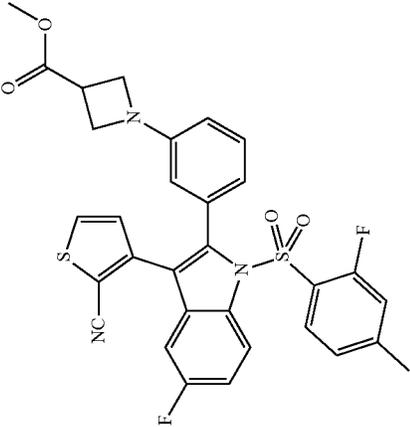
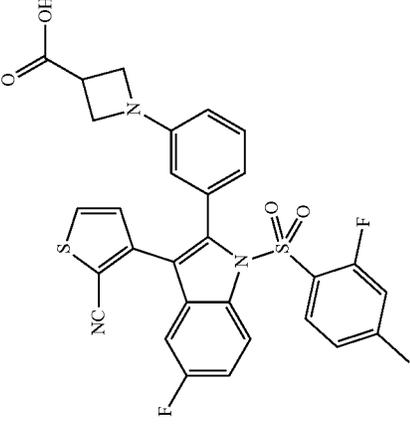
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/7			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.69 (br s, 1H), 11.24 (s, 1H), 8.25 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.13 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.60-6.57 (m, 1H), 6.45 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (s, 1H), 3.91-3.87 (m, 2H), 3.79-3.75 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.32 (m, 3H); MS: 590.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/8			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.8, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.42-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.52 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.47 (dd, J = 1.3, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 3.86 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H); MS: 569.8 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued-

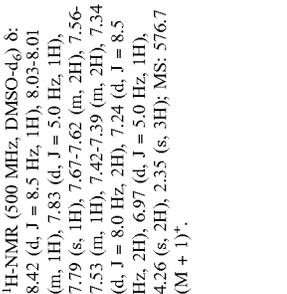
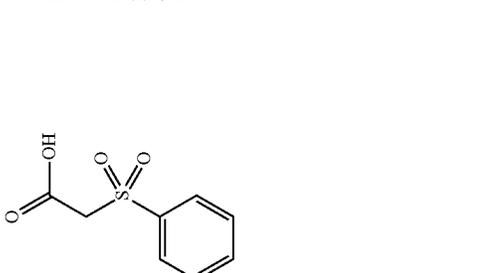
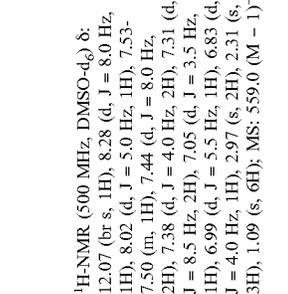
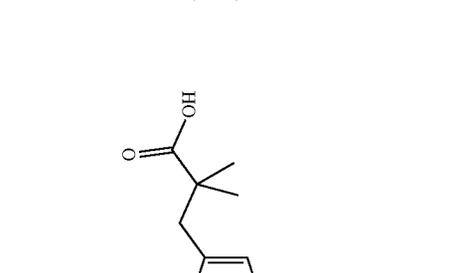
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/9			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.71-7.67 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.14-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 3.83 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.34-3.30 (m, 1H); MS: 557.9 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/10			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.0, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 3.89 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.49-3.44 (m, 1H), 2.63 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.12 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H); MS: 586.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .



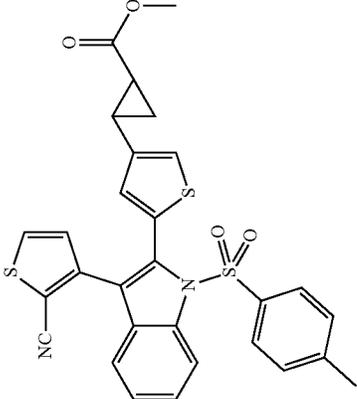
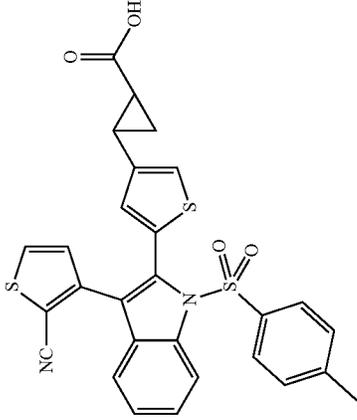
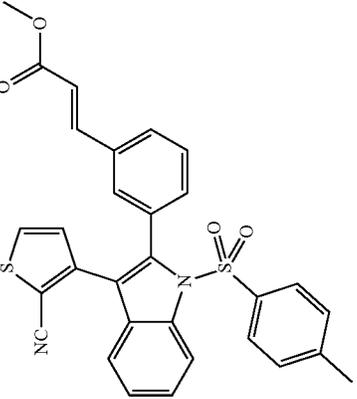
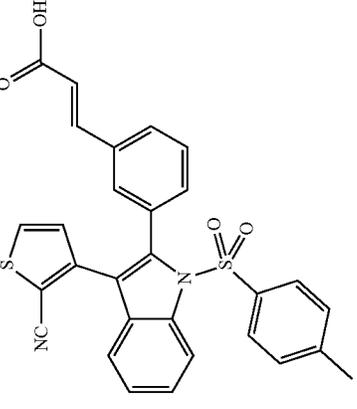
-continued-

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/13			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 4.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 8.06-7.96 (m, 4H), 7.76-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.36 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.12 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 3.69-3.59 (m, 4H), 3.42-3.32 (m, 1H); MS: 608.2 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/14			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.16 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.17 (m, 4H), 7.05 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.45-6.40 (m, 2H), 5.97 (s, 1H), 3.79 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.68 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H); MS: 589.9 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

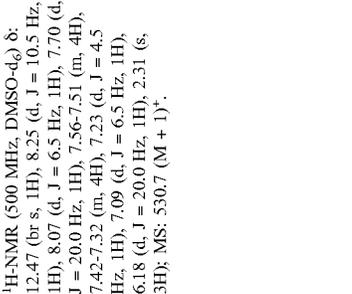
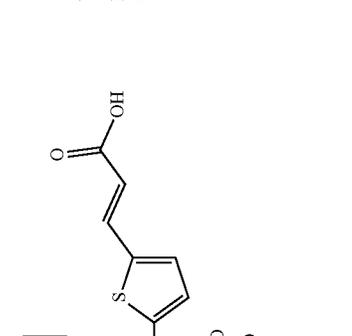
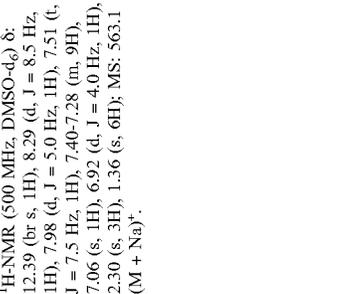
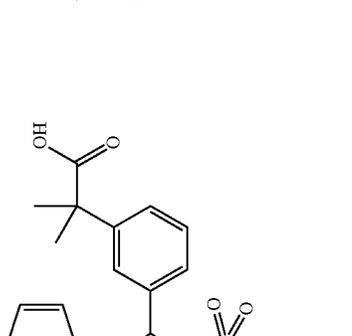
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/15			<p><sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 8.42 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03-8.01 (m, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.67-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H); MS: 576.7 (M + 1)<sup>+</sup>.</p>
3/16			<p><sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 12.07 (br s, 1H), 8.28 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (s, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.09 (s, 6H); MS: 559.0 (M - 1)<sup>-</sup>.</p>

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/17			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.26 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.04 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 2.39-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.75-1.70 (m, 1H), 1.39-1.35 (m, 1H), 1.20-1.15 (m, 1H); MS: 562.1 (M + 18) <sup>+</sup> .
3/18			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.43-7.21 (m, 9H), 6.96 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 6.35 (d, J = 20.0 Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H); MS: 524.6 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/19			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.47 (br s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 20.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.42-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.23 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 6.18 (d, J = 20.0 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H); MS: 530.7 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/20			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.39 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.28 (m, 9H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 6H); MS: 563.1 (M + Na) <sup>+</sup> .

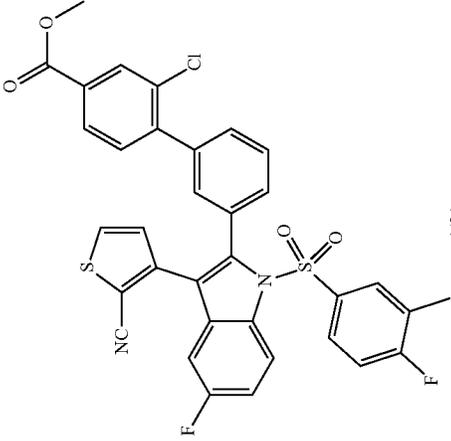
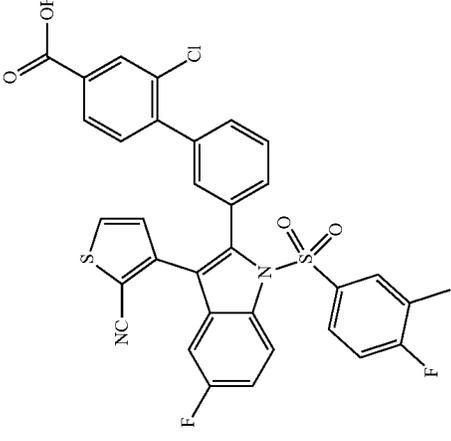
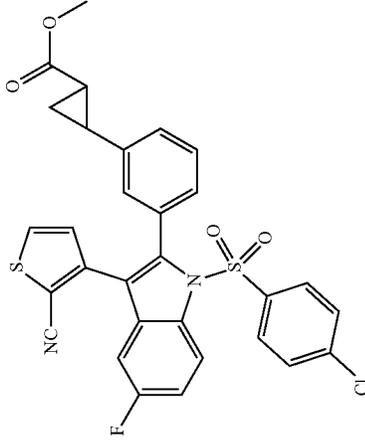
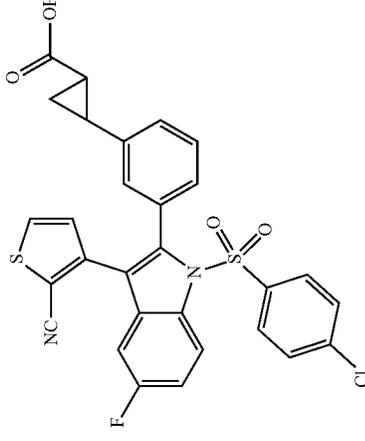
245

246

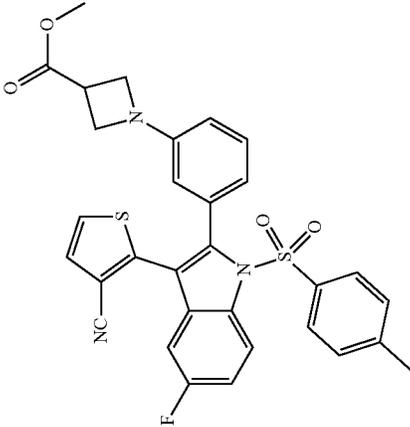
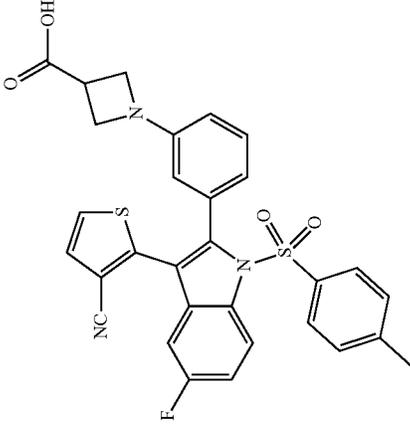
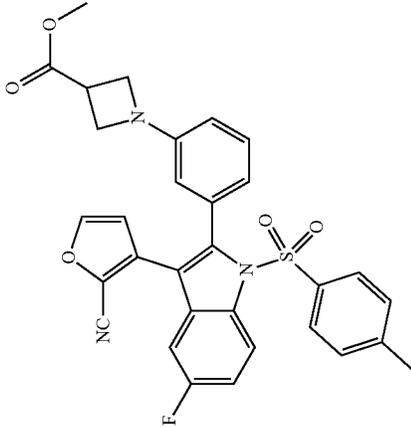
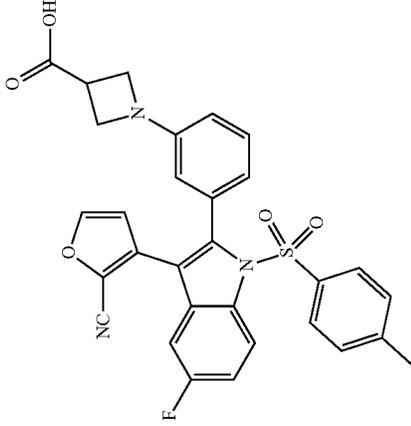
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/21			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.26 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 1.8, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.15 (dd, J = 2.8, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 2.53-2.48 (m, 2H), 1.47 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 2H), 1.33-1.28 (m, 1H), 0.86-0.77 (m, 3H); MS: 633.9 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/22			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 1.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.29-6.95 (m, 4H); MS: 632.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

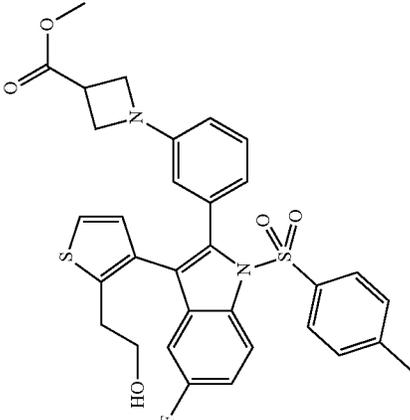
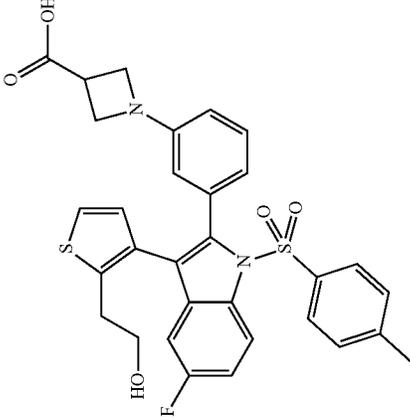
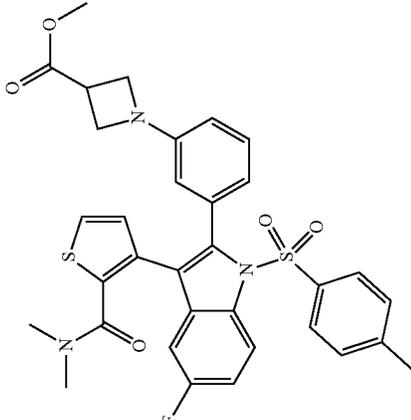
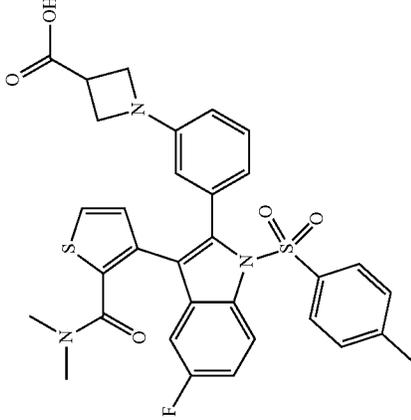
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/23			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.41 (br s, 1H), 8.31 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.04-7.95 (m, 3H), 7.56-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.34 (m, 4H), 7.26-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (s, 3H); MS: 642.9 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/24			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.29-8.26 (m, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.26 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.14 (m, 1H), 7.06-7.03 (m, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 2.35-2.30 (m, 1H), 1.70 (s, 1H), 1.41-1.37 (m, 1H), 1.17 (s, 1H); MS: 575.0 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .

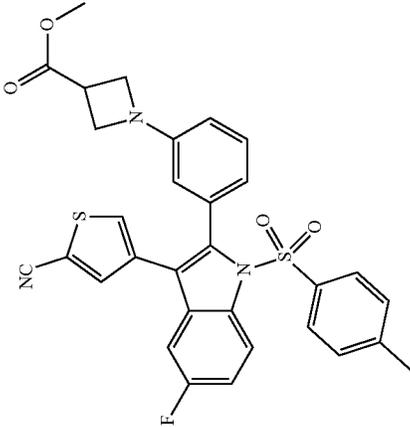
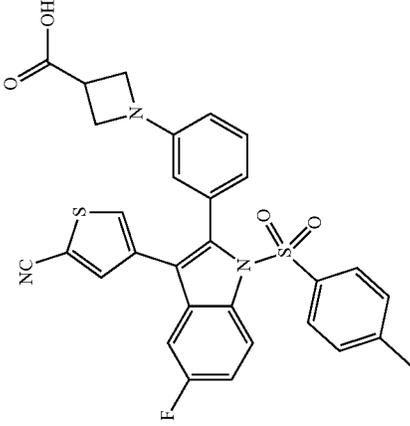
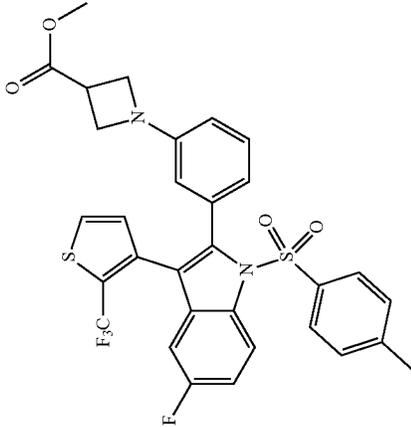
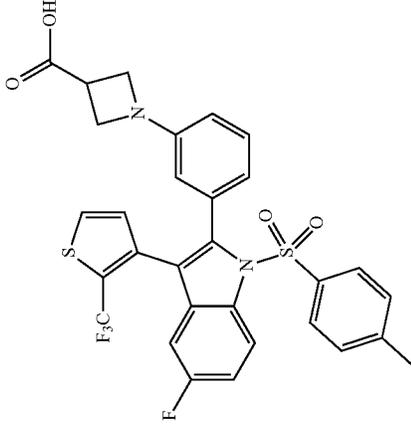
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/25			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.66 (br s, 1H), 8.31-8.26 (m, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.33 (m, 6H), 7.20-7.15 (m, 2H), 6.60 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.53-6.49 (m, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 3.92 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H); MS: 572.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/26			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.42-8.39 (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.28-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.65 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.66-6.64 (m, 1H), 6.60-6.57 (m, 1H), 6.35 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 4.01 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.91 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H); MS: 556.2 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

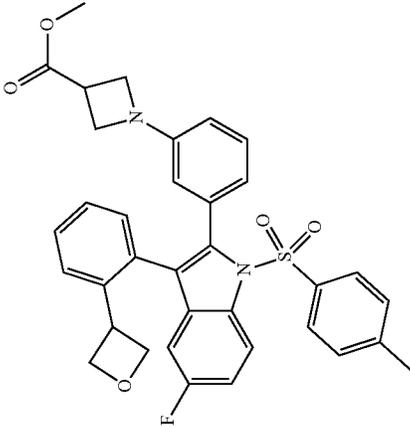
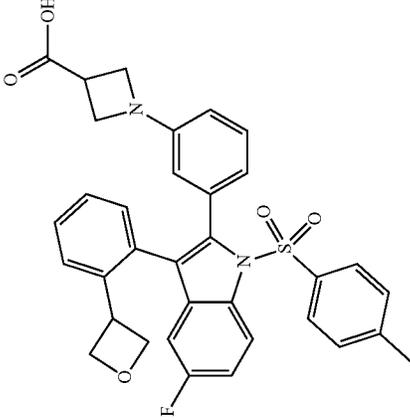
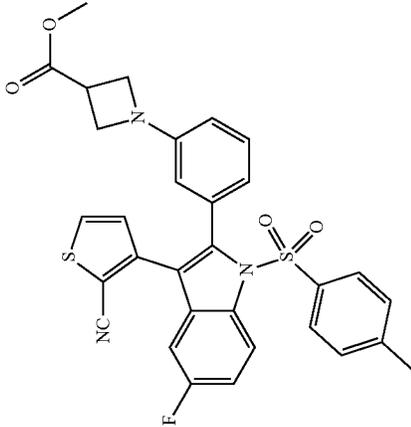
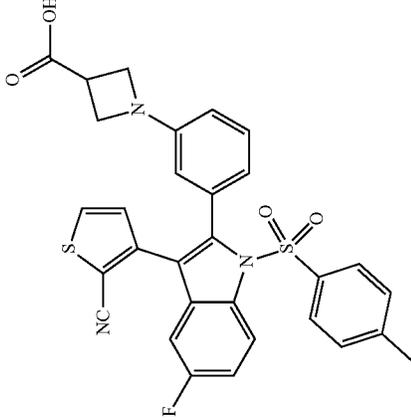
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/27			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.23-8.19 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.26 (m, 6H), 7.14 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.81 (m, 1H), 6.66-6.62 (m, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.45-6.42 (m, 1H), 6.16 (s, 3H), 3.90-3.85 (m, 2H), 3.77-3.73 (m, 2H), 3.52-3.49 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.48-2.33 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 1H); MS: 591.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/28			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.40-8.37 (m, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 4H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.67-6.59 (m, 2H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 4.05-4.01 (m, 2H), 3.95-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.60-3.57 (m, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 618.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

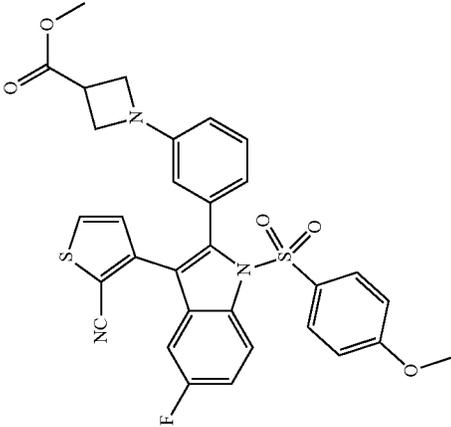
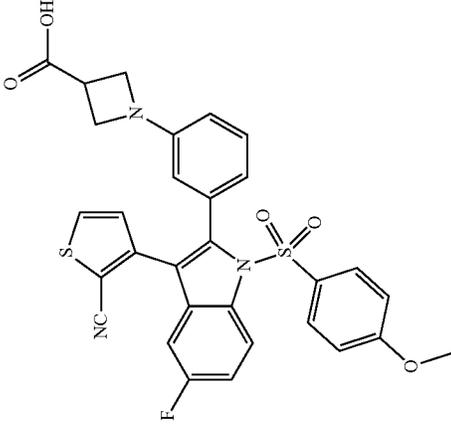
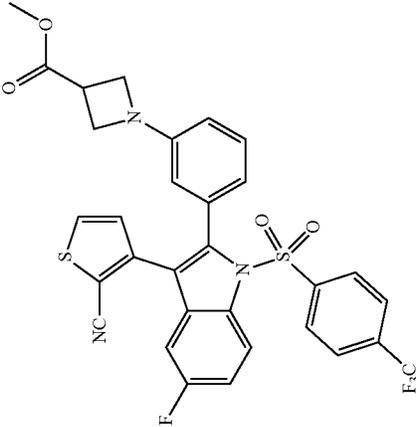
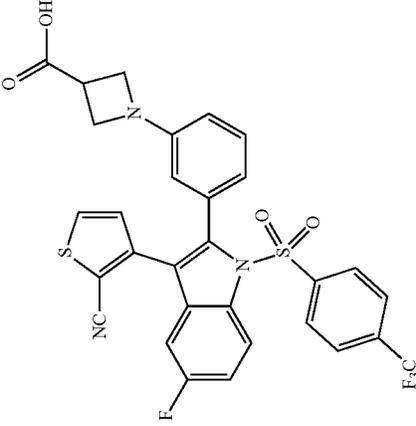
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
C3/29			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41-8.38 (m, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.21 (m, 5H), 6.68-6.61 (m, 2H), 6.18 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.03-3.99 (m, 2H), 3.93-3.89 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.53 (m, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H); MS: 572.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/30	Cl/78		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.35-8.32 (m, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.15 (m, 7H), 6.78-6.75 (m, 1H), 6.66 (br s, 2H), 6.51-6.48 (m, 1H), 3.98-3.79 (m, 4H), 3.55-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H); MS: 615.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
			
			1/79

-continued

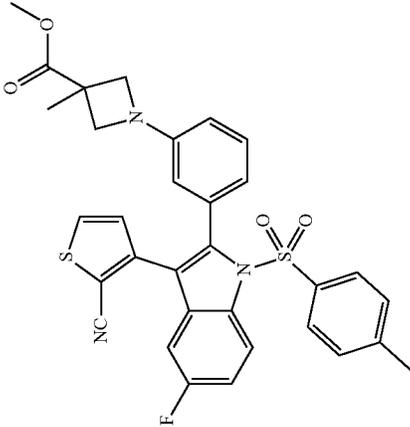
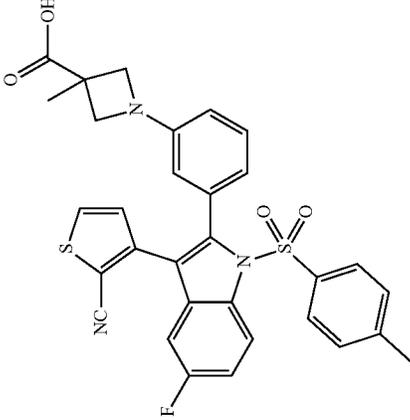
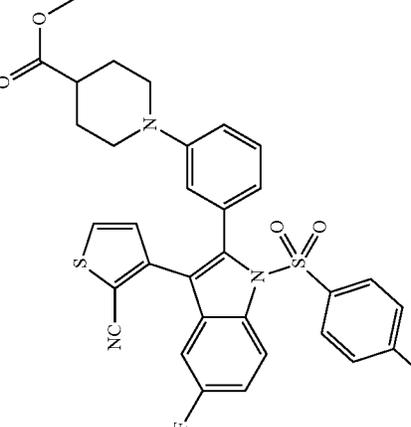
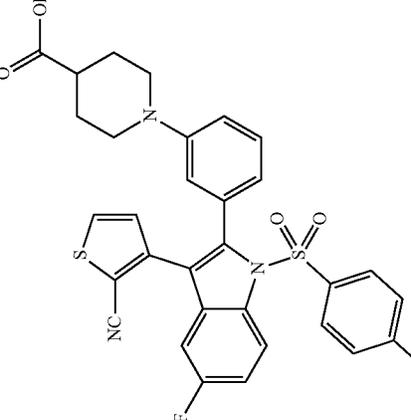
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/31			<p><sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 8.27-8.23 (m, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.20 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.63-6.56 (m, 2H), 6.38 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 6.05-6.01 (m, 1H), 4.41-4.13 (m, 4H), 3.82-3.79 (m, 2H), 3.70-3.66 (m, 2H), 3.59-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.39 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 597.2 (M + 1)<sup>+</sup>.</p>
3/32			<p><sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 8.29-8.26 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.09 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 8.1, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 3.88 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.47-3.43 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 569.7 (M - 1)<sup>-</sup>.</p>

-continued

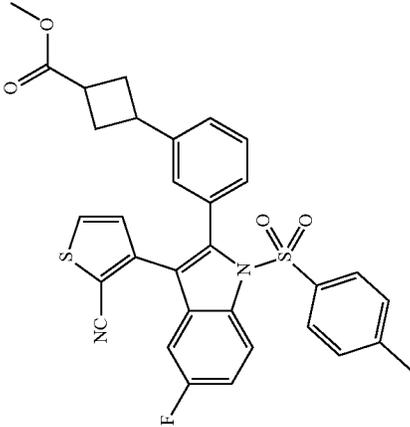
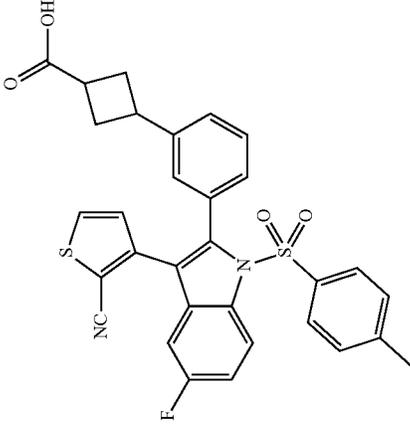
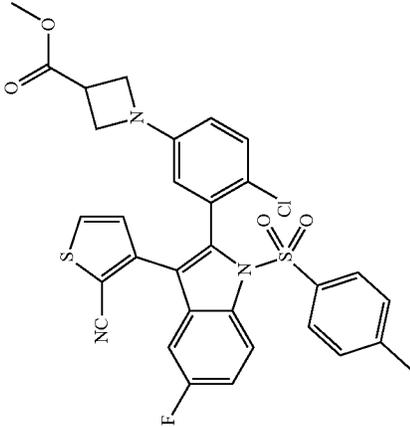
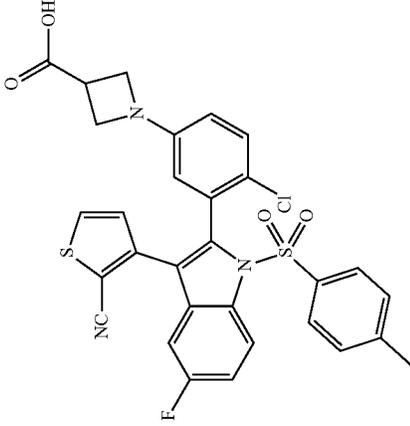
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/33			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.30-8.26 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (td, J = 9.2, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.16-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 3.90 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 3.77-3.80 (m, 5H), 3.48-3.44 (m, 1H); MS: 578.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/34			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.31-8.28 (m, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (td, J = 9.1, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.54-6.47 (m, 2H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 3.89 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.44-3.47 (m, 1H); MS: 625.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .



-continued

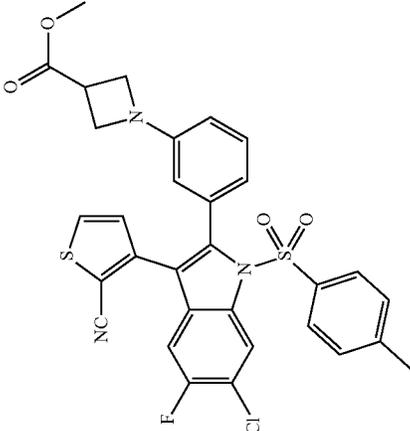
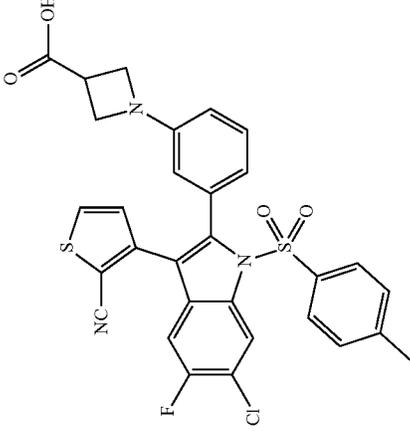
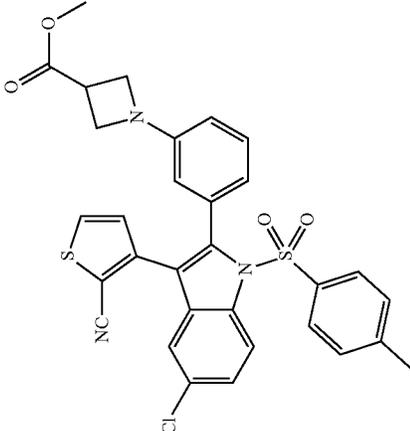
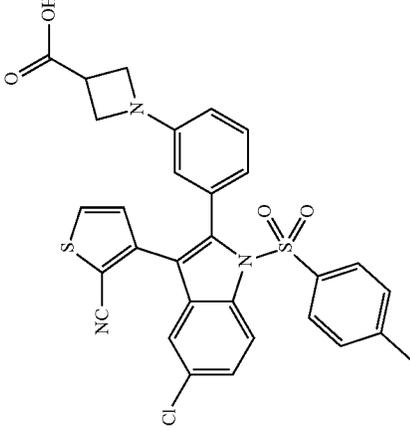
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/37			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- <i>d</i> <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.77 (s, 1H), 8.27 (dd, <i>J</i> = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, <i>J</i> = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.19-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, <i>J</i> = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.59-6.57 (m, 1H), 6.51-6.47 (m, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 3.92 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.54 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H); MS: 586.2 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/38			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, <i>J</i> = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, <i>J</i> = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.20 (m, 5H), 7.10-6.98 (m, 3H), 3.73-3.69 (m, 2H), 3.47-3.41 (m, 2H), 2.80-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.26 (d, <i>J</i> = 14.1 Hz, 2H), 2.13-1.98 (m, 2H); MS: 600.2 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/39			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.14 (s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.00-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.20 (m, 7H), 7.17-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.06-6.91 (m, 2H), 3.62-3.29 (m, 1H), 3.10-2.92 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.02 (m, 2H); MS: 568.7 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/40			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.68 (s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.44-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.17 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.40 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.02-3.93 (m, 2H), 3.90-3.77 (m, 2H), 3.59-3.48 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H); MS: 606.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .



-continued-

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/43			<p><sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 12.69 (br s, 1H), 8.40 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.32 (m, 5H), 7.14 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.55-6.48 (m, 2H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 3.89 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (t, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 3.54-3.49 (m, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H); MS: 606.1 (M + 1)<sup>+</sup>.</p>
3/44			<p><sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 8.28 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (dd, J = 2.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.13 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.50-6.46 (m, 1H), 6.19 (s, 1H), 3.89-3.86 (m, 2H), 3.78-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 587.8 (M + 1)<sup>+</sup>.</p>

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/45			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.46 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.95-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.46 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (dd, J = 1.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 3.93-3.87 (m, 2H), 3.80-3.75 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H); MS: 579.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/46			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.12 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.42-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.13 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (dd, J = 1.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 3.90-3.86 (m, 2H), 3.78-3.74 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.41 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H); MS: 567.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

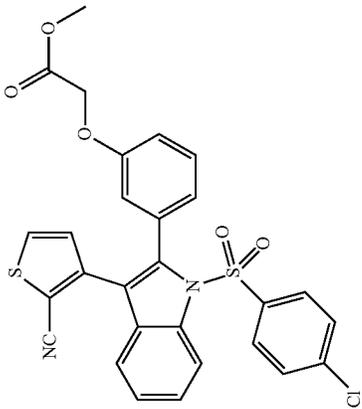
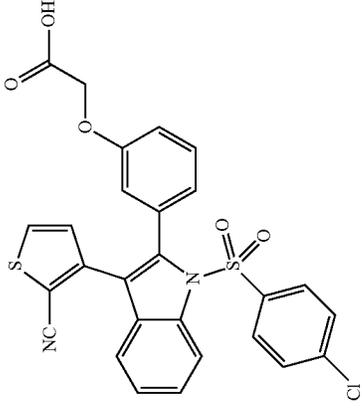
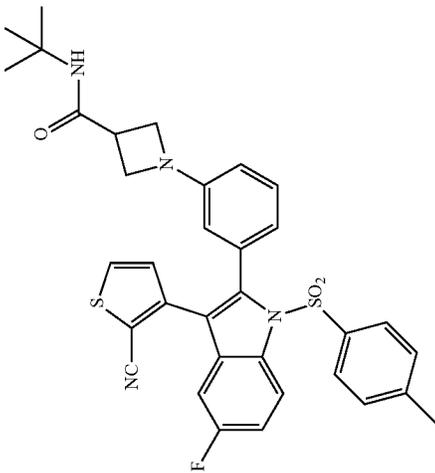
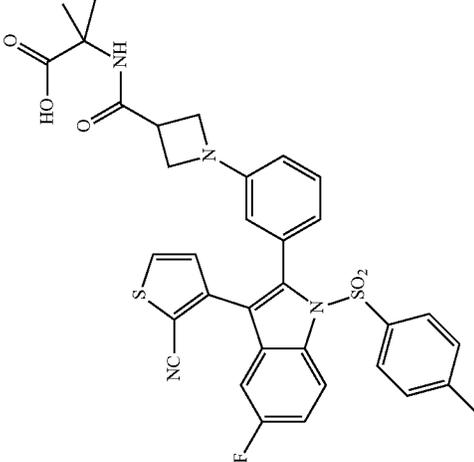
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/47			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- <i>d</i> <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.81 (s, 1H), 8.33-8.29 (m, 1H), 8.10-8.03 (m, 3H), 7.85 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.27 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 7.21 (dd, J = 3.0, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 594.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/48			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.43-8.40 (m, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.38 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.15 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 7.08-6.96 (m, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 624.7 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/49			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44-8.40 (m, 1H), 7.88-7.83 (m, 2H), 7.72 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.27 (m, 5H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H); MS: 624.7 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/50			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.41 (br s, 1H), 8.29-8.25 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.29 (m, 5H), 7.20-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.02-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.72-6.65 (m, 2H), 3.33-3.30 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.01-1.99 (m, 2H), 1.48-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.16 (s, 3H); MS: 614.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/51			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.03 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.41-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.28 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.87 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 4.63 (s, 2H); MS: 549.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/52			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.24 (s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.57-6.55 (m, 1H), 6.48-6.45 (m, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 3.87-3.83 (m, 2H), 3.73-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.52-3.39 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 6H); MS: 657.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

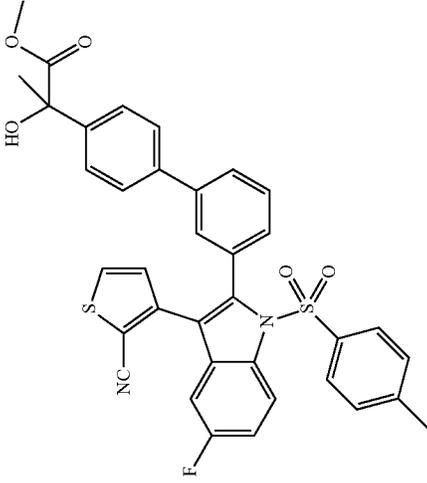
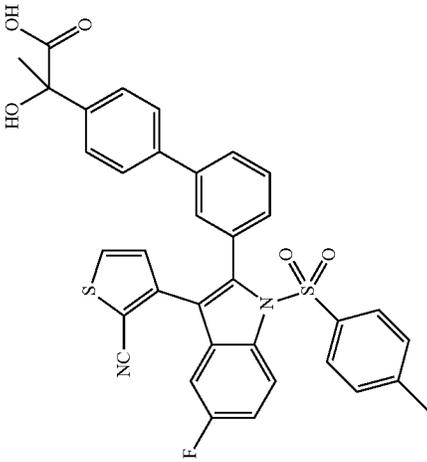
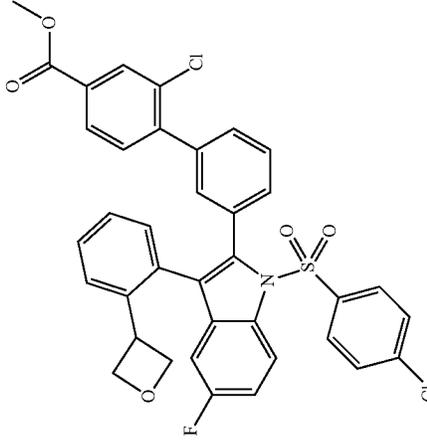
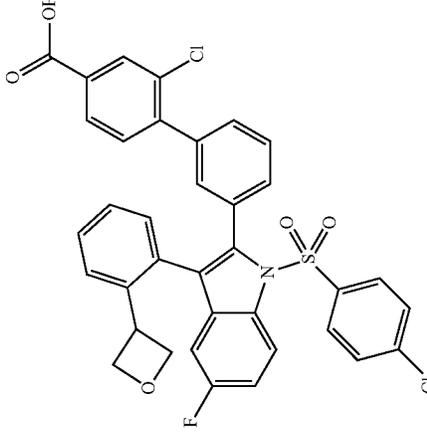
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/53			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.00 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.50-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 3H), 7.08 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (dd, J = 11.4, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 623.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/54			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.02 (s, 1H), 10.68 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.38 (m, 6H), 7.30-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.02 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (dd, J = 10.9, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (dd, J = 8.1, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 609.2 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

1/101

33

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/55			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.74 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 9.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.49-7.34 (m, 7H), 7.27-7.16 (m, 4H), 7.05 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 5.83 (br s, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.65 (s, 3H); MS: 634.8 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/56			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.39 (s, 1H), 8.27-8.24 (m, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.25 (m, 12H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.01 (br s, 1H), 6.75-6.73 (m, 1H), 4.42-4.37 (m, 2H), 4.17-4.13 (m, 2H), 3.67-3.63 (m, 1H); MS: 670.0 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .

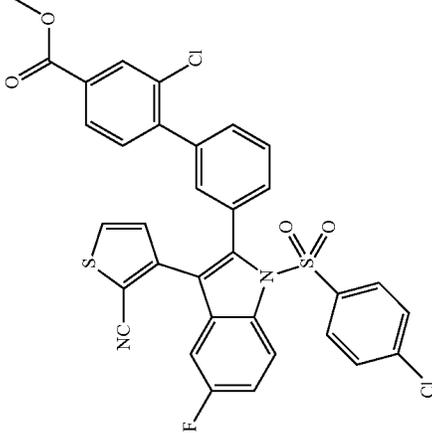
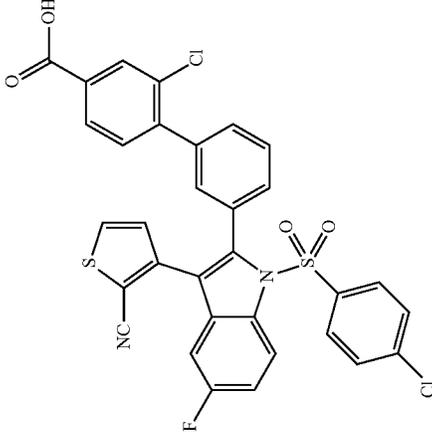
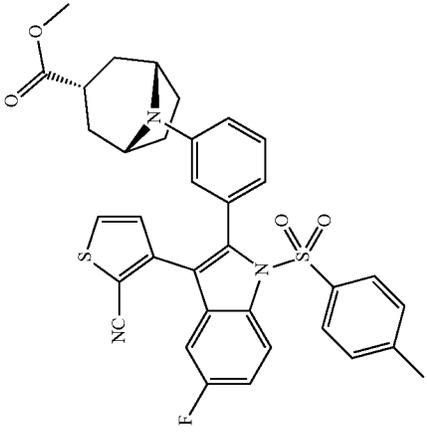
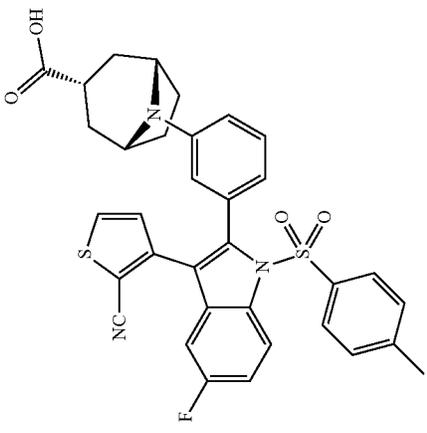
8/2

1/102

281

282

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/57			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.30-8.27 (m, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.21-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 644.9 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/58			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.27-7.16 (m, 4H), 7.04-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.91-6.89 (m, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 4.16-4.13 (m, 2H), 2.94-2.90 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.11-2.07 (m, 2H), 1.89-1.81 (m, 4H), 1.57-1.54 (m, 2H); MS: 626.2 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

relative  
stereoisomers38/1  
relative  
stereoisomers

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/59			<p><sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ: 8.41-8.38 (m, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.31-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.15-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.77 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.69-6.66 (m, 1H), 4.53-4.43 (m, 2H), 4.35-4.29 (m, 2H), 3.72-3.64 (m, 1H); MS: 686.0 (M - 1)<sup>+</sup>.</p>
3/60			<p><sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.08-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.88 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 6.73-6.67 (m, 2H), 3.53-3.50 (m, 2H), 2.76-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.49-2.32 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.96 (m, 2H), 1.81-1.73 (m, 2H); MS: 634.0 (M - 1)<sup>+</sup>.</p>
3/60	1/109		
3/60	1/111		

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/61			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> COCD <sub>3</sub> ) δ: 8.38-8.34 (m, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (s, 4H), 7.63-7.23 (m, 9H), 7.14-6.72 (m, 3H), 3.61-3.54 (m, 2H), 3.52-2.98 (m, 3H); MS: 705.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/62			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 8.00 (br s, 1H), 7.76-7.14 (m, 14H), 6.93-6.63 (m, 2H), 4.61-3.78 (m, 4H), 2.81 (s, 3H); MS: 719.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/63			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.40-8.36 (m, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.23 (m, 11H), 6.85-6.80 (m, 2H), 6.75 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 4.76-4.73 (m, 1H), 4.58-4.54 (m, 1H), 4.25-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.10-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.86 (m, 1H); MS: 691.9 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/64			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 11.11 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.39-6.94 (m, 11H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.79-1.76 (m, 6H), 1.65-1.62 (m, 6H); MS: 622.8 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .



-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/67			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.70 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (dt, J = 2.5, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 6.52 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.53 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (t, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (br s, 2H), 3.85 (br s, 2H), 3.57-3.51 (m, 1H); MS: 727.2 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/68			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.06-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.71 (t, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.35-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.05-6.84 (m, 4H), 2.42-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.19 (m, 3H); MS: 610.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
1/127			
1/128			

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/69			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.47 (m, 8H), 7.39 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, J = 2.5, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (br s, 1H), 7.10-6.59 (m, 4H); MS: 670.9 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .
3/70			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.57 (s, 1H), 8.09-8.07 (m, 3H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.14 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 681.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

20/24

44

-continued-

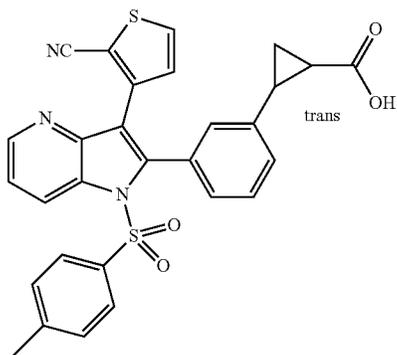
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/71		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07-7.97 (m, 2H), 7.70 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.44 (m, 7H), 7.34 (dt, J = 2.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.94-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.70-6.65 (m, 2H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (s, 2H); MS: 712.0 (M - 1) <sup>+</sup> .	
3/72		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.17-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.71 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.36-7.29 (m, 3H), 6.95-6.92 (m, 2H), 6.65 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H), 1.75 (s, 3H); MS: 726.0 (M - H) <sup>-</sup> .	
3/73			

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
3/73			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.71 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.34 (dt, J = 2.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.01-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.66 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (s, 2H); MS: 652.0 (M - CO <sub>2</sub> H) <sup>-</sup> .
2/34			

299

Example 4



300

trans-2-(3-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)phenyl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylic Acid (4)

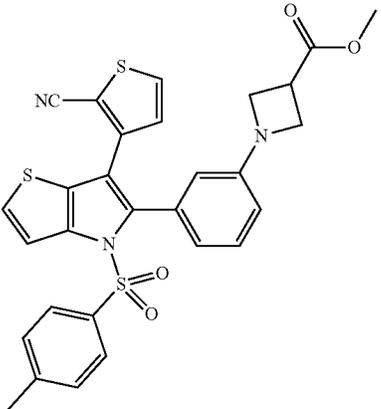
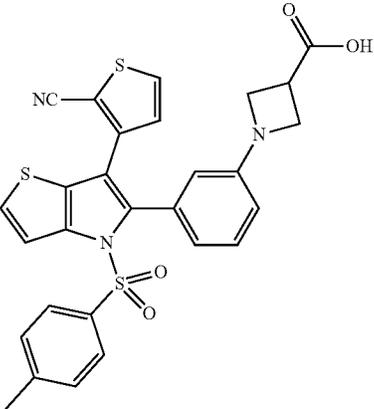
5 A mixture of compound 2/4 (178 mg, 0.32 mmol) and LiOH.H<sub>2</sub>O (67 mg, 1.62 mmol) in THF (4.1 mL), MeOH (4.1 mL) and water (0.81 mL) was stirred at rt for 3 h, adjusted to pH=3 with 1N HCl, concentrated, diluted with  
 4 EA (50 mL) and washed with water (3x5 mL) and brine (5 mL). The organic layer was concentrated under reduced  
 10 pressure, the residue was dissolved in DMF (2.5 mL), filtrated and the filtrate was purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 4 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ: 8.90 (dd, J=8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.60 (dd, J=4.8, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J=8.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H),  
 15 7.32-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.15-7.13 (m, 1H), 6.95 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (s, 1H), 2.39-2.38 (m, 4H), 1.77-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.55-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.25 (br s, 1H); MS: 540.1 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 4/1 to 4/3

20 The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 4 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
4/1	<p>2/5</p>	<p>trans</p>	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 9.84 (s, 1H), 8.65 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.28 (m, 6H), 7.12 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 2.42-2.36 (m, 4H), 1.76-1.73 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.51 (m, 1H), 1.23 (br s, 1H); MS: 540.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
4/2	<p>2/6</p>	<p>trans</p>	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.51 (dd, J = 1.5, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.41 (dd, J = 5.3, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.21 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.47-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.78 (m, 1H), 1.56-1.52 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.29 (m, 1H); MS: 540.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

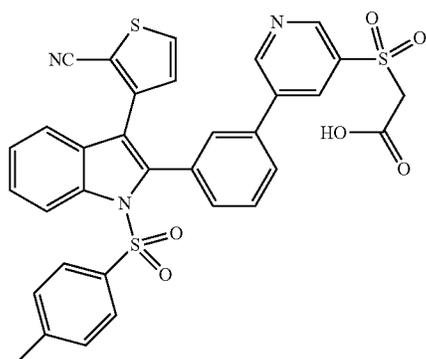
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
4/3			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 7.91 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.38-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.15 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 6.53-6.50 (m, 2H), 6.13 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.53-3.49 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H); MS: 560.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
	2/7		

## Example 5

## 2-((5-(3-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)pyridin-3-yl)sulfonyl)acetic Acid (5)

25



30

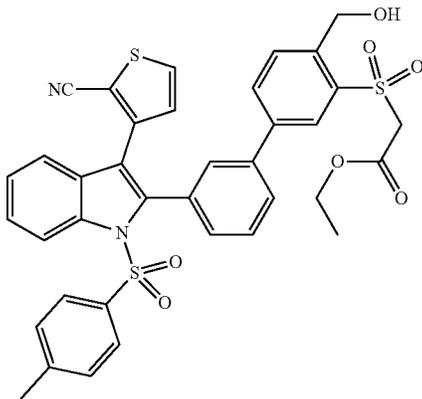
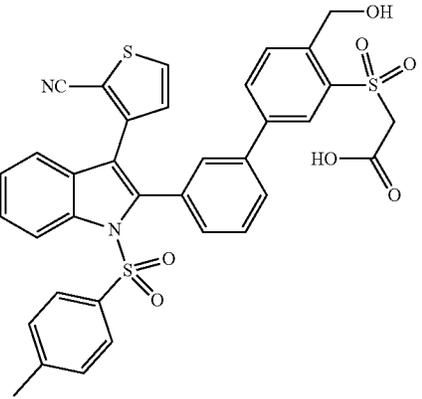
35

40

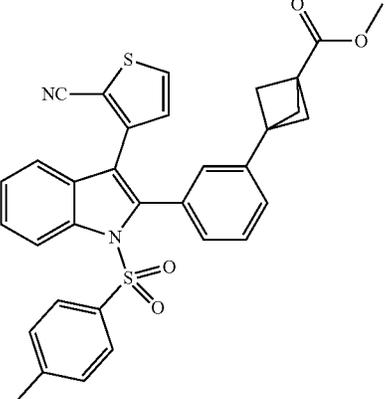
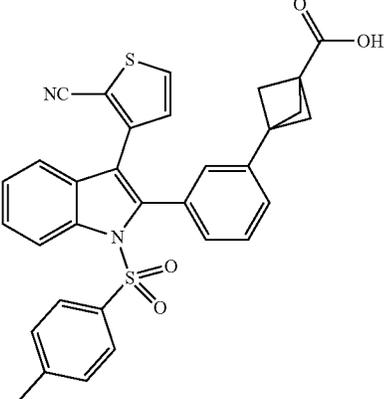
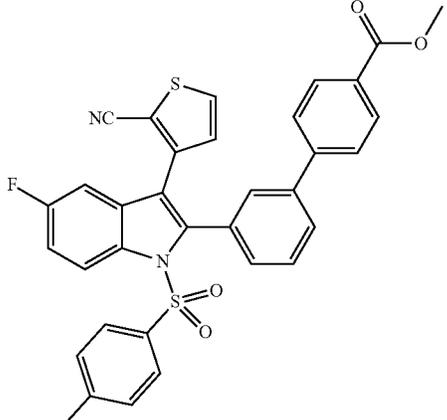
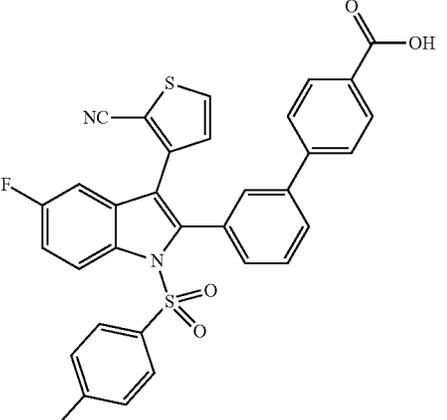
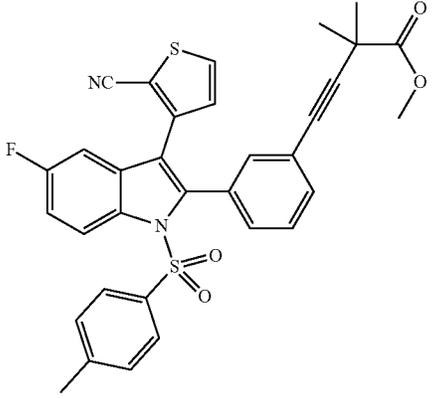
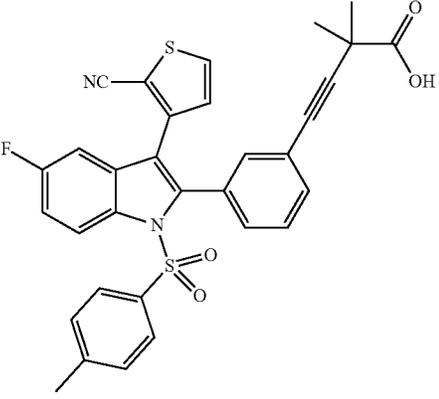
To a mixture of compound 2/8 (110 mg, 0.17 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) and THF (1 mL) was added LiOH (2M, 0.3 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The mixture was neutralized with 1N HCl and extracted with EA (3×). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 5 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ: 9.09 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 9.03 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.44-8.42 (m, 2H), 7.85-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.39 (m, 6H), 7.33 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, J=4.5 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 554.1 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>.

## Example 5/1 to 5/10

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 5 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
5/1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.30 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.00 (m, 2H), 7.92-7.86 (m, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.28 (m, 7H), 7.08 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (s, 2H), 4.61 (s, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H); MS: 699.8 (M + 18) <sup>+</sup> .
	2/9		

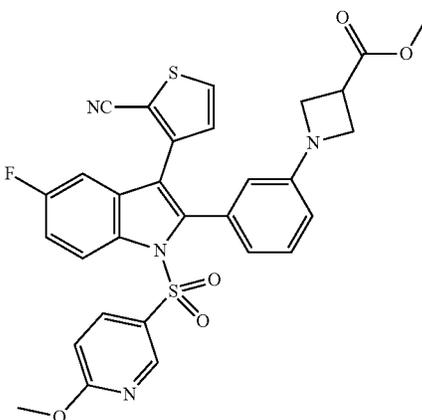
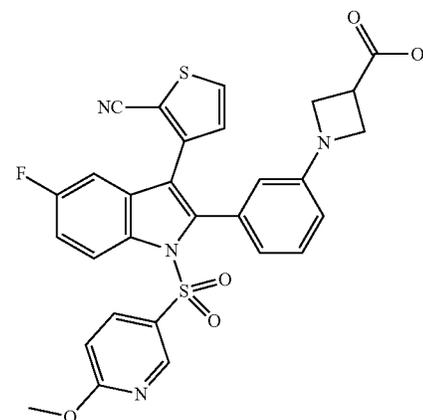
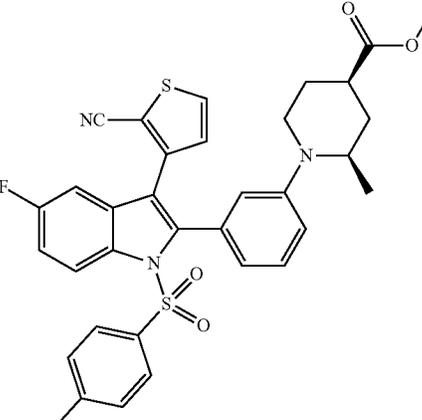
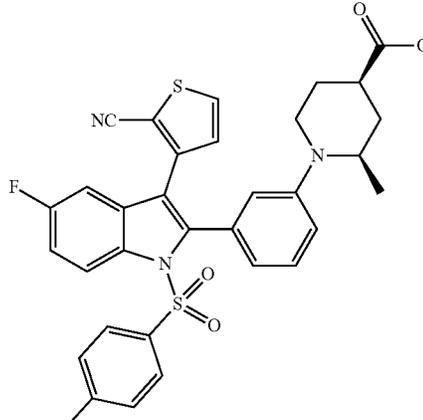
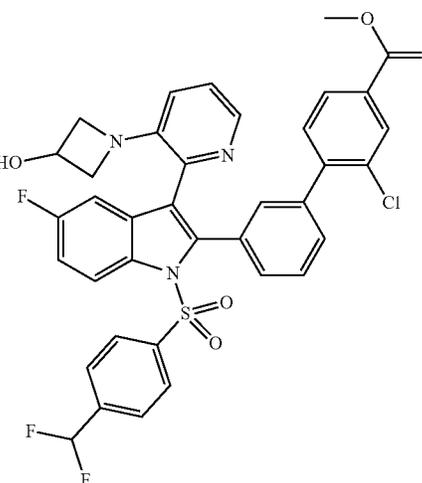
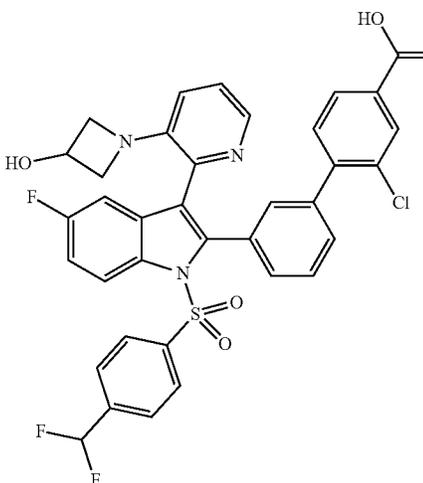
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
5/2	 <p>1/1</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.43 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.38-7.22 (m, 9H), 6.98-6.95 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 6H); MS: 562.8 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
5/3	 <p>1/2</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.05 (s, 1H), 8.31 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.04-8.02 (m, 3H), 7.80 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.56-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.19 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: m/z 590.6 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
5/4	 <p>7</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.91 (br s, 1H), 8.27 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.45-7.33 (m, 7H), 7.22-7.17 (m, 3H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 6H); MS: 583.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

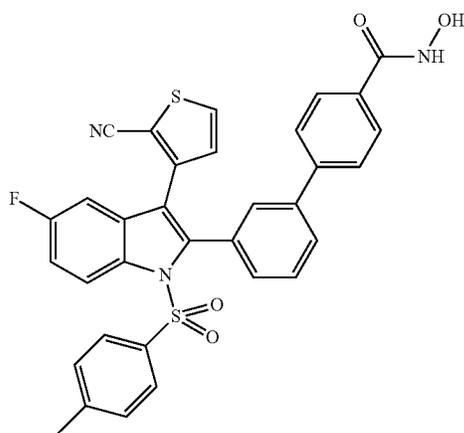
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
5/5			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.23 (m, 6H), 7.07 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 7.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H); MS: 609.9 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
5/6			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.73 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08-8.04 (m, 5H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.23 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 594.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
5/7			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (dd, J = 6.8, 2.3 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (dd, J = 6.8, 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.39-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.12 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 8.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 3.89 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 1H); MS: 589.6 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
5/8	 <p>2/11</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.32-8.27 (m, 2H), 7.99 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 2H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.55 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 3.90-3.87 (m, 5H), 3.79 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.46-3.43 (m, 1H); MS: 586.7 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
5/9	 <p>38 relative stereochemistry cis</p>	 <p>relative stereochemistry cis</p>	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41-8.38 (m, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.21 (m, 7H), 7.09 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.04-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.11-3.07 (m, 1H), 2.96-2.94 (m, 1H), 2.79-2.74 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.44 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.08-1.98 (m, 2H), 1.87-1.82 (m, 1H), 1.59-1.51 (m, 1H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H); MS: 614.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
5/10	 <p>20/25</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.53 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 8.06-8.04 (m, 1H), 7.99-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.70-7.14 (m, 13H), 6.77 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 4.37-4.27 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.36 (m, 3H), 3.24-3.20 (m, 1H); MS: 704.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

## 309

Example 6



## 310

3'-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-N-hydroxy-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxamide (6)

- 5 To a mixture of compound 5/3 (120 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (27 mg, 0.40 mmol), HATU (114 mg, 0.30 mmol) and DIPEA (103 mg, 0.80 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with EA (40 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O
- 10 (30 mL), 1N HCl (20 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 6 as a white solid.
- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 10.69 (br s, 1H), 9.15 (br s, 1H), 8.31 (dd, J=9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.19 (dd, J=8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 605.8 (M-1)<sup>-</sup>.

20

Example 6/1 to 6/3

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 6 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
6/1	<p>5/9</p>	<p>trans</p>	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.39 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.23 (m, 9H), 7.04-7.01 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.43-2.38 (m, 1H), 1.76-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.54-1.50 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.20 (m, 1H); MS: 574.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
6/2	<p>5/3</p>	<p>CONH<sub>2</sub></p>	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.04-7.96 (m, 4H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.50-7.36 (m, 6H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 589.8 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

311

312

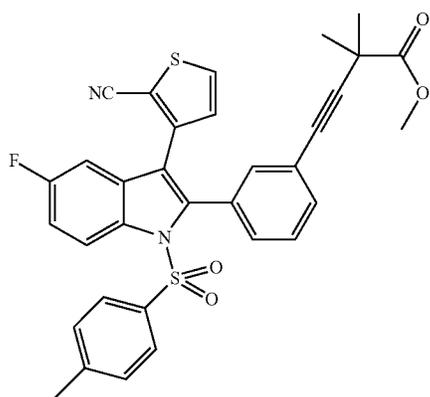
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
6/3			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ) $\delta$ : 8.43 (dd, $J = 4.4, 9.2$ Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 2H), 7.96 (d, $J = 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.84 (dd, $J = 1.8, 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.71 (t, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.30 (m, 9H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.94 (dd, $J = 2.4, 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.67 (t, $J = 55.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H); MS: 793.1 ( $M - 1$ ) $^-$ .

Example 7

30

Example 8

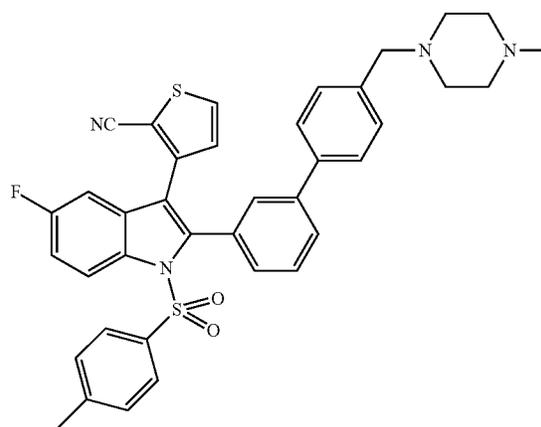


35

40

45

50



55

3-(5-Fluoro-2-(4'-((4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (8)

Methyl 4-(3-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)-2,2-dimethylbut-3-ynoate (7)

To a solution of compound 1 (234 mg, 0.52 mmol) in  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (1.5 mL) was added  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (47 mg),  $\text{CuI}$  (80 mg),  $\text{PPh}_3$  (11 mg) and methyl 2,2-dimethylbut-3-ynoate (78 mg, 0.62 mmol). The mixture was stirred at  $60^\circ\text{C}$ . under  $\text{N}_2$  for 4 h, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=8:1) to give compound 7 as a yellow solid.

To a solution of compound 1 (250 mg, 0.45 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) was added (3-((4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl)phenyl)boronic acid (116 mg, 0.50 mmol),  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (293 mg, 0.90 mmol) and  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (52 mg, 50  $\mu\text{mol}$ ). The mixture was stirred at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . overnight under  $\text{N}_2$ , cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 8 as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$ : 8.43 (dd,  $J=4.5, 9.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.41 (m, 8H), 7.31-7.15 (m, 7H),

313

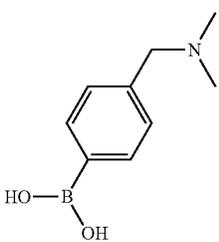
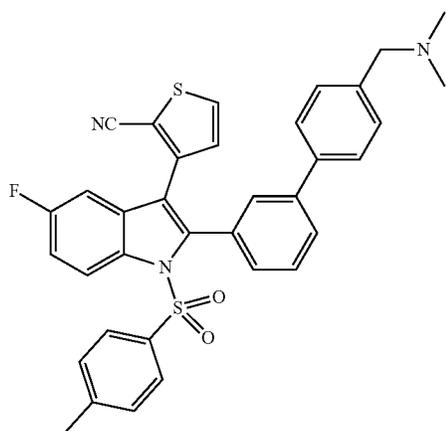
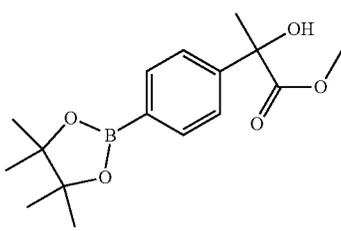
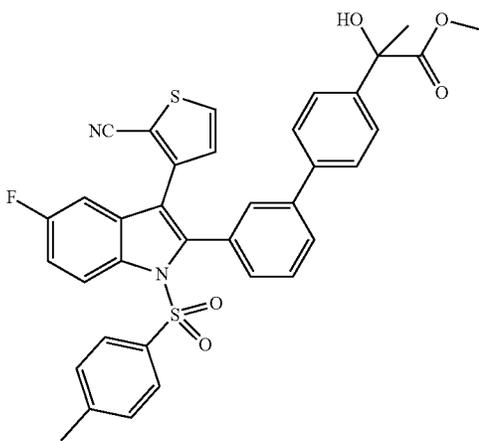
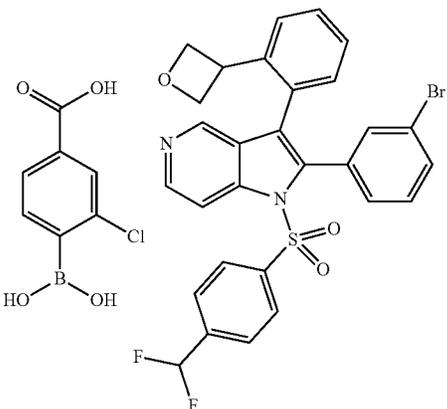
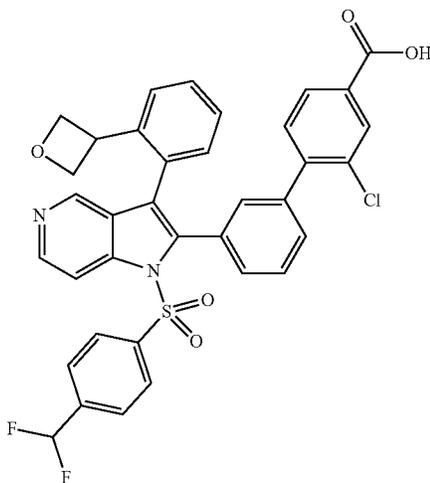
314

7.06 (dd, J=2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 2H), 2.61-2.48 (m, 8H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS: 661.0 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 8/1 to 8/8

5

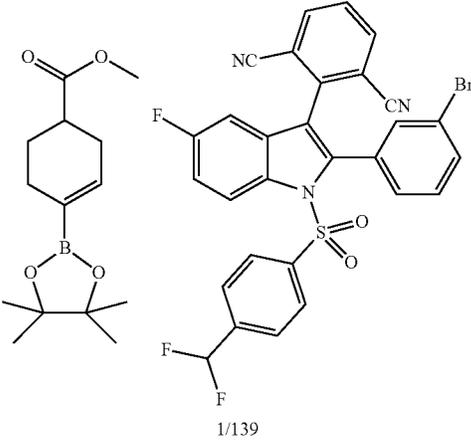
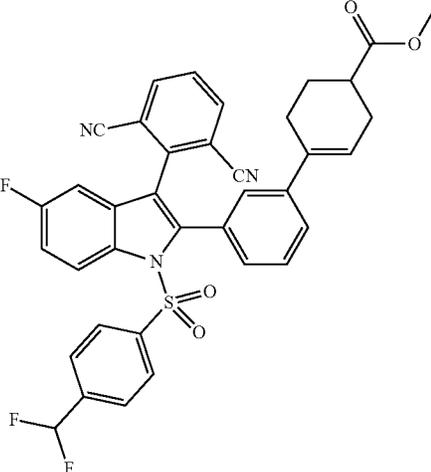
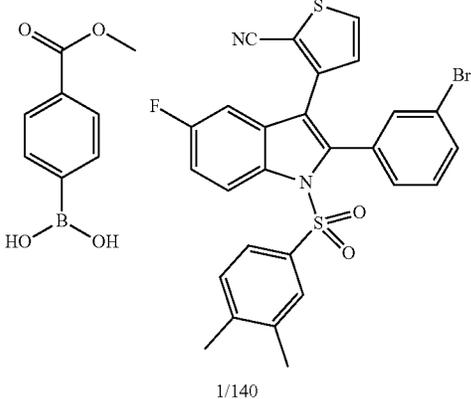
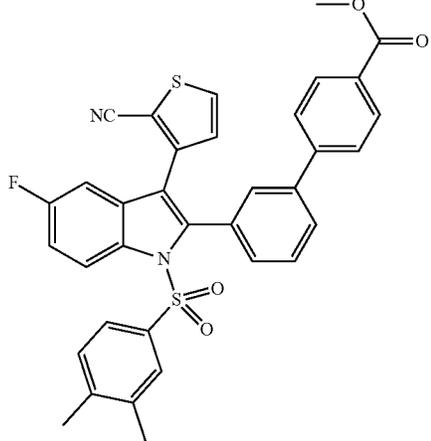
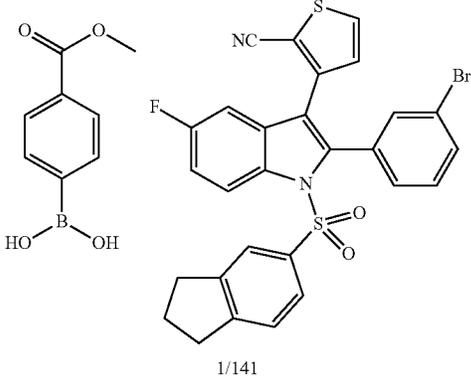
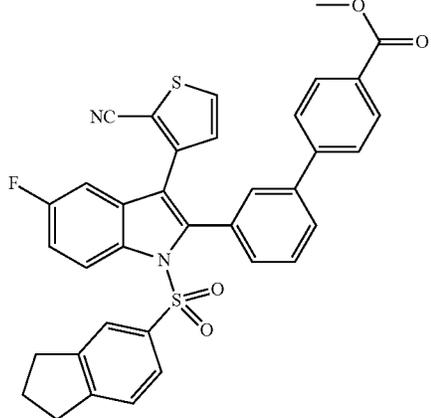
The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 8 using the appropriate starting materials.

#	starting material(s)	structure	analytical data
8/1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.31 (dd, J = 4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.35 (m, 9H), 7.27-7.17 (m, 4H), 7.06 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (s, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 6H); MS: 606.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
8/2	 <p>P21</p>		
8/3	 <p>1/138</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.60 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 8.43 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.99-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.76-7.08 (m, 13H), 6.74 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 4.65-4.56 (m, 1H), 4.53-4.49 (m, 1H), 4.41-4.37 (m, 1H), 4.30-4.26 (m, 1H), 3.90-3.78 (m, 1H); MS: 671.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

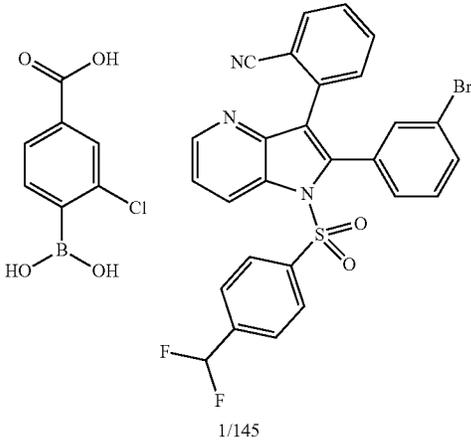
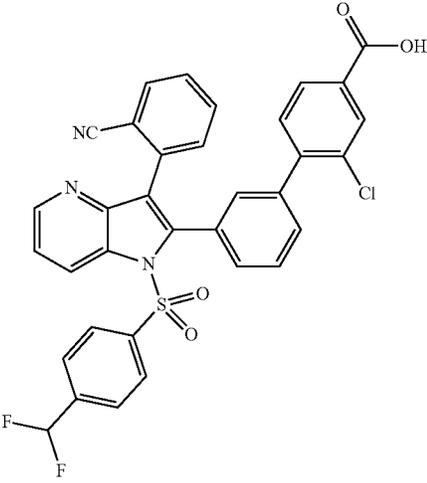
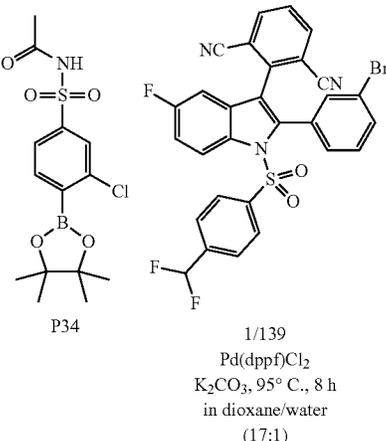
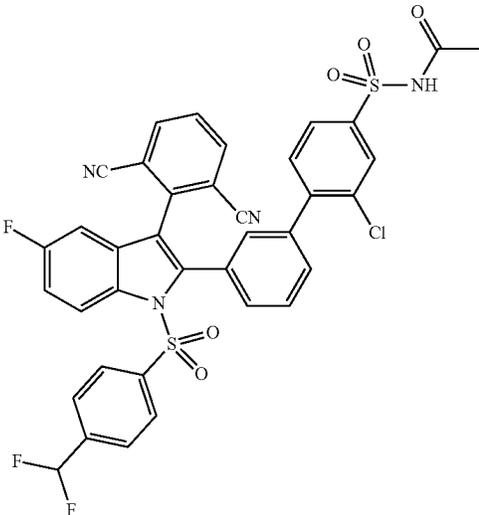
315

316

-continued

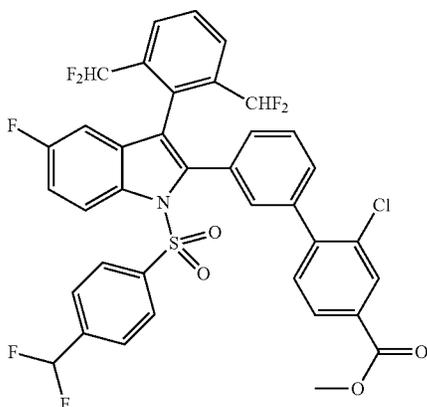
#	starting material(s)	structure	analytical data
8/4	 <p>1/139</p>		
8/5	 <p>1/140</p>		
8/6	 <p>1/141</p>		

-continued

#	starting material(s)	structure	analytical data
8/7	 <p>1/145</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.81 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.56 (dd, J = 4.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.04 (m, 13H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 640.2 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
8/8	 <p>P34</p> <p>1/139            Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub>            K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, 95° C., 8 h            in dioxane/water            (17:1)</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.4, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.03 (m, 3H), 7.96 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, J = 8.4, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.44 (m, 8H), 7.32 (td, J = 9.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.94 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (t, J = 55.4 Hz, 1H), 2.00 (s, 3H); MS: 757.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

**319**

Example 9



9 5

**320**

Methyl 3'-3-(2,6-bis(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (9)

To a solution of compound 1/55 (180 mg, 0.26 mmol) in DCM (10.0 mL) was added DAST (209 mg, 1.30 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2×20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:3) to give compound 9 as a colorless oil.

15

Example 9/1

20

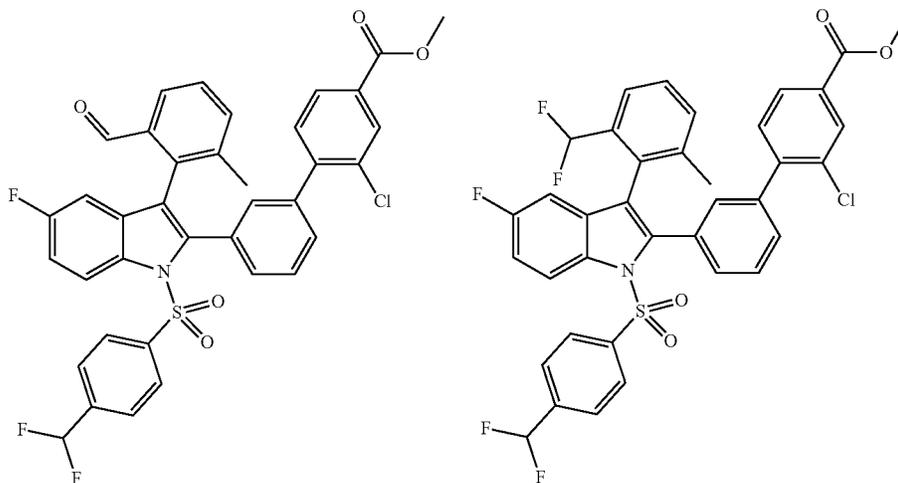
The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 9 using the appropriate starting material.

#

starting material

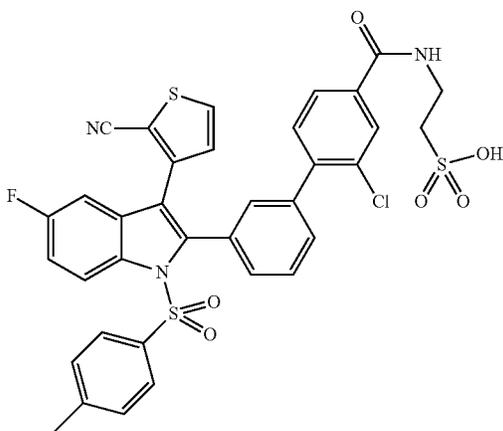
structure

9/1



## 321

## Example 10



## 322

## 2-(2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxamido)ethane-1-sulfonic Acid (10)

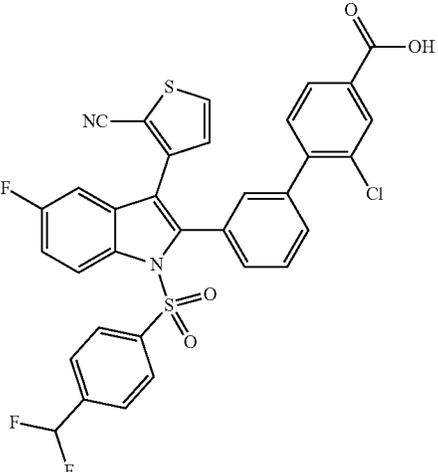
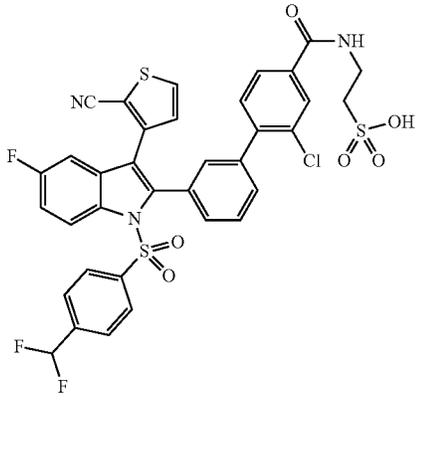
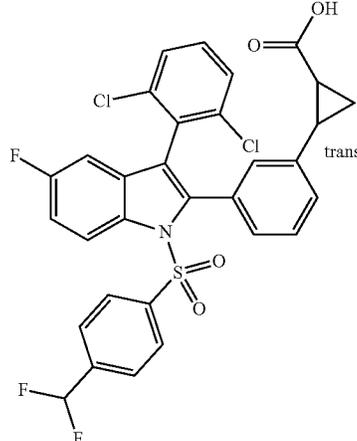
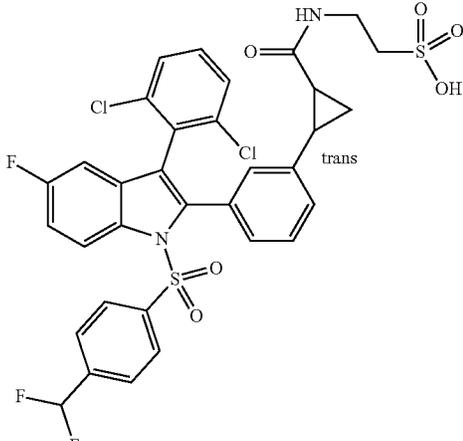
5 To a solution of compound 3/48 (100 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added EDCI (100 mg, 0.50 mmol), DMAP (60 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 2-aminoethane-1-sulfonic acid (22 mg, 0.20 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 12 h, diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EA  
 10 (3×100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=1:4) to give compound 10 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 8.68 (t, J=5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (dd, J=4.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H),  
 15 7.81 (dd, J=1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.17 (m, 10H), 7.03-7.01 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.52 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H); MS: 731.9 (M-1)<sup>-</sup>.

## Example 10/1 to 10/4

20 The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 10 using the appropriate starting material.

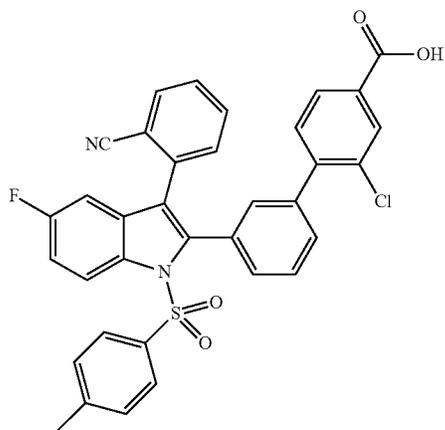
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
10/1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.45-8.43 (m, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 2H), 7.94 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.36-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.13 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H); MS: 786.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
10/2			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 2H), 7.72 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.47 (m, 9H), 7.35-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.02-6.58 (m, 3H), 3.97-3.77 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.10 (m, 5H); MS: 801.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
10/3			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.49 (m, 6H), 7.44 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (td, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.06 (m, 2H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 3.13 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H); MS: 768.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
10/4			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.37 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.40-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.14 (m, 4H), 6.95-6.64 (m, 3H), 3.69-3.61 (m, 2H), 3.00 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.33-2.28 (m, 1H), 1.64 (br s, 1H), 1.47-1.42 (m, 1H), 1.06 (br s, 1H); MS: 735.0 and 737.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

## Example 11

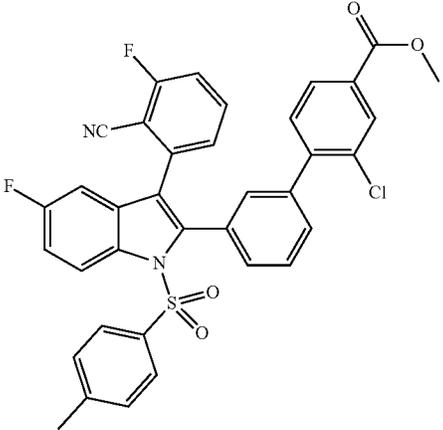
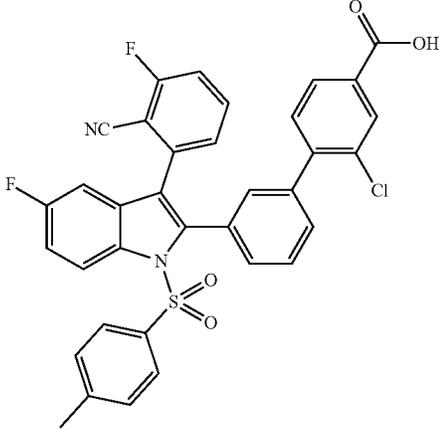
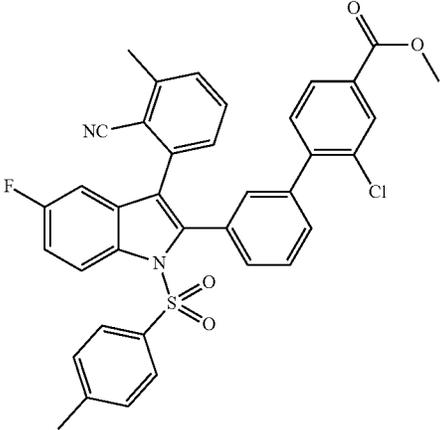
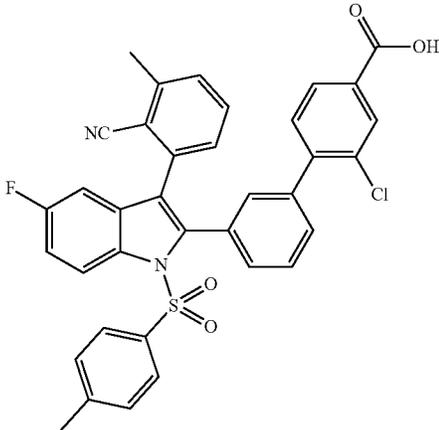
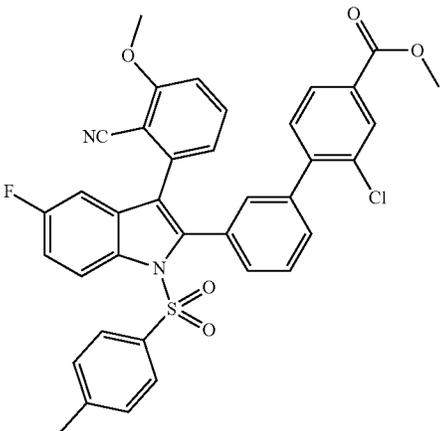
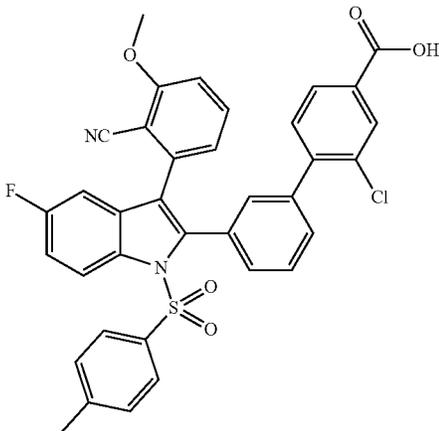
45 2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanophenyl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid (11)



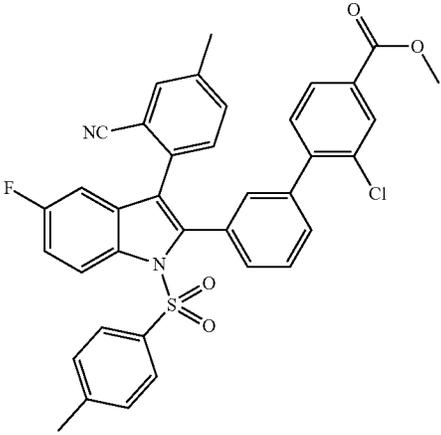
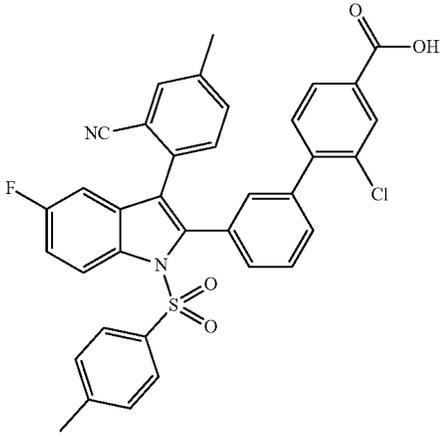
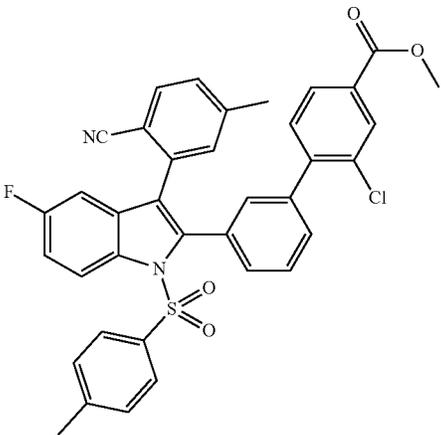
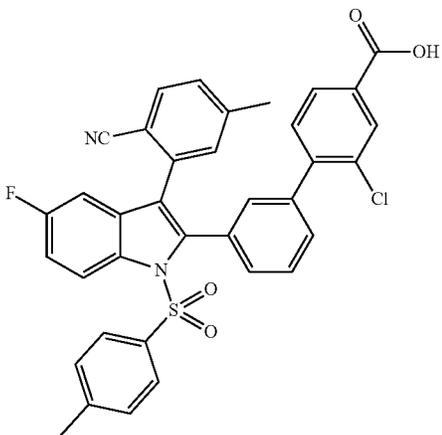
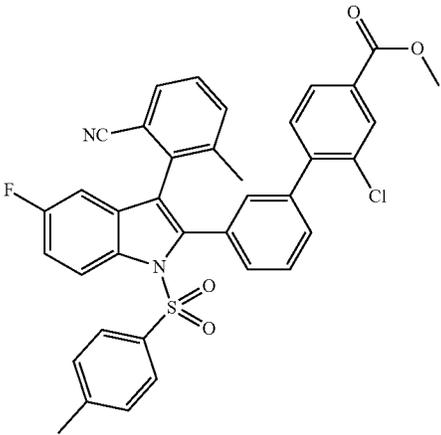
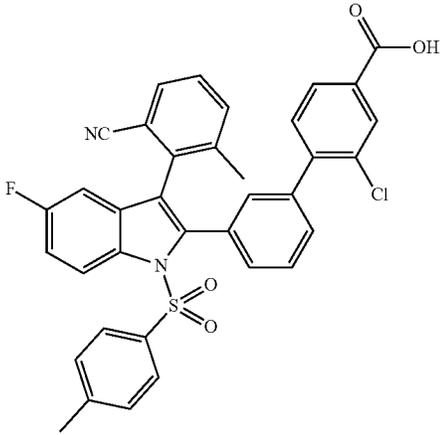
50 To a solution of compound 1/32 (165 mg, 0.26 mmol) in HCl/dioxane (4N, 5 mL) was added H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at 90° C. overnight, cooled, concentrated, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3×). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 11 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 13.36 (br s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J=4.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97-7.94 (m, 2H), 7.86 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.31 (m, 9H), 7.24 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.02-7.00 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H); MS: 619.0 (M-1)<sup>-</sup>.

Example 11/1 to 11/69

65 The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 11 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data	
11/1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.69-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.26 (m, 8H), 7.18-1.15 (m, 3H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 637.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .	
1/33	11/2			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.39 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.28-6.98 (m, 7H), 6.88 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 633.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
1/34	11/3			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.48-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.14 (m, 6H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.88 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (br s, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 649.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
1/35				

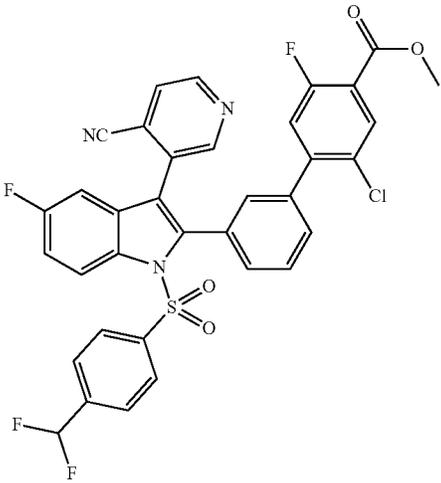
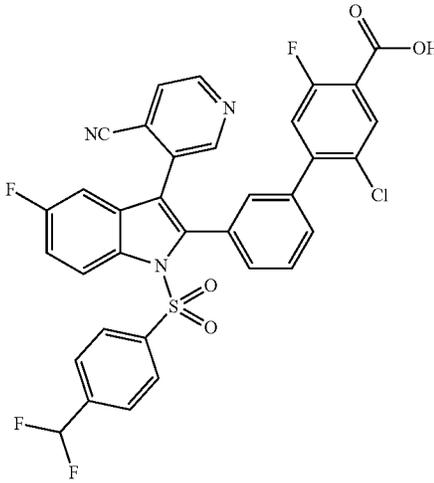
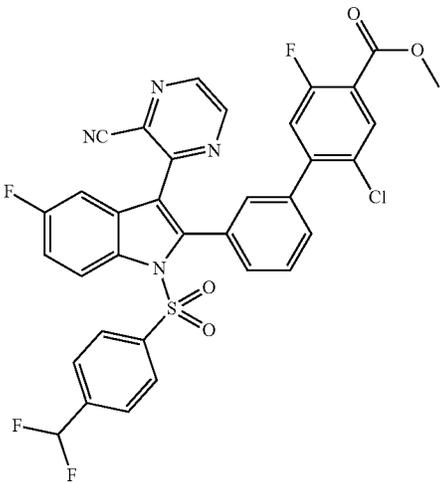
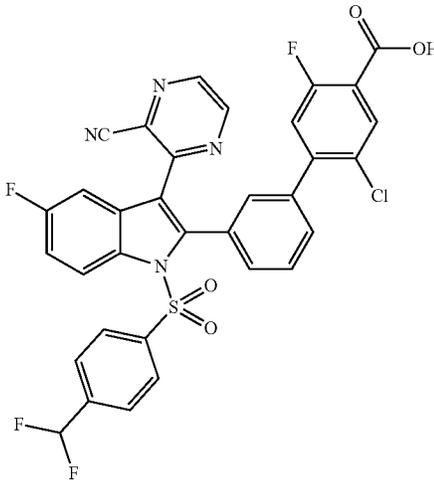
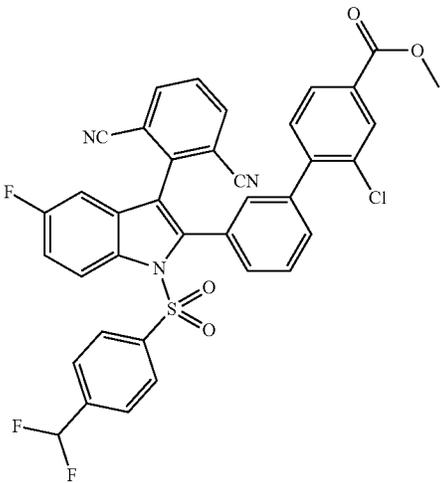
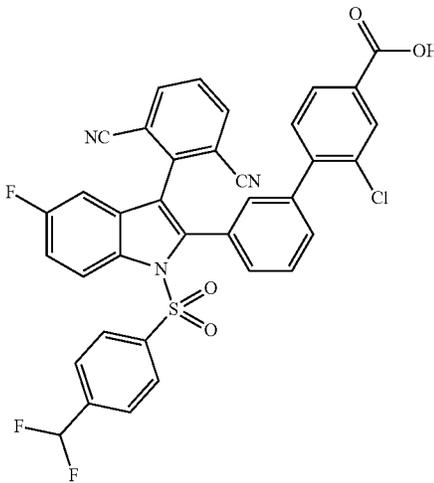
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/4	 <p>1/36</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.14 (m, 6H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.88 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 633.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/5	 <p>1/37</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.39 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.36 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.14 (m, 7H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.89 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 633.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/6	 <p>1/38</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.15 (m, 13H), 6.71 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.90 (s, 3H); MS: 633.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

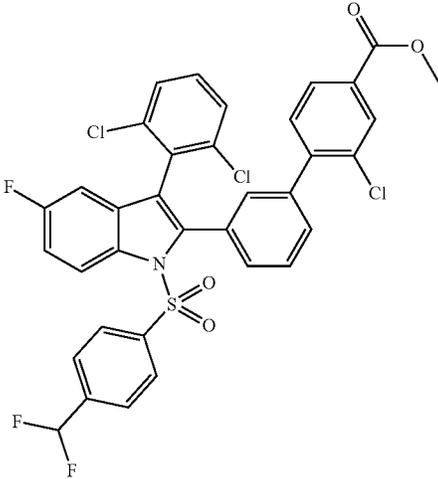
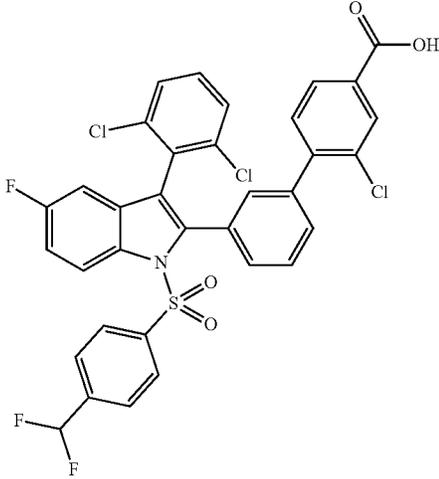
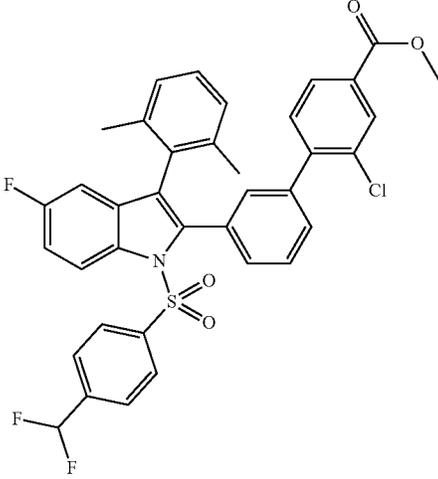
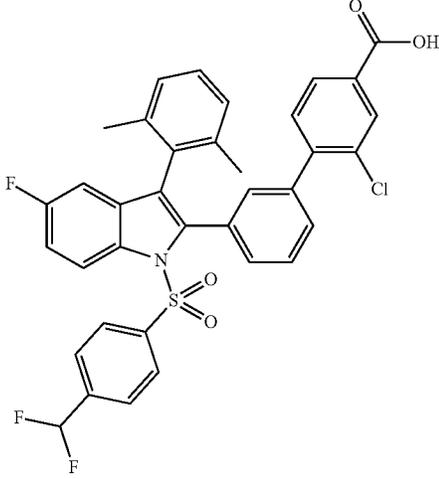
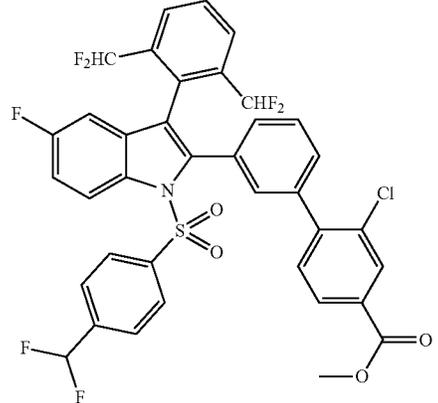
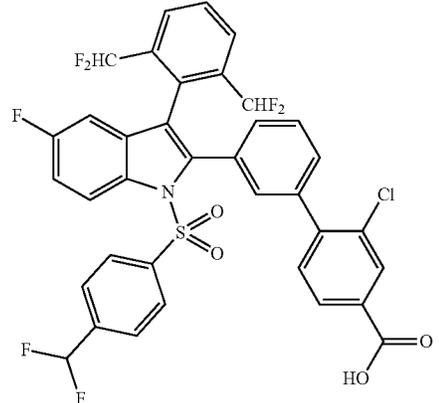
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data	
11/7			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.44 (m, 5H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (dt, J = 2.7, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.07 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (d, J = 47.0 Hz, 2H); MS: 660.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .	
1/48	11/8			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.43 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.49 (m, 6H), 7.43 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (td, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.09 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 678.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
1/49	11/9			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 9.33 (s, 1H), 8.46 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.50 (m, 6H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 2H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 679.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
1/50				

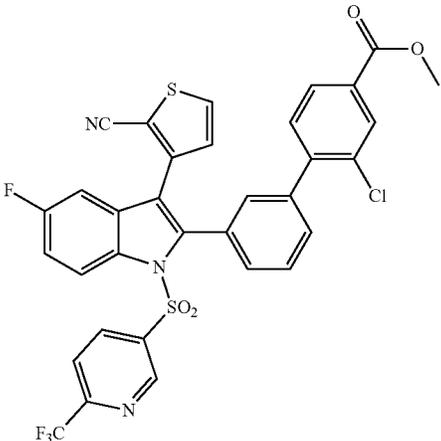
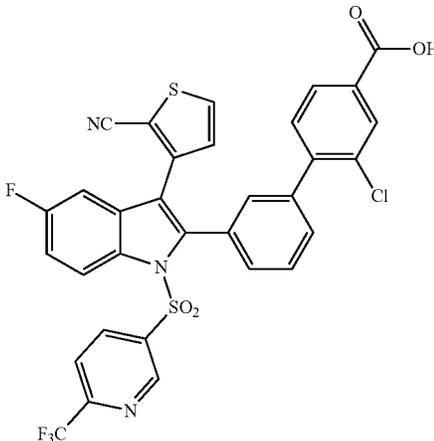
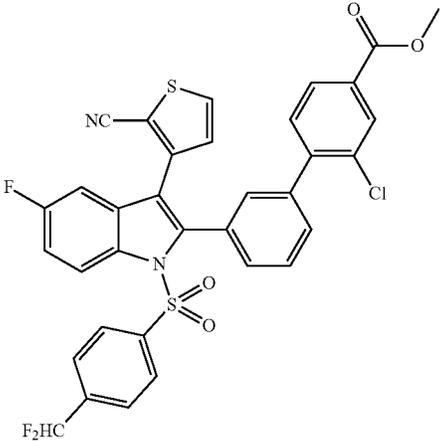
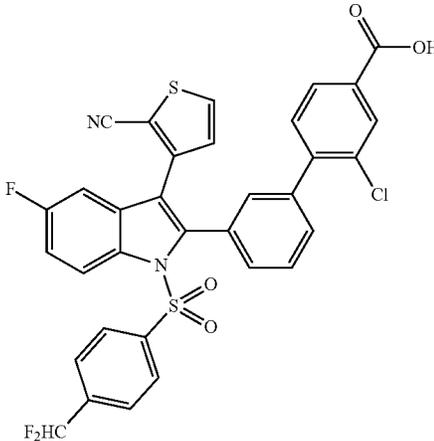
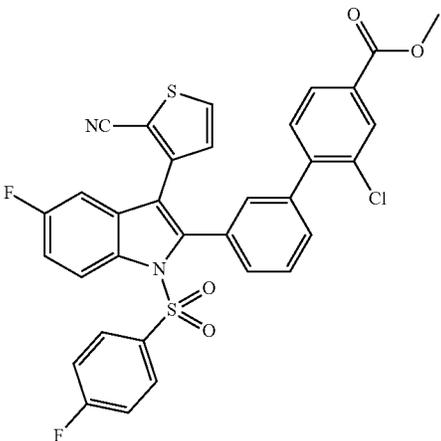
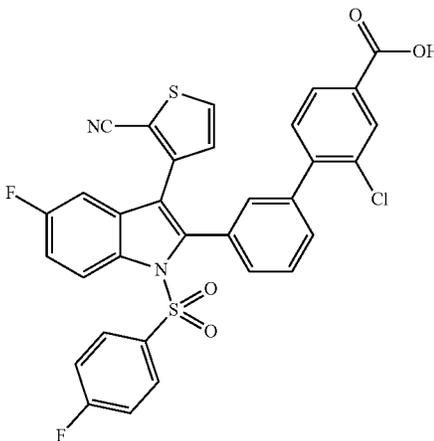
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 10			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.72 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.55 (br s, 1H), 8.44 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.04 (m, 11H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 673.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 11			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.90 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.71 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.47 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.18 (m, 11H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 674.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 12			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08-8.00 (m, 4H), 7.72 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.32 (m, 9H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 679.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

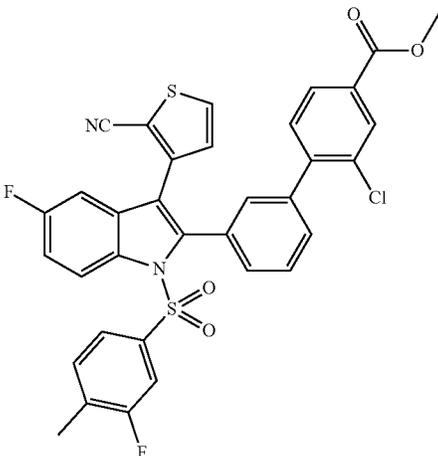
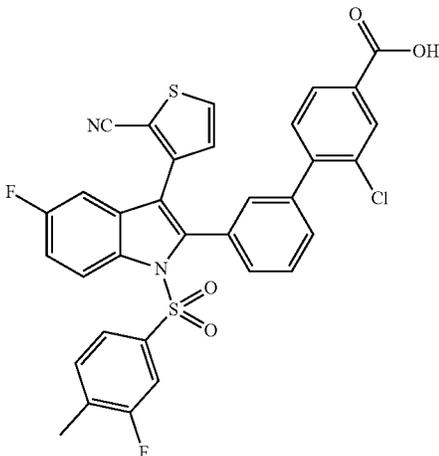
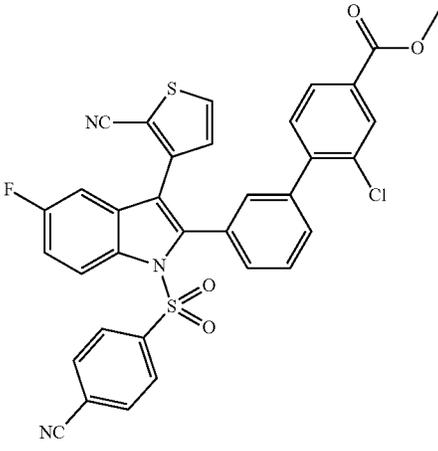
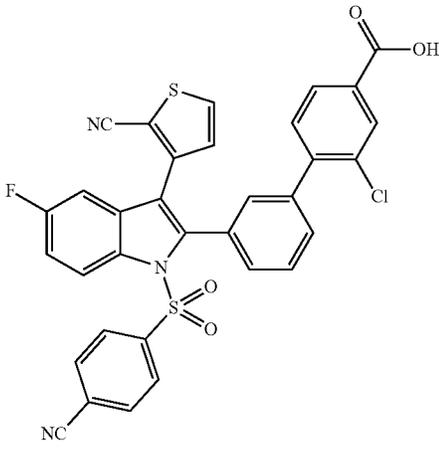
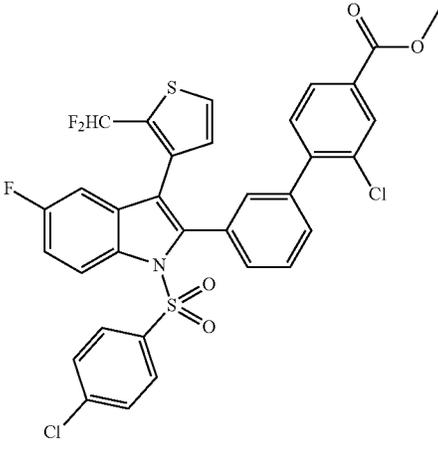
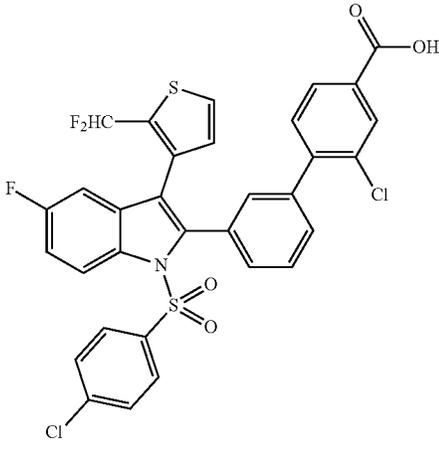
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 13			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.39 (dd, J = 4.8, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.25 (m, 12H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.3 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 697.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 14			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 4.2, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (dd, J = 1.6, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.40 (m, 7H), 7.29-7.15 (m, 4H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, J = 2.6, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 1.63 (s, 6H); MS: 658.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 15			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 4.4, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 1.4, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.47-7.23 (m, 5H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 6.77-6.63 (m, 2H), 6.01 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 2H); MS: 729.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

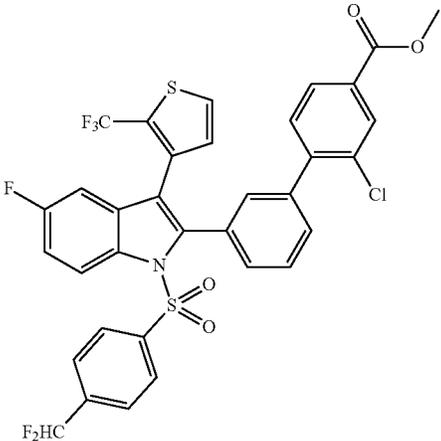
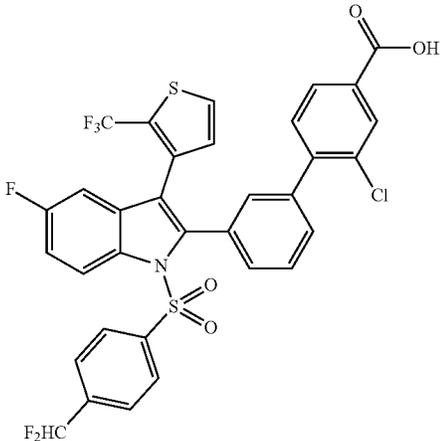
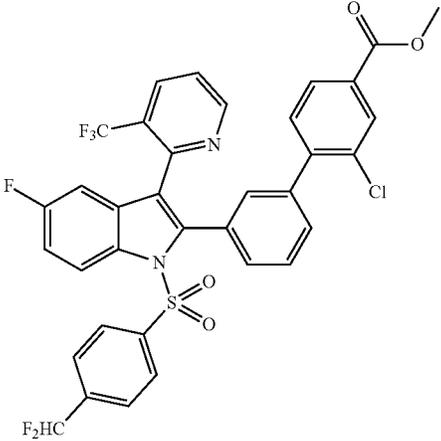
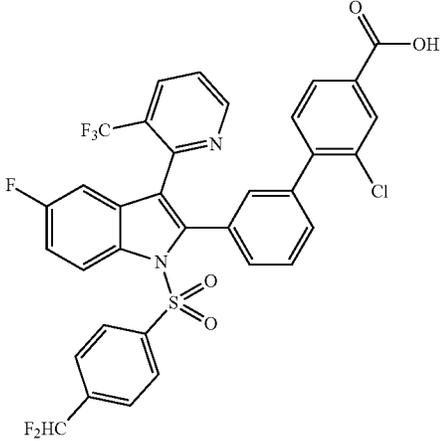
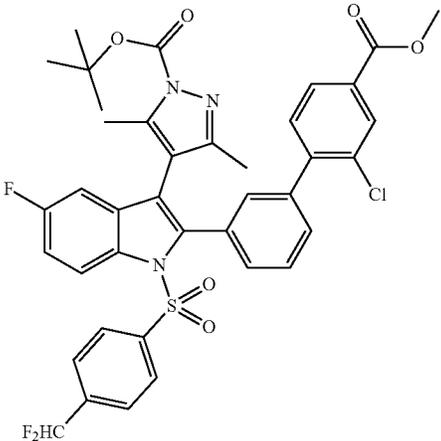
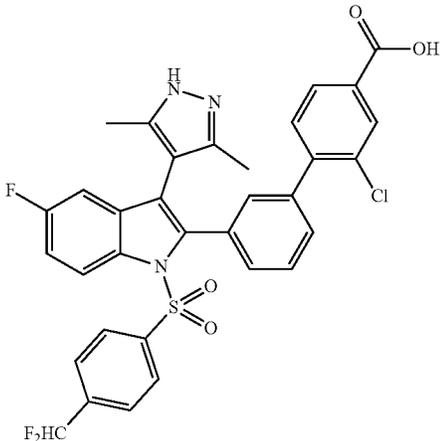
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 16			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) $\delta$ : 13.39 (s, 1H), 8.78 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.34 (dd, $J = 9.0, 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.12-7.93 (m, 5H), 7.57-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.50-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.04-7.02 (m, 1H); MS: 679.6 ( $M - 1$ ) $^-$ .
11/ 17			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.30 (dd, $J = 9.2, 4.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.99-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.49 (m, 6H), 7.47-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.20 (dd, $J = 8.6, 2.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 1H), 7.01 (t, $J = 55.0$ Hz, 1H); MS: 660.9 ( $M - 1$ ) $^-$ .
11/ 18			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.30 (dd, $J = 9.2, 4.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.99-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.31 (t, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H), 7.19 (dd, $J = 8.6, 2.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.03 (d, $J = 4.9$ Hz, 1H); MS: 628.9 ( $M - 1$ ) $^-$ .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 19	 <p>1/106</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.42 (s, 1H), 8.31 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05-7.93 (m, 3H), 7.55-7.53 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.24-7.11 (m, 4H), 7.05 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H); MS: 642.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 20	 <p>1/107</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.46 (s, 1H), 8.31-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 8.02-7.92 (m, 4H), 7.59-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 635.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 21	 <p>1/108</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.36 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.33 (m, 7H), 7.31-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.91 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (br s, 1H), 6.34 (t, J = 54.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 669.8 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

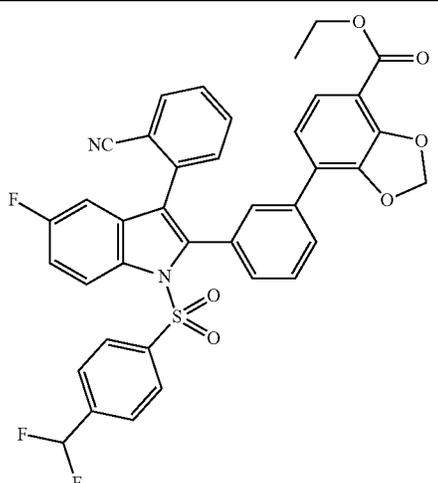
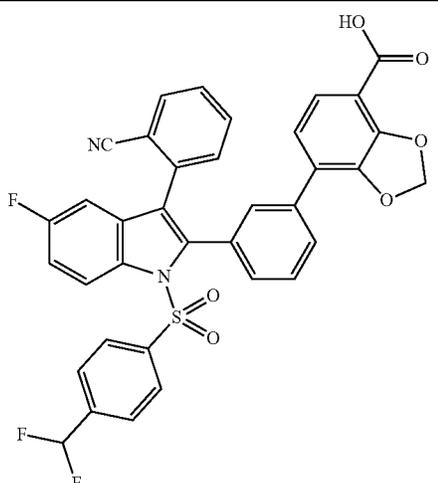
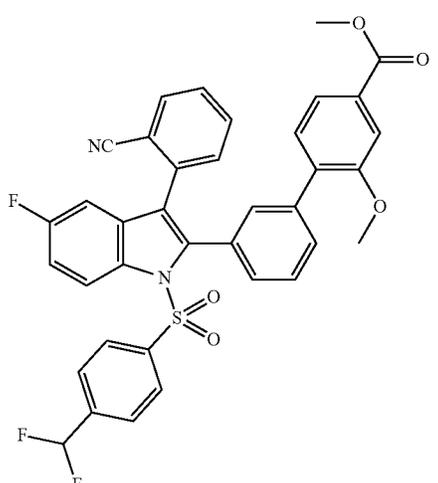
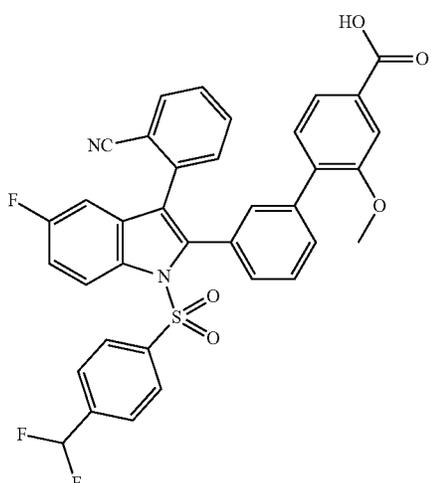
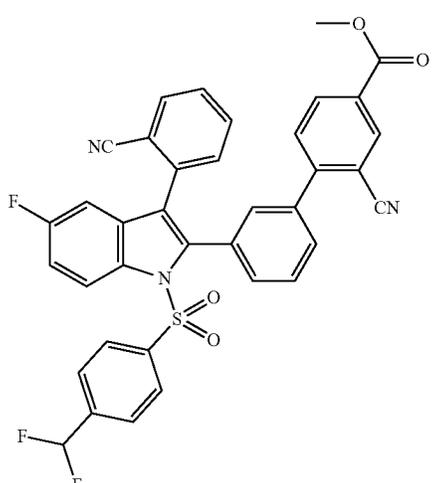
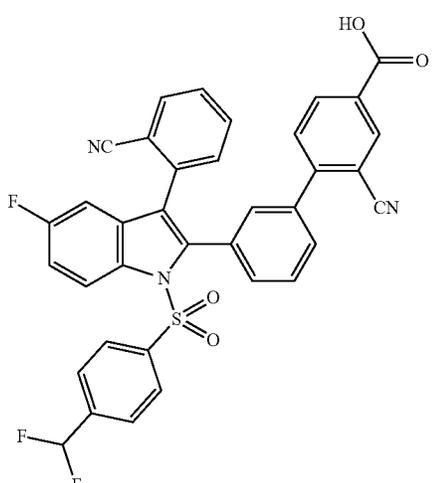
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 22			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.24 (m, 10H), 6.85-6.63 (m, 3H); MS: 703.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 23			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.78 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 8.42 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.06 (m, 11H), 6.79-6.77 (m, 1H), 6.76 (t, J = 56.0, 1H); MS: 699.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 24			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.36 (dd, J = 9.1, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.43 (m, 7H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dt, J = 4.4, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 6.82-6.79 (m, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.2 Hz, 1H), 1.70 (s, 6H); MS: 650.1 (M + H) <sup>+</sup> .

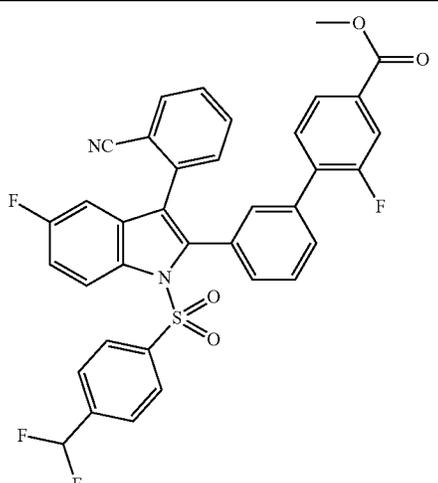
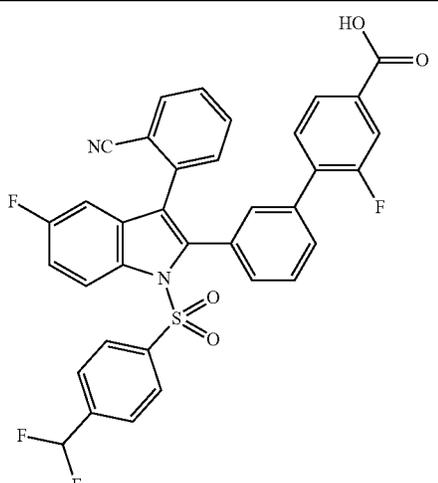
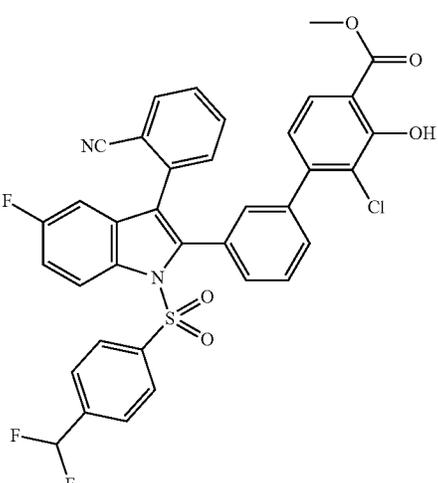
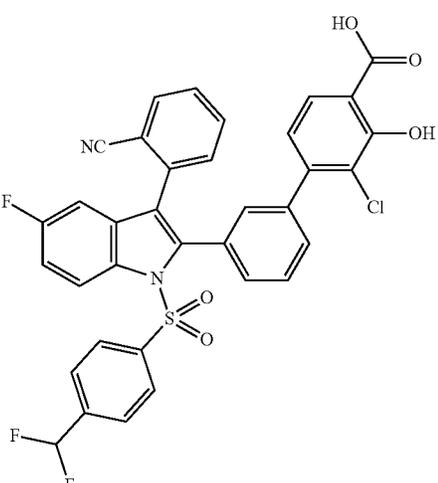
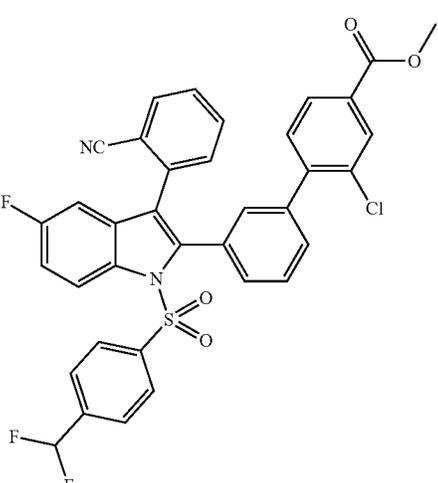
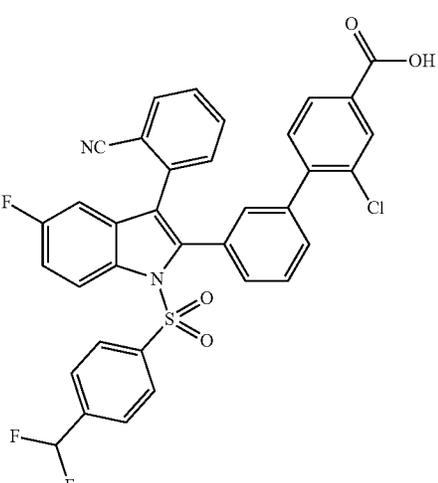
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 25	<p>P1/113</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.37 (dd, J = 9.1, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68-6.89 (m, 11H), 6.88-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 688.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 26	<p>1/115</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.84 (dd, J = 5.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.45 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.82-7.10 (m, 11H), 7.05 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 655.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 27	<p>2/19</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.36 (m, 12H), 7.12-6.90 (m, 4H), 3.82 (s, 3H); MS: 684.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 28	 <p>2/20</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.61-7.39 (m, 10H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.90-6.87 (m, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 2H); MS: 665.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 29	 <p>2/21</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.79-7.50 (m, 10H), 7.35-7.17 (m, 6H), 6.88 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H); MS: 651.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 30	 <p>2/22</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.43-8.40 (m, 2H), 8.29 (dd, J = 8.2, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.77-7.75 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.26 (m, 13H), 6.91 (dd, J = 2.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 646.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 31	 <p>2/23</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd, J = 1.6, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (dd, J = 1.4, 11.0 Hz, Hz, 1H), 7.65-7.26 (m, 13H), 6.89 (dd, J = 2.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 639.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 32	 <p>2/24</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.78-6.55 (m, 16H); MS: 670.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 33	 <p>1/119</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.44 (m, 8H), 7.35-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.09 (br s, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 670.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 34	<p>1/120</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.4, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.41 (m, 10H), 7.34-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (br s, 1H), 6.90 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 670.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 35	<p>1/121</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.37 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.23 (m, 12H), 7.10 (br s, 1H), 6.76 (dd, J = 1.8, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H); MS: 670.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 36	<p>1/122</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.15 (m, 13H), 6.82-6.60 (m, 2H), 1.88 (s, 3H); MS: 670.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

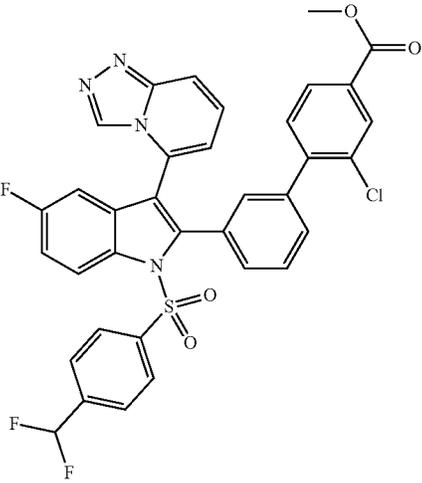
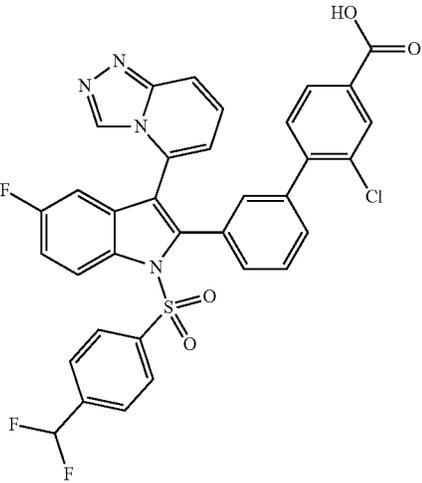
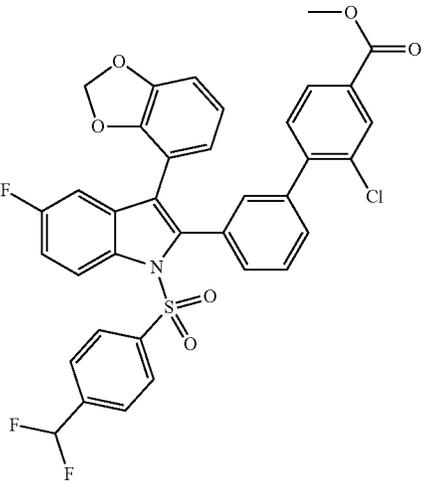
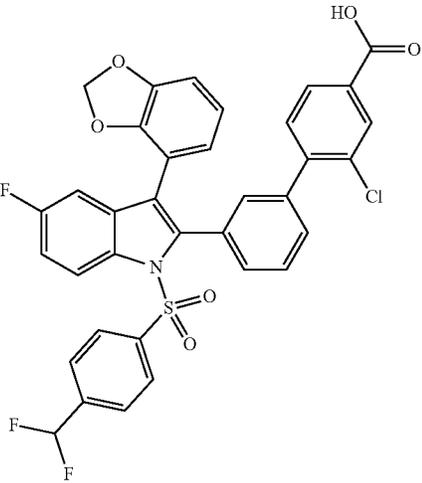
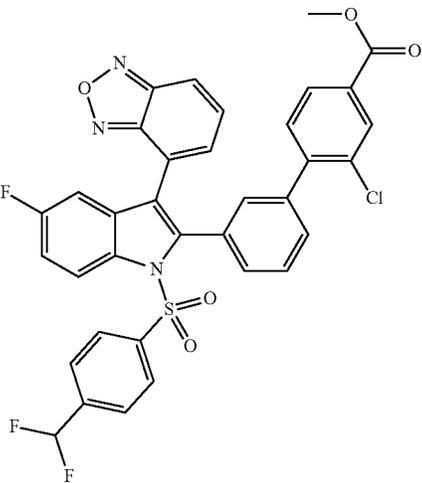
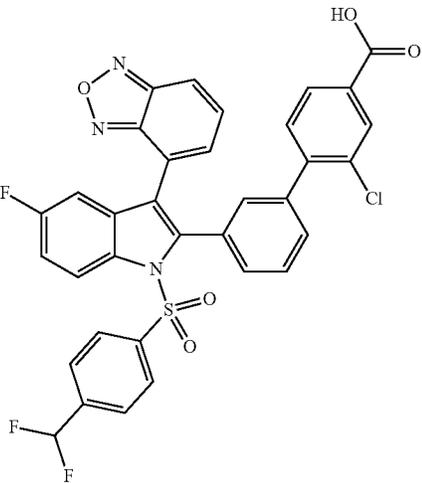
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 37			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.68 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09-7.98 (m, 5H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.38 (m, 5H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 698.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 38			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, MeOD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.25 (m, 12H), 7.21 (br s, 1H), 6.77 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 1.70 (s, 3H); MS: 694.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
C11/ 39			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.40 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.45 (m, 7H), 7.34-7.21 (m, 5H), 7.14-7.11 (m, 4H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 630.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

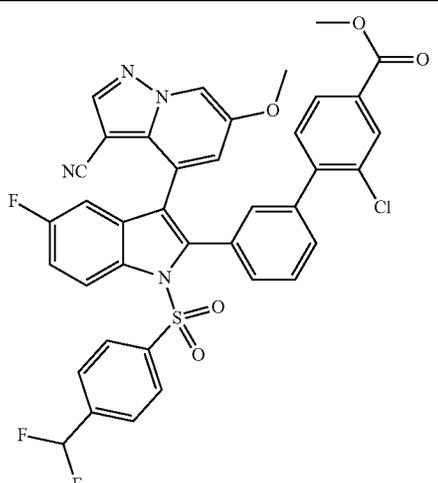
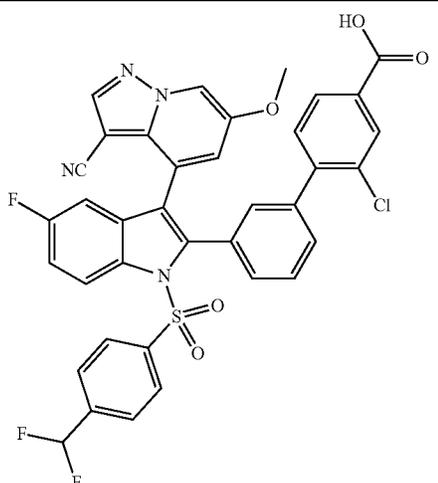
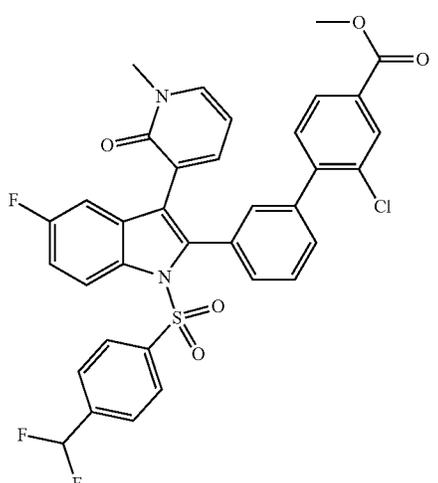
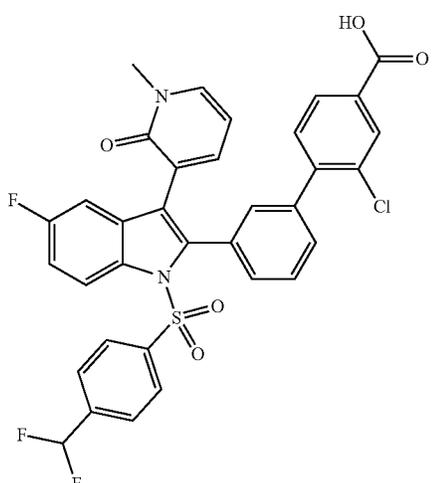
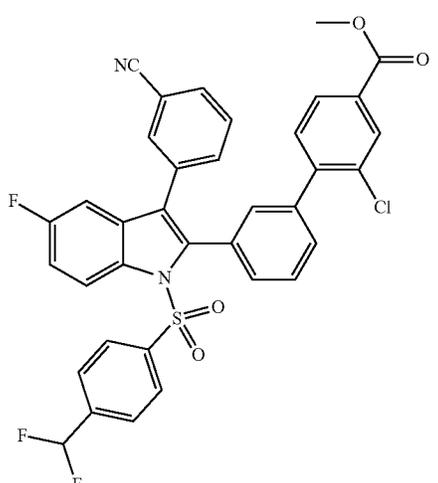
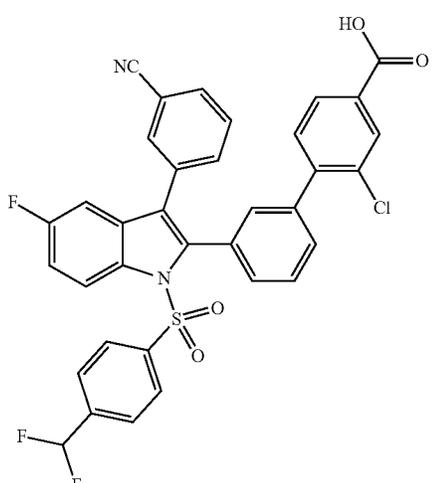
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 40			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.41 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (dd, J = 1.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.46 (m, 9H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.14 (br s, 1H), 7.00 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (s, 3H); MS: 663.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
	1/124		
11/ 41			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44-8.40 (m, 2H), 8.07 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.25 (m, 10H), 7.14 (br s, 1H), 6.98 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (t, J = 72.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 699.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
	1/125		
11/ 42			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.32 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.22 (m, 10H), 7.15 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 2.43-2.16 (m, 3H), 1.92-1.43 (m, 5H); MS: 659.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
	1/126		

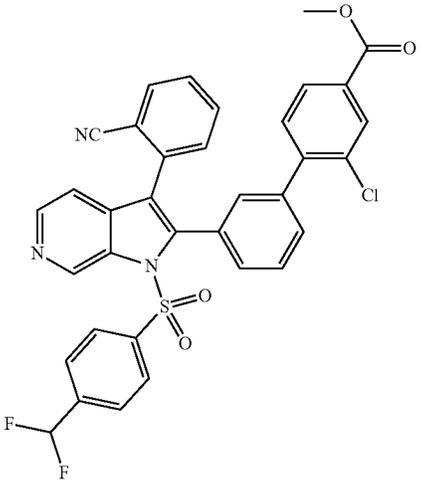
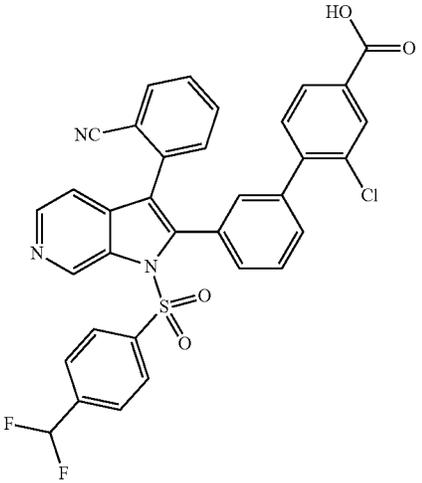
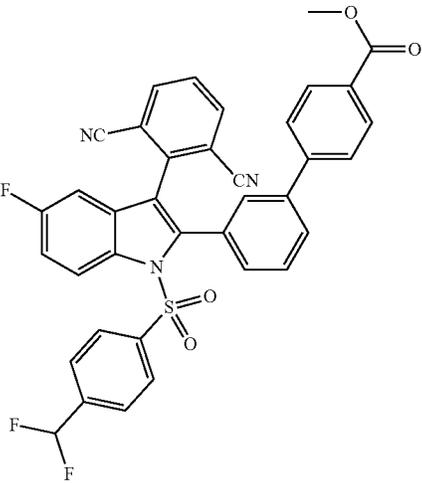
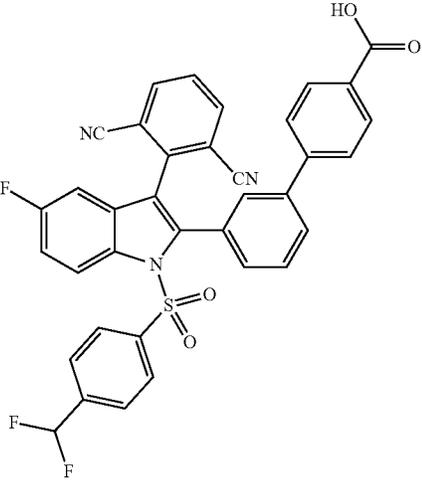
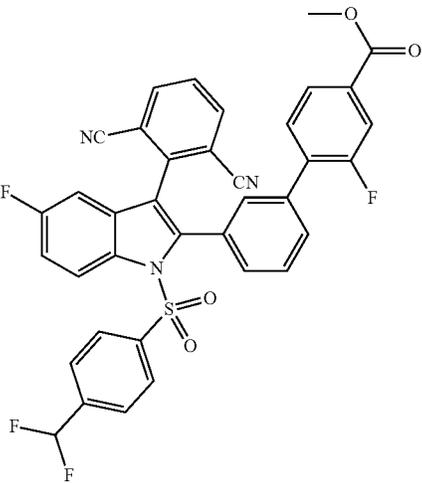
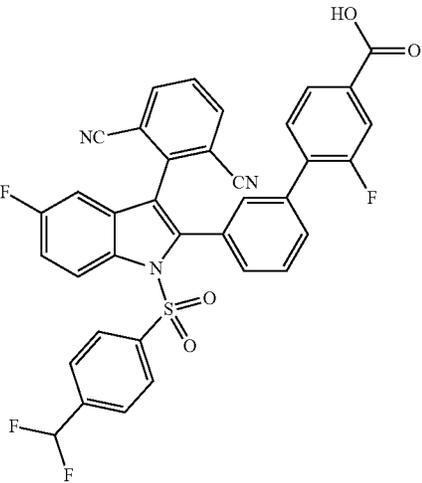
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 43	 <p>1/129</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.67 (br s, 1H), 8.51-8.48 (m, 1H), 8.00-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.75 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.00 (m, 13H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.3 Hz, 1H); MS: 671.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 44	 <p>1/130</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.1, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.415 (m, 7H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.07 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.60 (m, 4H), 5.65 (s, 2H); MS: 674.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 45	 <p>1/131</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.55 (m, 4H), 7.49-7.28 (m, 7H), 7.07-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.72 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 671.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

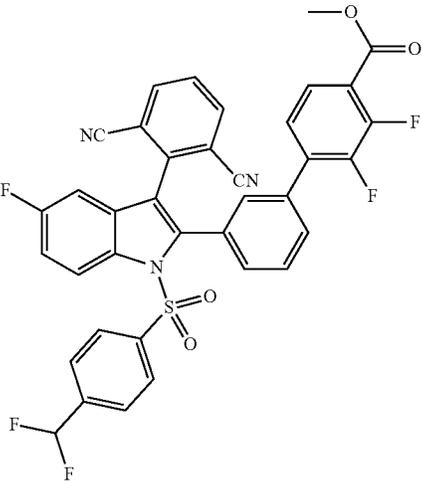
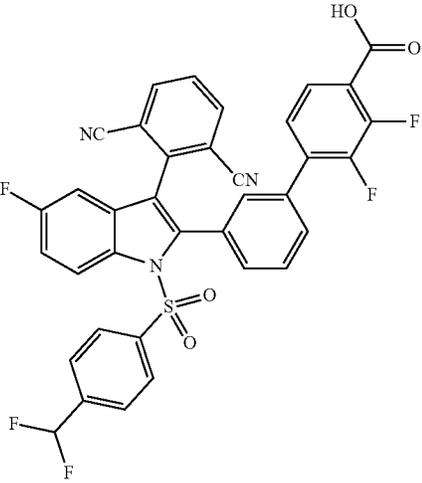
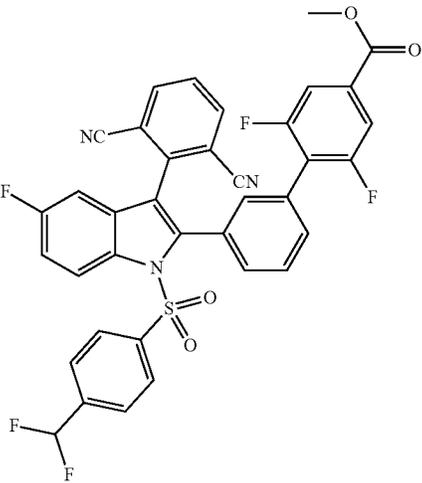
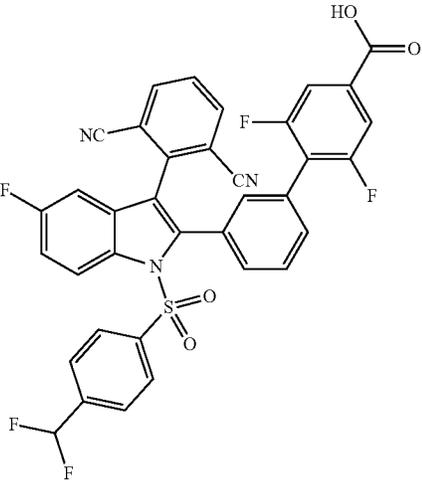
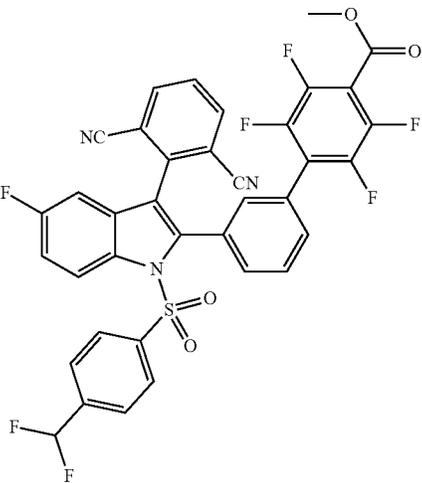
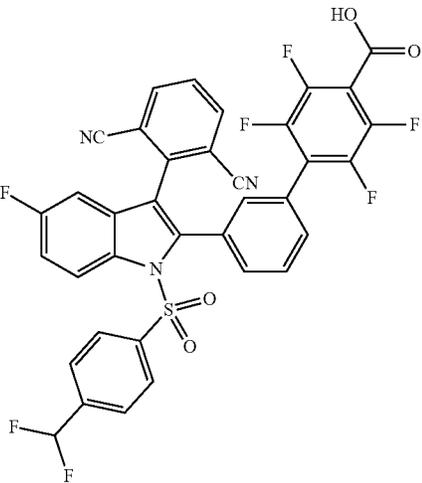
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 46	 <p>1/132</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.43-8.40 (m, 2H), 8.22-7.97 (m, 3H), 7.54-6.72 (m, 13H), 3.86 (s, 3H); MS: 725.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 47	 <p>1/133</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.34 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (dd, J = 2.0, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.42 (m, 8H), 7.23-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.00 (dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 6.27-6.25 (m, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H); MS: 661.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
C11/ 48	 <p>C1/134</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.46 (m, 11H), 7.36 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.18 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.73 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 654.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 49	 <p>1/135</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 9.52 (s, 1H), 8.52 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.94-7.88 (m, 3H), 7.71-7.32 (m, 12H), 7.14-6.86 (m, 2H); MS: 638.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 50	 <p>2/25</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.36 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 8.03 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.60-7.56 (m, 4H), 7.50-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.26 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (t, J = 55.3 Hz, 1H); MS: 646.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 51	 <p>2/26</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 2H), 7.89 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.56-7.29 (m, 9H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 664.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

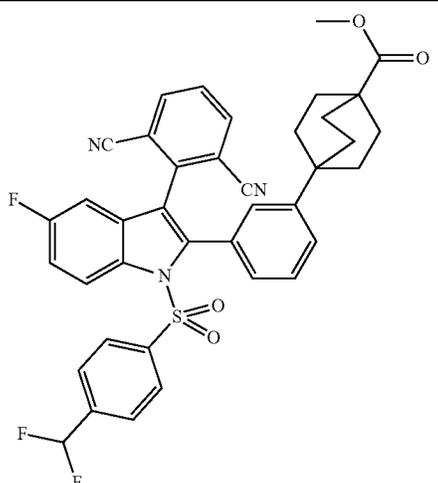
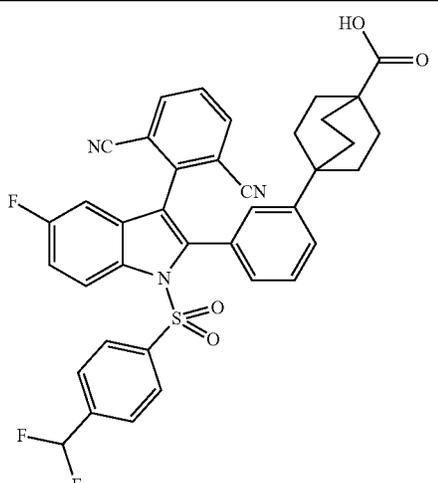
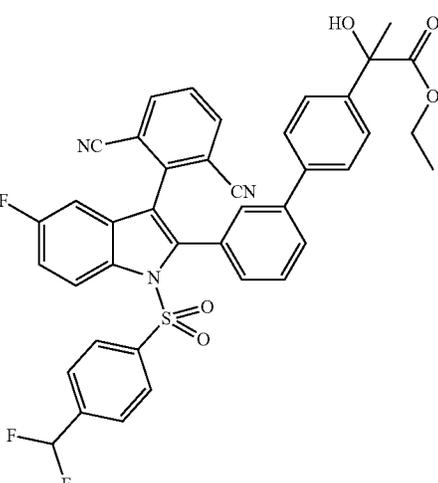
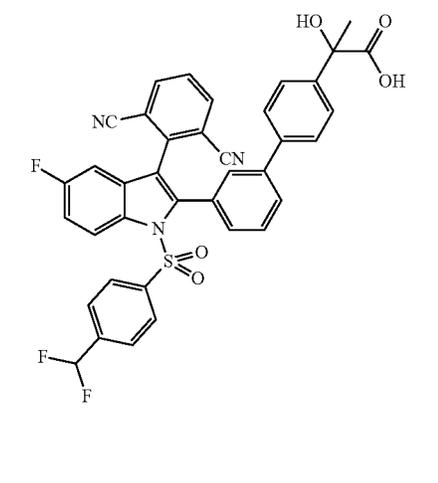
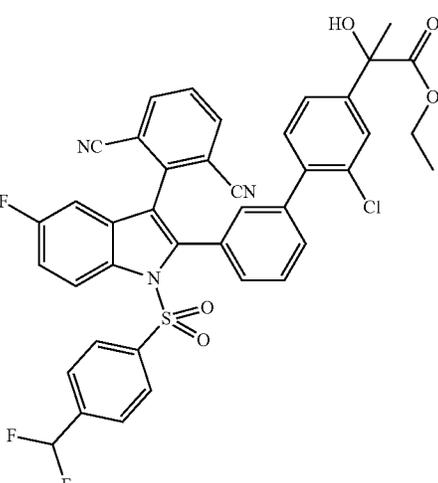
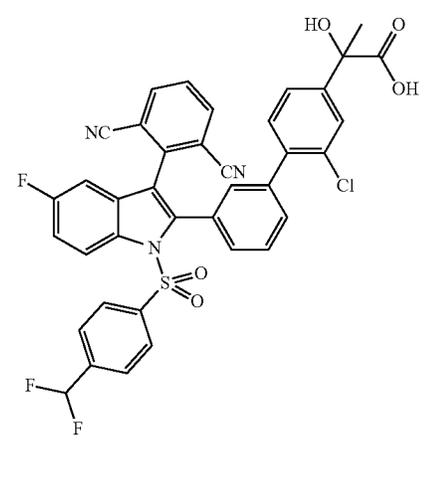
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 52	 <p>2/27</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 2H), 7.77-7.64 (m, 3H), 7.57-7.48 (m, 5H), 7.41-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.18 (m, 1H), 6.96 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 682.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 53	 <p>2/28</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.72 (t, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.50 (m, 9H), 7.33 (td, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 682.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 54	 <p>2/29</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.12-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.77-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.51 (m, 7H), 7.35 (td, J = 9.3, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 737.1 (M + 18) <sup>+</sup> .

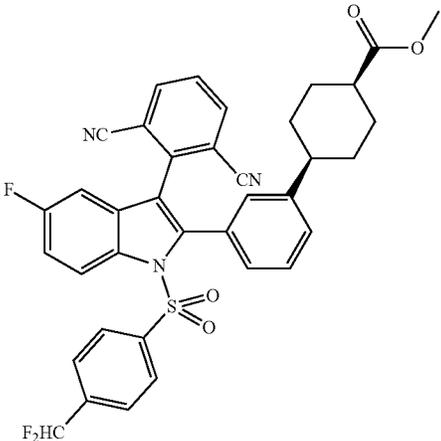
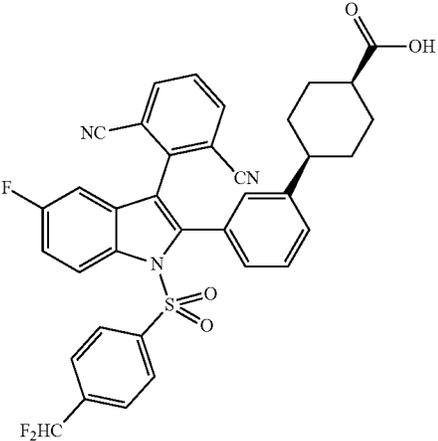
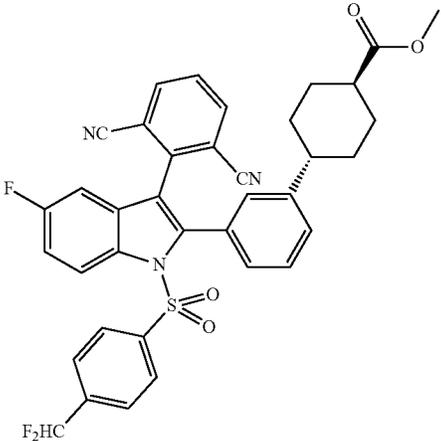
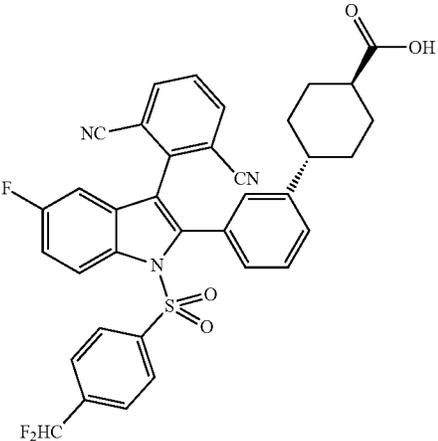
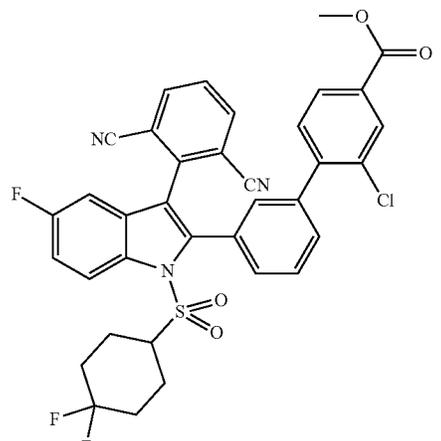
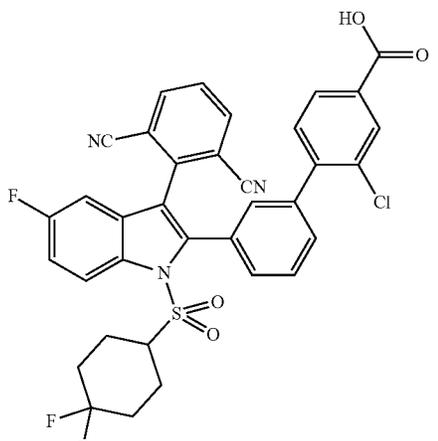
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 55			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09-8.04 (m, 3H), 8.00 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.38-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.05 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 663.9/666.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 56			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.43 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09-8.04 (m, 3H), 7.98 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.47 (m, 8H), 7.42 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.66 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 661.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 57			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.60 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (dd, J = 4.4, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.03-7.31 (m, 9H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.09 (dd, J = 2.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (t, J = 54.6 Hz, 1H); MS: 663.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 58	 <p>1/138</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.45 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07-7.98 (m, 2H), 7.69 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.24 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.97-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.79 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H), 1.90-1.87 (m, 6H), 1.70-1.67 (m, 6H); MS: 678.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 59	 <p>2/30</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.46 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.75-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.52 (q, J = 8.6 Hz, 4H), 7.47-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.21 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (dd, J = 8.3, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 1.79 (s, 3H); MS: 690.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 60	 <p>2/31</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 2H), 7.75-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.62-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.52-7.48 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.98-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.64 (t, J = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 1.77 (s, 3H); MS: 724.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

-continued

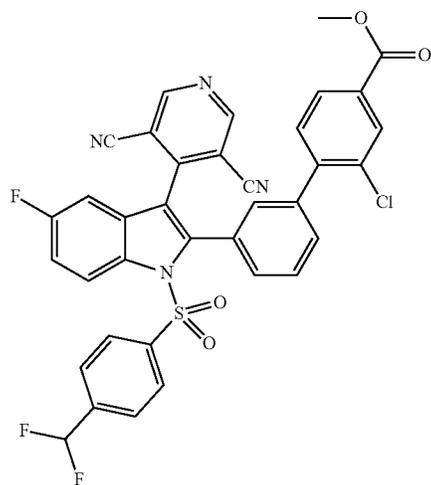
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 61	 <p>43/1</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.45-8.42 (m, 1H), 8.02 (br s, 2H), 7.68 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.13 (m, 4H), 6.98-6.60 (m, 3H), 2.65 (s, 1H), 2.50-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.14 (m, 2H), 1.71-1.11 (m, 6H); MS: 652.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 62	 <p>43/2</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.04-8.00 (m, 2H), 7.69 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (td, J = 9.1, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.07 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.61 (m, 3H), 2.46-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.31-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.08 (d, J = 11.8 Hz, 2H), 1.79 (br s, 2H), 1.55 (qd, J = 13.0, 3.3 Hz, 2H), 1.32 (br s, 2H); MS: 652.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 63	 <p>1/142</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.28 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 9.09 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, J = 1.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.33 (m, 6H), 7.04 (dd, J = 2.5, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 1H), 2.04 (br s, 2H), 1.80-1.67 (m, 6H); MS: 672.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

-continued

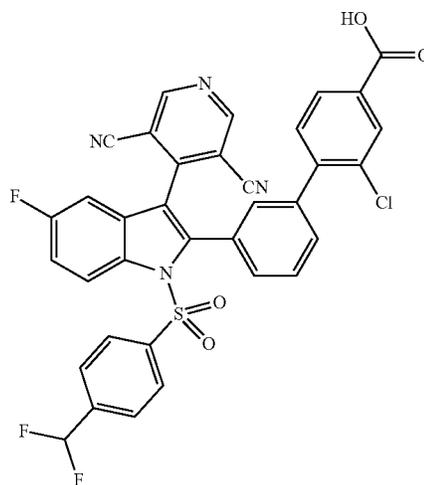
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 64	<p>1/143</p>	<p>1/143</p>	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.29 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 8.16 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.84-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.71 (dd, J = 11.3, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.56-3.51 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.22 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.67 (m, 4H), 1.44 (q, J = 11.8 Hz, 2H), 1.22 (q, J = 11.8 Hz, 2H); MS: 688.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 65	<p>1/144</p>	<p>1/144</p>	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 4.3, 9.3 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 8.01 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.56-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.19 (d, J = 11.0 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 6.96 (dd, J = 2.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 697.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
11/ 66	<p>1/146</p>	<p>1/146</p>	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.13-8.08 (m, 3H), 7.99 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78-7.74 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.29 (m, 6H), 7.03-6.99 (m, 1H), 3.18 (dd, J = 8.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.38-2.25 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.05 (m, 8H); MS: 648.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

-continued

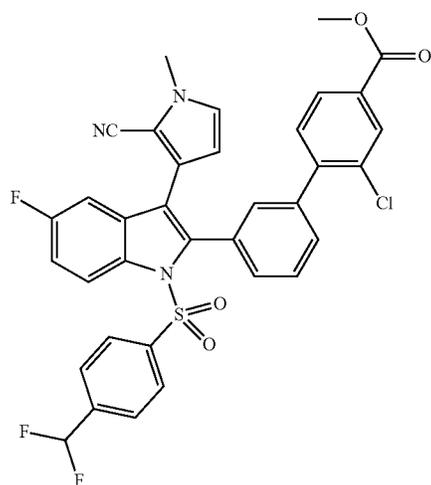
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
---	-------------------	-----------	-----------------

11/  
67

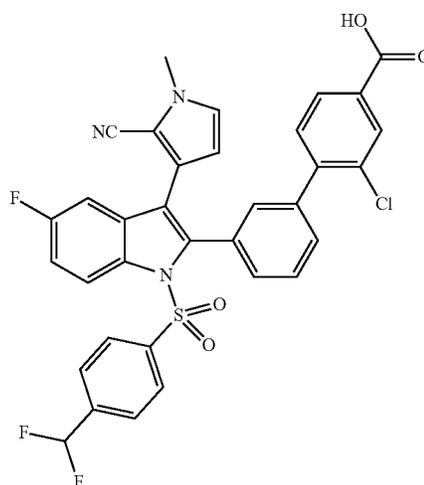
1/147



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ: 9.15 (br s, 2H), 8.48 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 6H), 7.44-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.13 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 681.0 (M - 1)<sup>-</sup>.

11/  
68

1/148



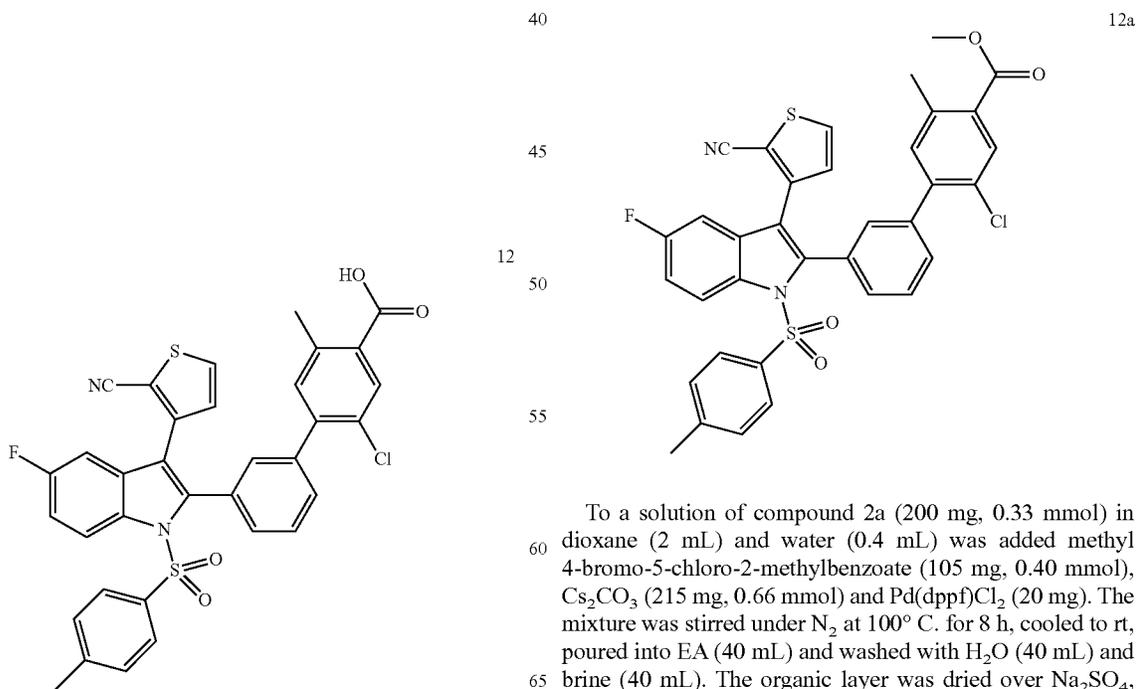
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ: 8.37 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.41 (m, 8H), 7.27-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 7.10 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (t, J = 55.4 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H); MS: 658.0 (M - 1)<sup>-</sup>.

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
11/ 69			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.38 (dd, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.39-7.16 (m, 7H), 6.94-6.65 (m, 3H), 2.38-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.10 (br s, 1H); MS: 628.0 and 630.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
	1/149		

## Example 12

Step 1: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (12a)



## 373

Step 2: 2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic acid (12)

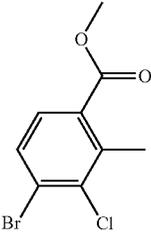
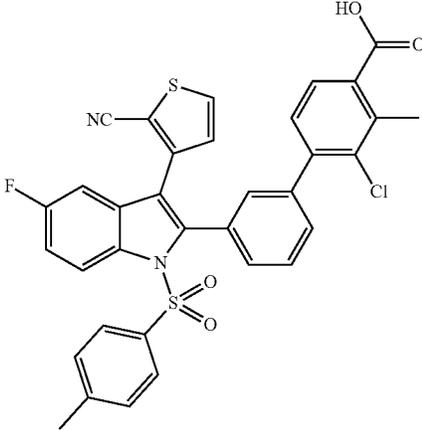
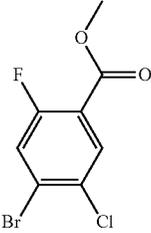
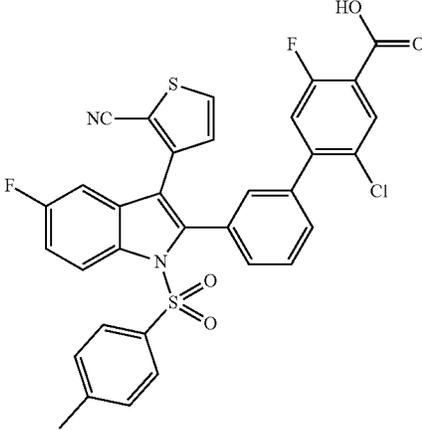
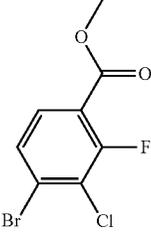
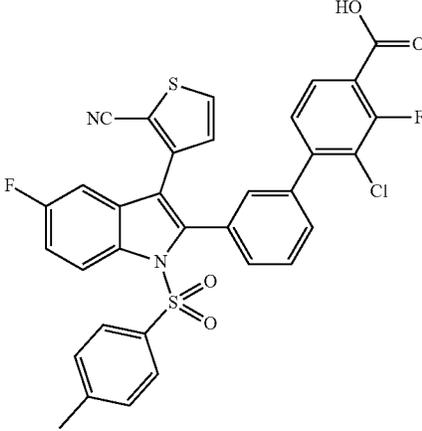
To a solution of compound 12a (150 mg, 0.23 mmol) in HCl/dioxane (4N, 5 mL) was added H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 90° C. overnight, concentrated, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3×). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 12 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz,

## 374

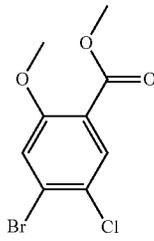
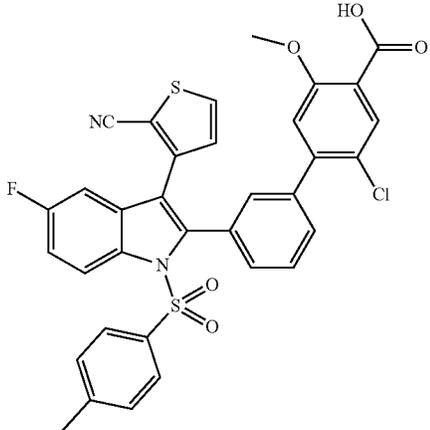
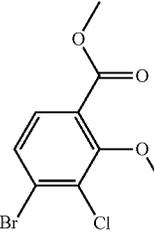
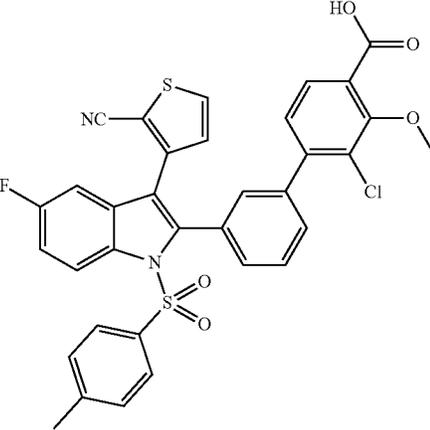
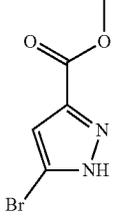
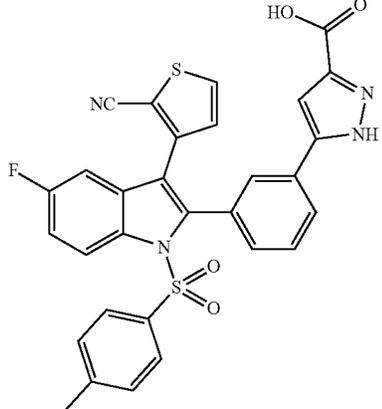
DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 8.29 (dd, J=9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.54-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.24 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (dd, J=8.0, 3.0 Hz, 2H), 7.04-7.00 (m, 2H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H); MS: 638.9 (M-1)<sup>-</sup>.

Example 12/1 to 12/10

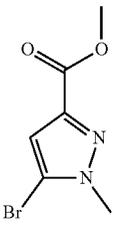
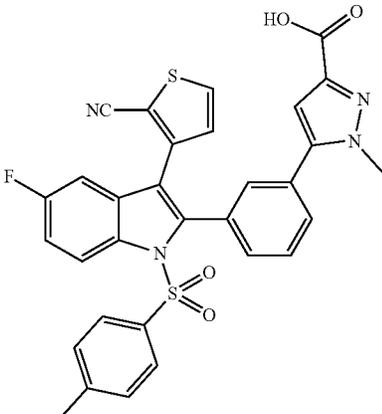
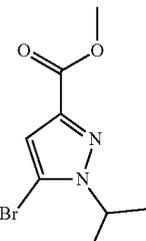
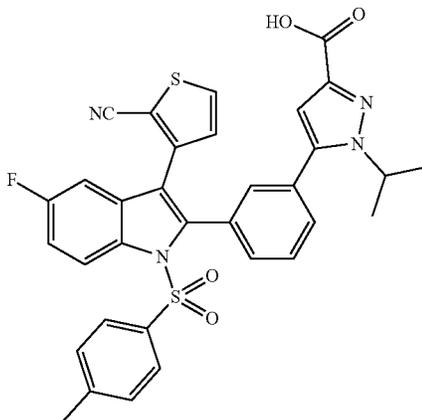
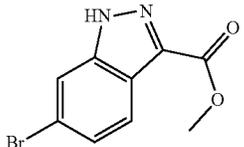
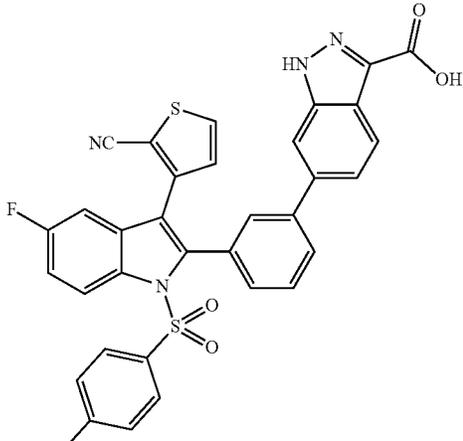
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 12 using the appropriate building block.

#	building block	structure	analytical data
12/1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.29 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.15 (m, 10H), 7.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H); MS: 639.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
12/2			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.19-6.97 (m, 6H), 2.28 (s, 3H); MS: 643.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
12/3			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.42 (dd, J = 9.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 7.85-7.80 (m, 2H), 7.53-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.17 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 3H), 7.07 (dd, J = 7.8, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.04-6.96 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS: 642.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

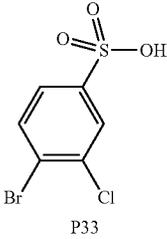
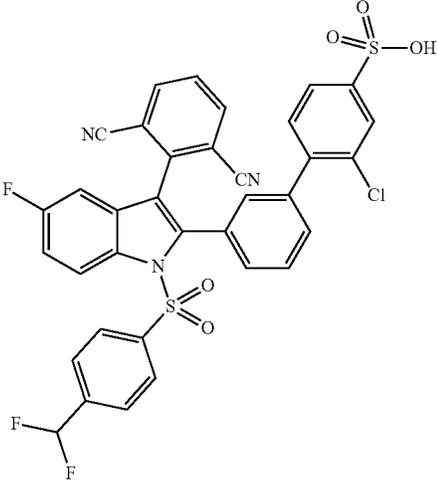
-continued

#	building block	structure	analytical data
12/4			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.29 (dd, $J = 9.3, 4.3$ Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.43 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.34 (m, 3H), 7.24 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.17 (dd, $J = 8.5, 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 3H); MS: 655.0 ( $\text{M} - 1$ ) $^-$ .
12/5			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ) $\delta$ : 8.42 (dd, $J = 9.3, 4.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.29-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.16 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.09-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.97-6.95 (m, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H); MS: 655.0 ( $\text{M} - 1$ ) $^-$ .
12/6			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.30 (dd, $J = 9.2, 4.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.29 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2H), 7.25-7.13 (m, 2H), 6.99 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.93 (br s, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H); MS: 581.0 ( $\text{M} - 1$ ) $^-$ .

-continued

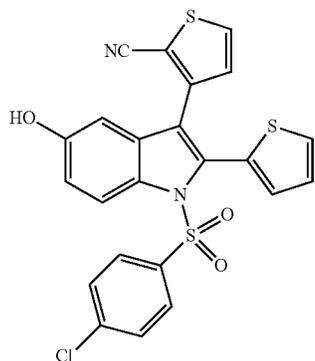
#	building block	structure	analytical data
12/7			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.30 (dd, $J = 9.2, 4.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.61 (br s, 1H), 7.52 (br s, 1H), 7.48-7.28 (m, 7H), 7.20-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.06 (d, $J = 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.64 (br s, 1H), 3.76 (br s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H); MS: 597.2 (M + H) $^+$ .
12/8			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.29 (dd, $J = 9.2, 4.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.45-7.31 (m, 4H), 7.28 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 2H), 7.20 (dd, $J = 8.6, 2.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 4.25-4.22 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.30 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 6H); MS: 623.0 (M - 1) $^-$ .
12/9			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.31 (dd, $J = 9.2, 4.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, $J = 8.2$ Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.55-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.28-7.24 (m, 3H), 7.19 (dd, $J = 8.5, 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H); MS: 631.0 (M - 1) $^-$ .

-continued

#	building block	structure	analytical data
12/10	 <p>P33</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.5, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 2H), 7.89 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (dd, J = 1.3, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 7H), 7.36-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 2.3, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (t, J = 55.8 Hz, 1H); MS: 715.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

## Example 13

## 25 3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-5-hydroxy-2-(thiophen-2-yl)thiophen-2-yl)indol-3-ylthiophene-2-carbonitrile (13)



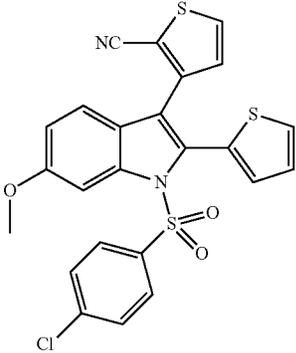
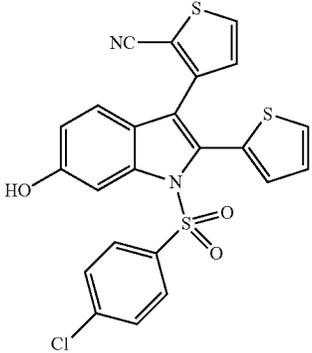
13 30 To a solution of compound 1/39 (775 mg, 1.52 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added BBr<sub>3</sub> (2 mL, 3N in DCM) at 0° C. and the mixture was stirred for 2 h, poured into water (50 mL) and extracted with EA (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with aq. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (30 mL) and brine (2×30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 13 as a yellow solid.

35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 9.63 (s, 1H), 8.05-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.73 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.47 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (d, J=3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.01-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.58 (s, 1H); MS: 496.9 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>.

40

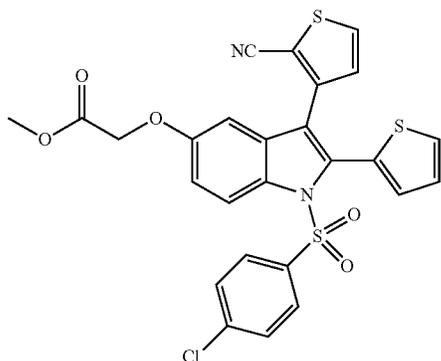
## Example 13/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 13 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
13/1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 9.99 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16-7.15 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.08 (m, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, J = 2.0, 8.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 496.7 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

381

Example 14

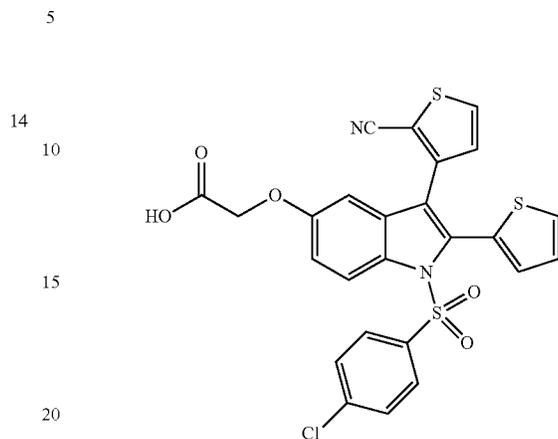


Methyl 2-((1-((4-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indol-5-yl)oxy)acetate (14)

To a solution of compound 13 (120 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (69 mg, 0.50 mmol) and methyl 2-bromoacetate (46 mg, 0.30 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound 14 as a brown solid.

382

Example 15



2-((1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indol-5-yl)oxy)acetic Acid (15)

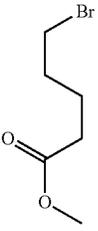
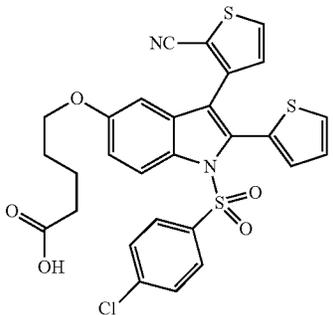
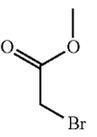
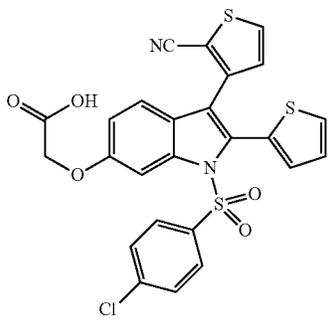
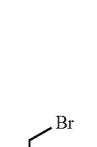
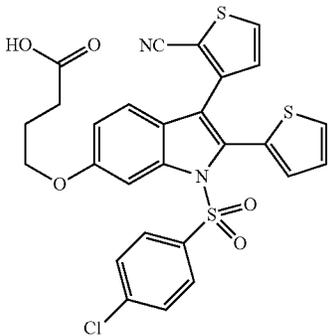
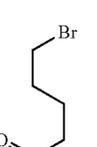
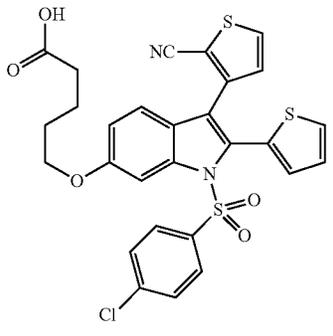
To a solution of compound 14 (74 mg, 0.13 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added LIOH (1 mL, 2N) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, evaporated, adjusted to pH<2 with 2N HCl and extracted with EA (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 15 as a white solid.  $^1H$ -NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$ : 13.02 (br s, 1H), 8.16 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.49 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.21-7.11 (m, 3H), 7.03 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J=2.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 2H); MS: 554.6 (M+1)+.

Example 15/1 to 15/6

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 14 (optional) and Example 15 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
15/ 1			$^1H$ -NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.12 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, $J=5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, $J=4.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.20 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, $J=5.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J=3.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.97 (t, $J=6.5$ Hz, 2H), 2.37 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 2H), 1.93 (t, $J=6.8$ Hz, 2H); MS: 582.7 (M + 1) $^+$ .

-continued

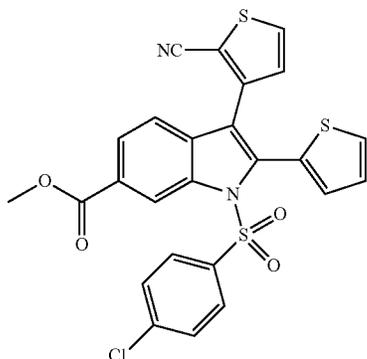
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
15/ 2			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.03 (br s, 1H), 8.14 (d, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.21-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.15-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, $J = 4.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.96 (t, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 2H), 2.27 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 1.75-1.62 (m, 4H); MS: 596.9 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
15/ 3			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 13.20 (s, 1H), 8.03 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.12-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.05 (dd, $J = 2.0, 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 2H); MS: 554.6 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
15/ 4			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.02 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.00 (m, 3H), 4.13 (t, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 2H), 2.38 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 2.03-1.97 (m, 2H); MS: 583.0 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
15/ 5			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.03 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.25 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, $J = 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.10 (t, $J = 4.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 1H), 7.01 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.12 (t, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 2H), 2.31 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 1.83-1.78 (m, 2H), 1.73-1.68 (m, 2H); MS: 597.0 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .

-continued

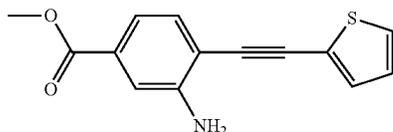
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
15/ 6			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.20 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.22 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.87 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.59 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H); MS: 542.9 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
	1/47		
	Example 16	20	Example 17
		25	
		16	17
		30	
		35	
		40	
		45	
		50	3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indol-6-yl)propanoic Acid (17)
	tert-Butyl 3-(1-((4-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-hydroxy-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indol-6-yl)propanoate (16)	55	To a solution of compound 16 (32 mg, 50 μmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added NaOH (0.5 mL, 2N) and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight, concentrated, adjusted to pH<2 with 2N HCl and extracted with EA (3x20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 17 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ:12.46 (s, 1H), 10.42 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.57 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.18 (d, J=3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.06 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.43-4.37 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 2H); MS: 568.7 (M+1) <sup>+</sup> .
	To a solution of compound 13 (120 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) was added K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> (69 mg, 0.50 mmol) and methyl 2-bromoacetate (38 mg, 0.30 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3x20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound 16 as a brown solid; MS: 624.7 (M+1) <sup>+</sup> .	60	
		65	

387

Example 18

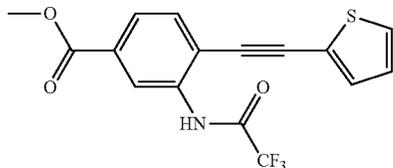


Step 1: Methyl  
3-amino-4-(thiophen-2-ylethynyl)benzoate (18a)



Methyl 3-amino-4-iodo-benzoate (1.0 g, 3.6 mmol) was dissolved in degassed THF (10 mL) and the mixture was degassed by bubbling a gentle stream of N<sub>2</sub> through the solution. After ~5 min DIPEA (5.0 mL, 29 mmol) was added and the bubbling was continued for a few minutes before addition of 2-ethynylthiophene (0.41 mL, 4.3 mmol). Then CuI (28 mg, 0.15 mmol) was added directly followed by PdCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (49 mg, 70 μmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 2.5 h, filtered through Celite and washed with THF. EA (200 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give compound 18a. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.36 (br s, 2H), 7.02-7.04 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.34 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.41 (m, 3H).

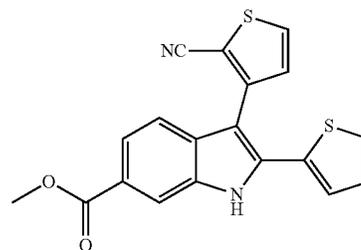
Step 2: Methyl 4-(thiophen-2-ylethynyl)-3-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)benzoate (18b)



388

Compound 18a (450 mg, 1.68 mmol) was dissolved in dry THF (1 mL) and the mixture was cooled to 0° C. Then 2,2,2-trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.47 mL, 3.4 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 15 min, diluted with EA (100 mL) and washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>-water (1:1, 50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC to give the compound 18b as a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 3.95 (s, 3H), 7.08-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.37-7.38 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.44 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.63 (m, 1H), 7.90-7.92 (m, 1H), 8.75 (br s, 1H), 8.97 (d, 1H).

Step 3: Methyl 3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indole-6-carboxylate (18c)



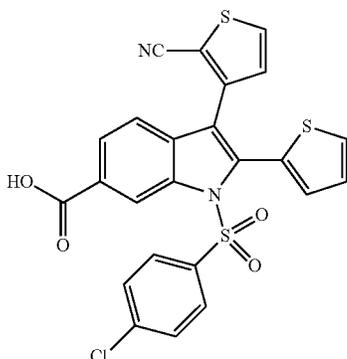
A dried microwave-tube was charged with compound 18b (187 mg, 0.53 mmol), Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (259 mg, 0.79 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (31 mg, 0.03 mmol) and 3-bromothiophene-2-carbonitrile (149 mg, 0.79 mmol). Degassed CH<sub>3</sub>CN (2.5 mL) was added and the tube was purged with N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred at 100° C. for 1 h, cooled, diluted with EA (80 mL) and washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>-water (1:1, 40 mL), water (20 mL) and brine (15 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated to give compound 18c as a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 3.88 (s, 3H), 7.17-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.64-7.71 (m, 2H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.19-8.21 (m, 1H), 12.32 (s, 1H).

Step 4: Methyl 1-((4-chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indole-6-carboxylate (18)

Compound 18c (180 mg, 0.49 mmol) was dissolved in THF (15 mL) and NaH (3.9 mmol dispersed in mineral oil) was added followed by 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (188 mg, 0.89 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, quenched by careful addition of water, diluted with EA (250 mL) and washed with water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC and then prep-HPLC (55-60% acetonitrile in 15 mM NH<sub>4</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub> buffer, pH 10) to give compound 18 as a white solid.

## 389

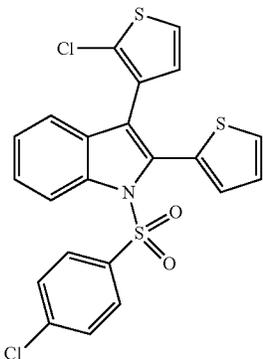
Example 19



1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indole-6-carboxylic Acid (19)

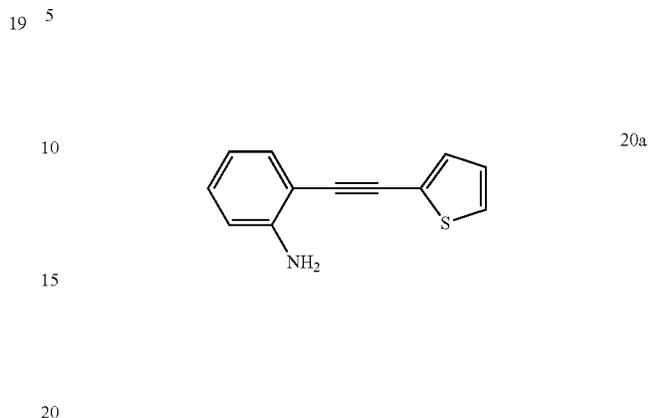
Compound 18 (77 mg, 0.14 mmol) was dissolved in THF (4 mL) and cooled to 0° C. In a separate 4 mL vial LiOH (48 mg, 2.0 mmol) was dissolved in water (4 mL) and cooled to 0° C. The base solution was added dropwise to the solution of compound 18 and the resulting mixture was stirred vigorously overnight (the reaction slowly adapted rt). The reaction was re-cooled to 0° C., quenched with 2N HCl (1.4 mL) and extracted with EA (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC (Xbridge, 30-60% acetonitrile in 0.1% TFA buffer) to give compound 19 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 7.07 (d, 1H), 7.12-7.15 (dd, 1H), 7.24-7.25 (dd, 1H), 7.40-7.50 (m 3H), 7.55-7.63 (m 2H), 7.76-7.77 (dd, 1H), 7.97-8.00 (dd, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 8.89 (m, 1H), 13.29 (br s, 1H); MS: 542 (M+NH<sub>3</sub>+1)<sup>+</sup>.

## Example 20



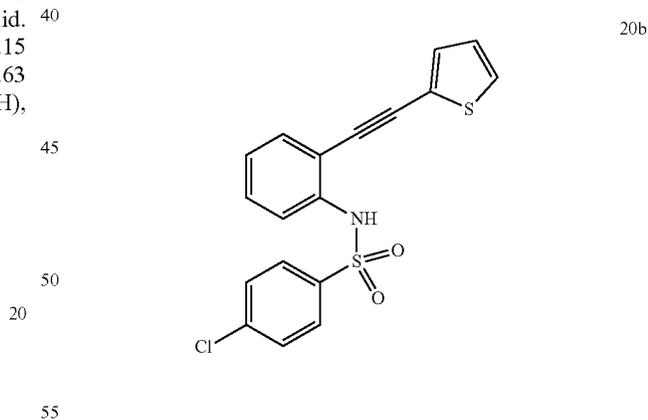
## 390

Step 1: 2-(Thiophen-2-ylethynyl)aniline (20a)



To a mixture of 2-iodoaniline (40.0 g, 183 mmol), CuI (700 mg, 3.70 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1.30 g, 1.83 mmol) and TEA (120 mL) in ACN (1 L) was added 2-ethynylthiophene (24.0 g, 219 mmol) under N<sub>2</sub> via a syringe. The mixture was stirred at 50° C. overnight, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=50:1) to afford compound 20a as a yellow solid.

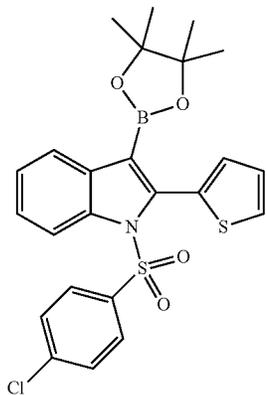
Step 2: 4-Chloro-N-(2-(thiophen-2-ylethynyl)phenyl)benzenesulfonamide (20b)



To a solution of compound 20a (10.0 g, 50.3 mmol), 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (13.1 g, 62.3 mmol) and pyridine (4.17 g, 52.8 mmol) in DCM (150 mL) was added DMAP (306 mg, 2.5 mmol) at rt. The mixture was heated to reflux overnight, cooled, washed with 2N HCl and extracted with DCM. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and then the residue was washed with PE to give compound 20b as a yellow solid.

## 391

Step 3: 1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indole (20c)



A mixture of compound 20b (11.0 g, 29.4 mmol), Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (19 g, 59 mmol), AsPh<sub>3</sub> (1.36 g, 4.40 mmol), Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (1.34

## 392

g, 1.48 mmol) and B<sub>2</sub>Pin<sub>2</sub> (15 g, 59 mmol) in dioxane (175 mL) was stirred under N<sub>2</sub> at 60° C. for 2 h, cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=20:1 to 5:1) to afford compound 20c as a white solid.

5

20c

Step 4: 1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-chlorothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indole (20)

A solution of compound 20c (200 mg, 0.40 mmol), 3-bromo-2-chlorothiophene (79 mg, 0.40 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (46 mg, 40 μmol) and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (404 mg, 1.6 mmol) in dioxane/H<sub>2</sub>O (10:1, 22 mL) was stirred under N<sub>2</sub> at 100° C. overnight, cooled, filtered and washed with DCM. Then the filtrate was concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound 20 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ: 8.35 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.25 (m, 8H), 7.13 (d, J=0.6 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 2H), 6.61 (d, J=4.2 Hz, 1H); MS: 589.0 (M+1)+.

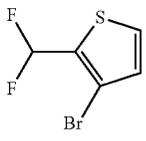
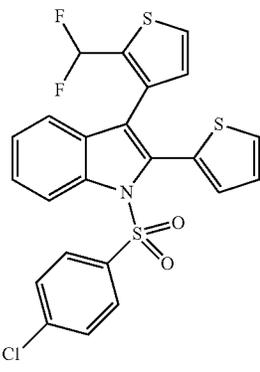
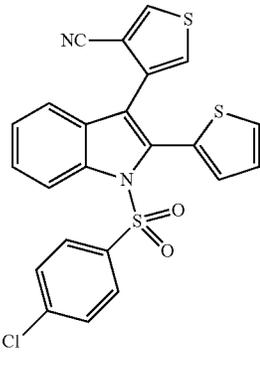
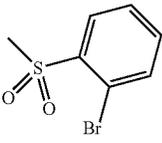
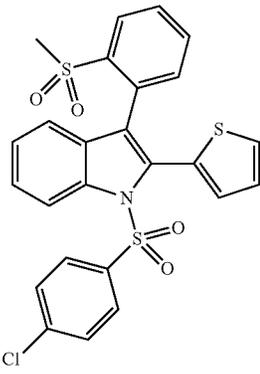
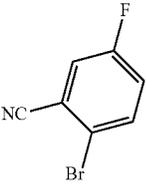
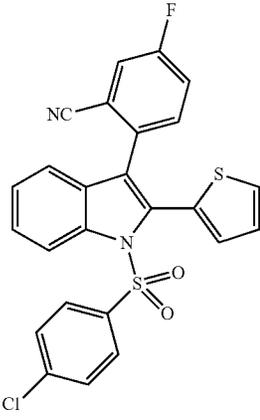
20

Example 20/1 to 20/25

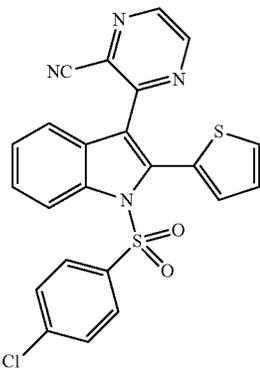
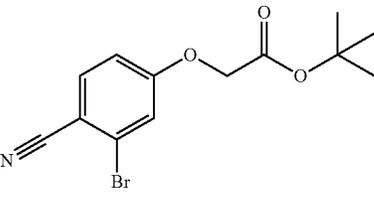
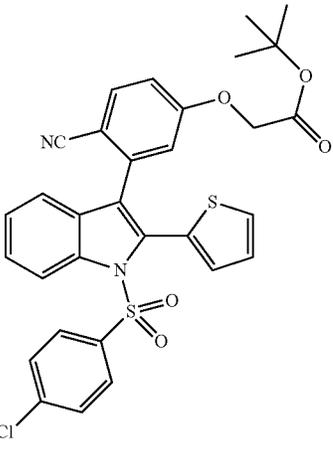
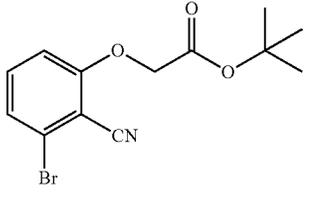
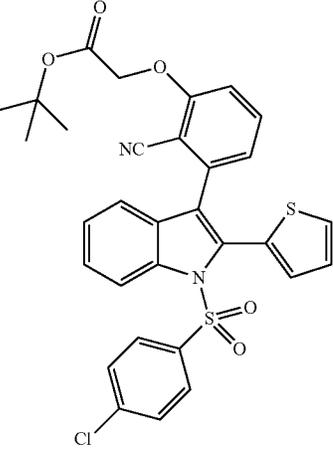
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 20 using the appropriate building blocks.

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/ 1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 300 MHz) δ: 1.02 (s, 9H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.98-7.01 (m, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.43 (m, 3H), 7.47-7.50 (m, 2H), 8.32 (s, 1H).
20/ 2			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 300 MHz) δ: 7.04-7.01 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.19 (m, 8H), 7.48-7.57 (m, 2H), 8.41 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.55 (s, 1H), 8.70 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 1H); MS: 476.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

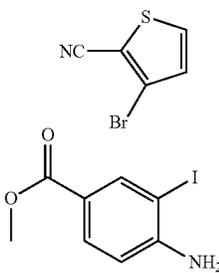
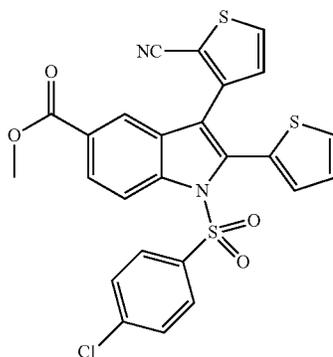
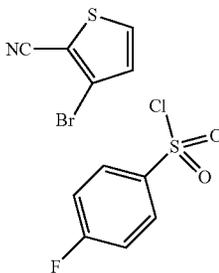
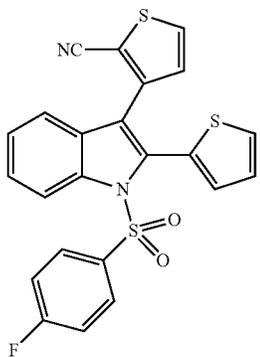
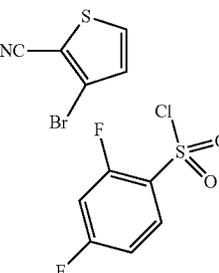
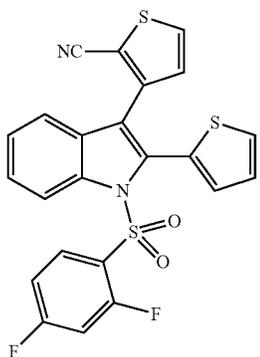
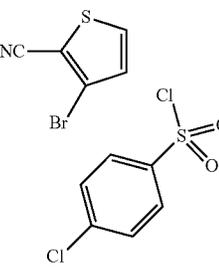
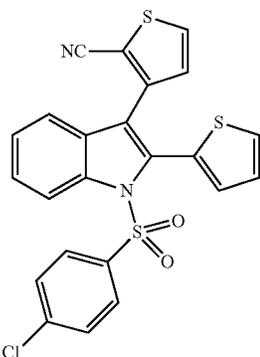
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/ 3			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) $\delta$ : 6.29 (t, $J = 54.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.72-6.73 (m, 1H), 7.03 (dd, $J = 3.8, 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.46 (m, 9H), 8.37 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H); MS: 505.9 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
20/ 4			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) $\delta$ : 7.04 (dd, $J = 3.8, 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, $J = 0.9, 3.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.47 (m, 8H), 7.94 (d, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H); MS: 498.0 ( $M + 18$ ) $^+$ .
20/ 5			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) $\delta$ : 2.54 (s, 3H), 6.97 (dd, $J = 3.8, 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 7.07-7.10 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.57 (m, 10H), 8.14-8.17 (m, 1H), 8.32 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H); MS: 545.0 ( $M + 18$ ) $^+$ .
20/ 6			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) $\delta$ : 6.99-7.02 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.42 (m, 11H), 7.47 (t, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H); MS: 493.0 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .

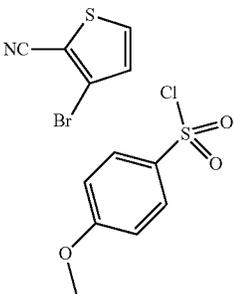
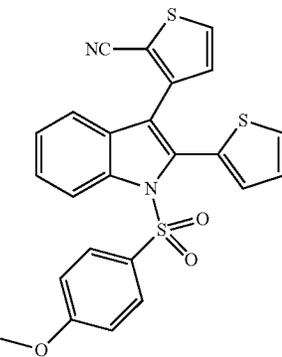
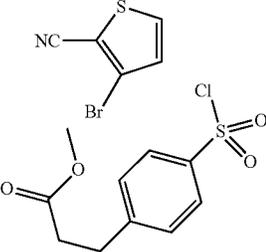
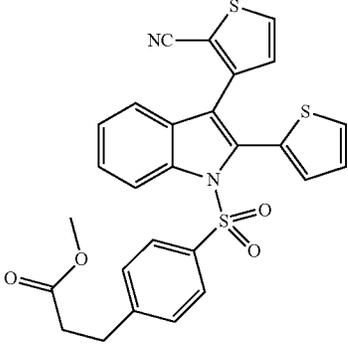
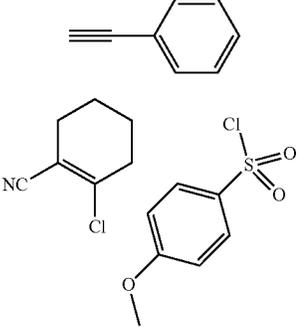
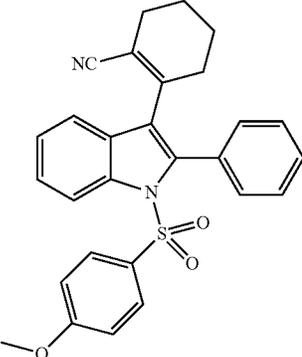
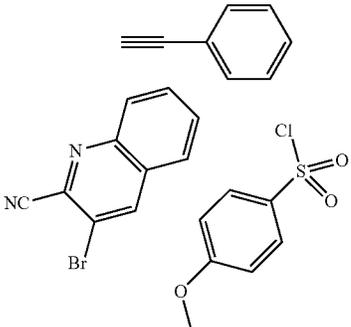
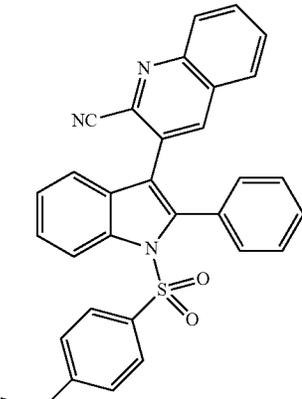
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/ 7			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 300 MHz) δ: 7.09 (dd, J = 3.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.36-7.41 (m, 6H), 7.48-7.52 (m, 1H), 8.43 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.60 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.79 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 477.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
20/ 8	 <p>P7</p>		
20/ 9	 <p>P7/1</p>		

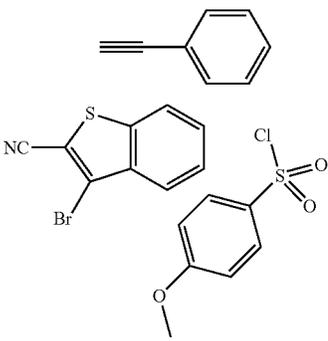
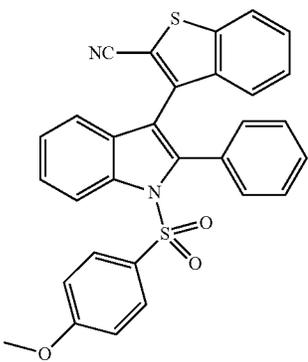
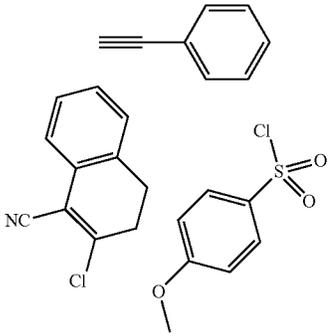
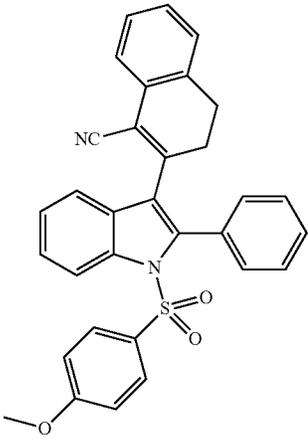
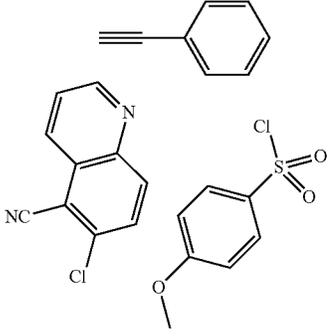
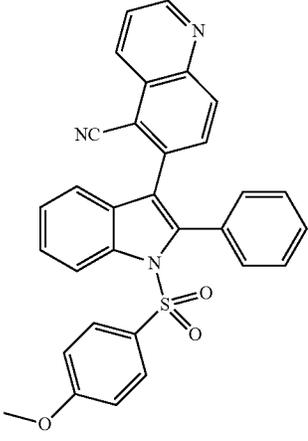
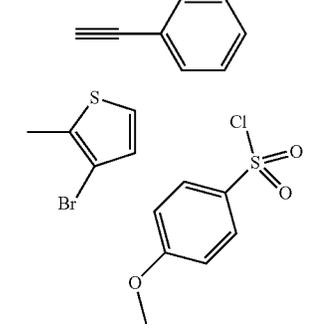
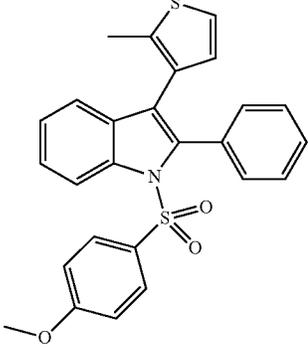
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/ 10			
20/ 11			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 300 MHz) δ: 6.80 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.98-7.08 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.53 (m, 7H), 8.39 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H); MS 482.0 (M + 18) <sup>+</sup> .
20/ 12			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 300 MHz) δ: 6.74-6.84 (m, 2H), 6.89 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.00-7.03 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.51 (m, 6H), 8.30 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 483.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
20/ 13			<sup>1</sup> H NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 300 MHz) δ: 6.81 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J = 3.2, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.49 (m, 9H), 8.38 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H).

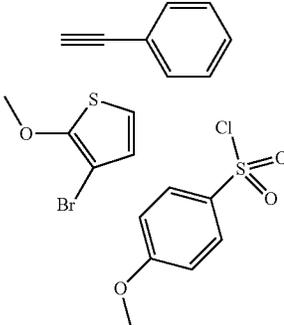
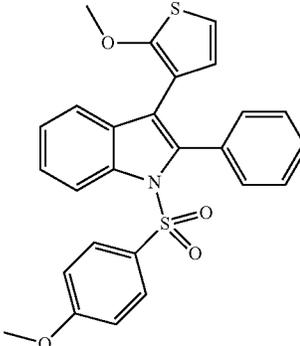
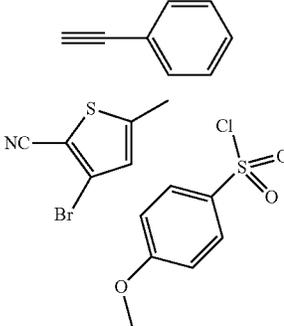
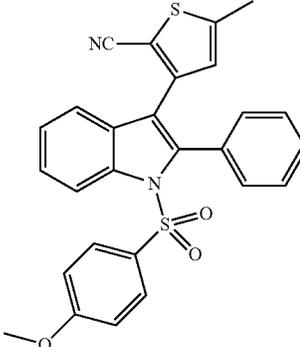
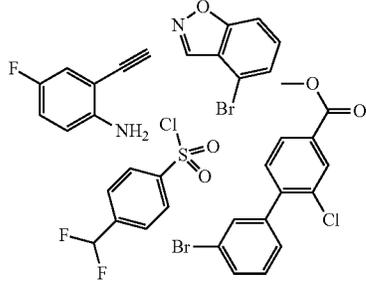
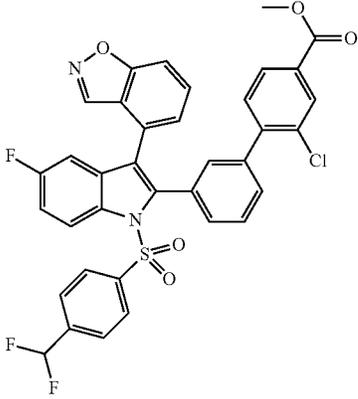
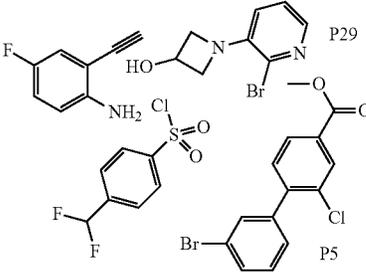
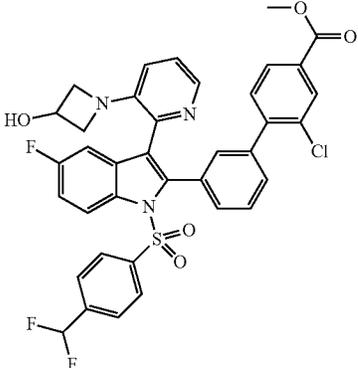
-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/ 14			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) $\delta$ : 3.79 (s, 3H), 6.77-6.79 (m, 3H), 7.05 (dd, $J = 3.8, 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.19 (dd, $J = 0.9, 3.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.31-7.49 (m, 7H), 8.41 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H); MS: 477.0 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
20/ 15			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) $\delta$ : 2.55-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.93 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 6.79 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.04 (dd, $J = 3.9, 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.50 (m, 7H), 8.40 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H); MS: 550.0 ( $M + 18$ ) $^+$ .
20/ 16			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , 400 MHz) $\delta$ : 8.17 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.33 (m, 10H), 6.98-6.94 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.29-2.08 (m, 3H), 1.77-1.36 (m, 5H); MS: 486.2 ( $M + 18$ ) $^+$ .
20/ 17			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , 400 MHz) $\delta$ : 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.96-7.92 (m, 1H), 7.83-7.79 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 7H), 7.05-7.03 (m, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H); MS: 516.1 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .

-continued

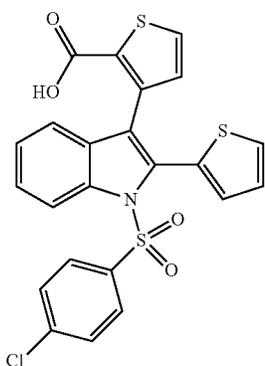
#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/ 18			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , 300 MHz) δ: 8.31 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.43-7.01 (m, 13H), 3.79 (s, 3H); MS 538.1 (M + 18) <sup>+</sup> .
20/ 19			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , 400 MHz) δ: 8.23 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.21 (m, 14H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.86-2.80 (m, 1H), 2.60-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.15-2.09 (m, 1H); MS: 534.1 (M + 18) <sup>+</sup> .
20/ 20			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , 400 MHz) δ: 9.07 (dd, J = 1.2, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (dd, J = 4.2, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.36-7.27 (m, 7H), 7.03 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H); MS: 516.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
20/ 21			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , 400 MHz) δ: 8.21 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.25 (m, 10H), 7.14 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.97 (m, 2H), 6.65 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 1.85 (s, 3H); MS: 460.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

-continued

#	building block(s)	structure	analytical data
20/ 22			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , 400 MHz) δ: 8.20 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.29 (m, 10H), 7.02-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.75 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.54 (s, 3H); MS: 476.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
20/ 23			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , 400 MHz) δ: 8.26 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.28 (m, 10H), 7.01 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H); MS: 502.1 (M + 18) <sup>+</sup> .
20/ 24			
20/ 25			

## 405

## Example 21



## 406

## 3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carboxylic Acid (21)

21<sup>5</sup> A solution of compound 20/1 (95 mg, 0.24 mmol) and TFA (0.5 mL) in DCM (2.5 mL) was stirred at rt for 4 h, concentrated and then the residue was triturated with PE including a little amount of EA to give compound 21 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz) δ: 6.79 (d, J=3.9 Hz, 1H), 7.02-7.04 (m, 1H), 7.11 (dd, J=1.1, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J=5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.40 (m, 6H), 7.45-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.55 (d, J=3.9 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J=6.3 Hz, 1H); MS: 497.9 (M-1)<sup>-</sup>.

15

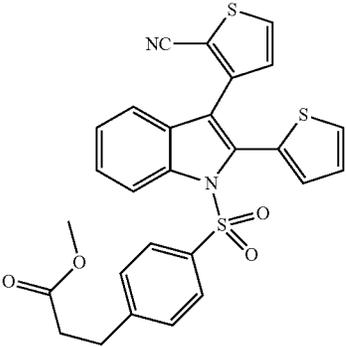
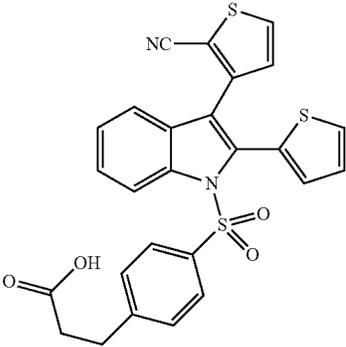
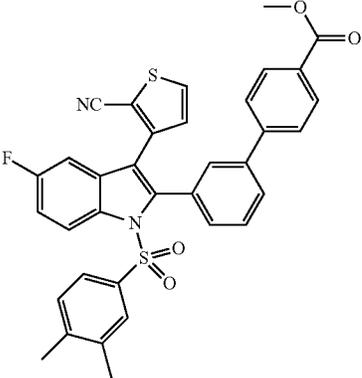
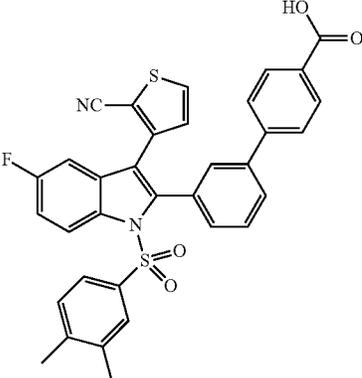
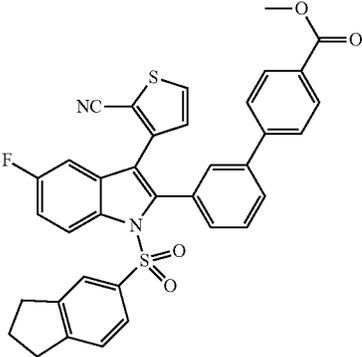
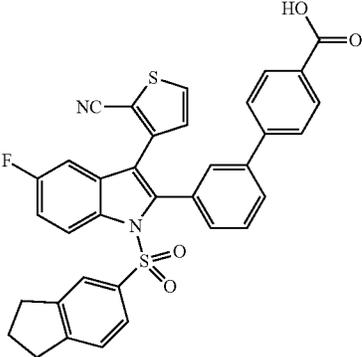
## Example 21/1 to 21/3

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 20 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
21/ 1	<p>20/8</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , 400 MHz) δ: 8.34 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.13 (m, 10H), 6.97-6.87 (m, 2H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 4.49 (br s, 2H); MS: 547.0 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
21/ 2	<p>20/9</p>		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , 300 MHz) δ: 8.21 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.48 (m, 6H), 7.37-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.04 (m, 4H), 6.87 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (s, 2H); MS: 546.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

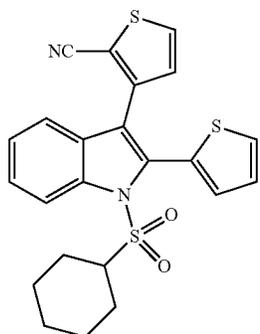


The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 23 using the appropriate starting material.

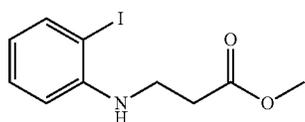
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
23/ 1	 <p>20/15</p>		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz) $\delta$ : 8.37 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, $J = 5.1$ , 1H), 7.52-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.15 (d, $J = 3.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.07-7.04 (m, 1H), 6.91 (d, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.92-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.56 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2H); MS: 519.0 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ , 536.1 ( $M + 18$ ) $^+$ .
23/ 2	 <p>8/5</p>		
23/ 3	 <p>8/6</p>		

## 411

Example 24

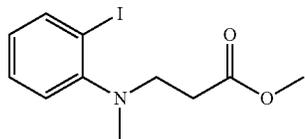


Step 1: Meth 3-(2-iodophenyl)amino)propanoate (24a)



A mixture of 2-iodoaniline (50 g, 288 mmol) and methyl acrylate (103 mL, 1.14 mol) in AcOH (60 mL) was stirred at 90° C. in a sealed tube for 48 h, cooled and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with aq. Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with EA (2×100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to afford compound 24a as a yellow oil.

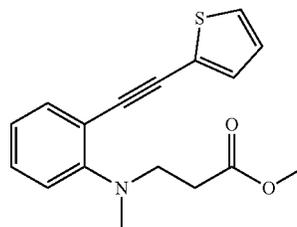
Step 2: Methyl 3-((2-iodophenyl)(methyl)amino)propanoate (24b)



A mixture of compound 24a (17.7 g, 58.1 mmol), CH<sub>3</sub> (29 mL, 46 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (16.3 g, 118 mmol) in ACN (120 mL) was stirred at 80° C. in a sealed tube for 48 h, cooled and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with EA (2×100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to afford crude compound 24b as a yellow oil.

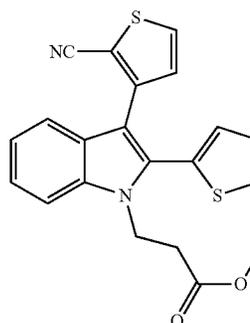
## 412

Step 3: Methyl 3-(methyl(2-(thiophen-2-ylethynyl)phenyl)amino)propanoate (24c)



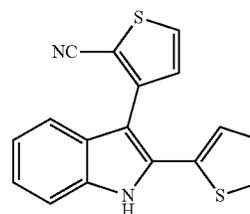
A mixture of compound 24b (24.8 g, 77.7 mmol), 2-ethynyl-thiophene (15.6 mL, 154 mmol), CuI (296 mg, 1.56 mmol), Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (546 mg, 0.778 mmol) and TEA (39.3 g, 389 mmol) in ACN (90 mL) was stirred at 80° C. in a sealed tube overnight, cooled and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=20:1) to afford compound 24c as a brown oil.

Step 4: Methyl 3-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indol-1-yl)propanoate (24d)



A mixture of compound 24c (23.2 g, 77.6 mmol), 3-bromo-thiophene-2-carbonitrile (16.1 g, 85.6 mmol), n-Bu<sub>4</sub>NI (2.90 g, 7.76 mmol) and PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf) (1.70 g, 2.33 mmol) in ACN (150 mL) was stirred at 90° C. under N<sub>2</sub> overnight, cooled, quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with EA (2×150 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to afford compound 24d as a brown oil; MS: 393.0 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>.

Step 5: 3-(2-(Thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (24e)



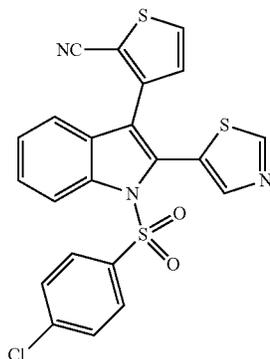
## 413

A mixture of compound 24d (12.6 g, 32.1 mmol) and DBU (10.1 mL, 64.2 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was stirred at 120° C. overnight, cooled, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with EA (2×100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2×100 mL) and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to afford compound 24e as a yellow solid; MS: 307.0 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>.

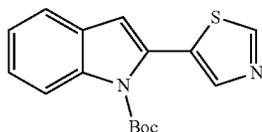
Step 6: 3-(1-(Cyclohexylsulfonyl)-2-(thiophen-2-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (24)

To a solution of compound 24e (200 mg, 0.65 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at -78° C. under N<sub>2</sub> was added LiHMDS (1.0 M in THF, 0.8 mL, 0.8 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -78° C. for 30 min, then cyclohexanesulfonyl chloride (144 mg, 0.80 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at -78° C. for 2 h, diluted with aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and extracted with DCM (3×). The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound 24 as a yellow solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) δ: 1.08-1.12 (m, 3H), 1.46-1.60 (m, 3H), 1.73-1.77 (m, 4H), 3.06-3.16 (m, 1H), 6.86 (d, J=5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (dd, J=3.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.51 (m, 6H), 8.19 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H); MS: 467.7 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

## Example 25



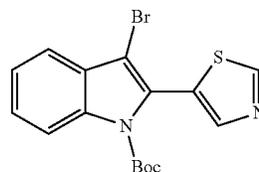
Step 1: tert-Butyl 2-(thiazol-5-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (25a)



A mixture of tert-butyl 2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (4.20 g, 12.2 mmol), 5-bromo-thiazole (2.00 g, 12.2 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (877 mg, 1.20 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (5.10 g, 36.6 mmol) in dioxane/H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL/5 mL) was stirred at 100° C. under N<sub>2</sub> overnight, cooled, diluted with EA (300 mL) and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound 25a as a colorless oil.

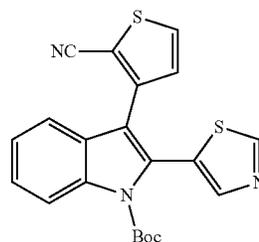
## 414

Step 2: tert-Butyl 3-bromo-2-(thiazol-5-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (25b)



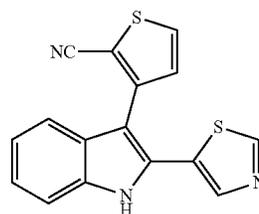
A mixture of compound 25a (2.6 g, 8.7 mmol) and NBS (1.85 g, 10.4 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was stirred at rt under N<sub>2</sub> overnight, diluted with water and extracted with EA (3×50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=10:1) to give compound 25b as a yellow solid.

Step 3: tert-Butyl 3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-(thiazol-5-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (25c)



A mixture of compound 25b (620 mg, 1.60 mmol), 3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-thiophene-2-carbonitrile (376 mg, 1.60 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (117 mg, 160 μmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (662 mg, 4.80 mmol) in dioxane/H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL/2 mL) was stirred at 100° C. under N<sub>2</sub> overnight, cooled, diluted with EA (200 mL) and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound 25c as a yellow oil.

Step 4: 3-(2-(Thiazol-5-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (25d)



A mixture of compound 25c (320 mg, 0.79 mmol) and TFA (4 mL) in DCM (10 mL) was stirred at rt overnight, concentrated, neutralized with sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with EA (3×30 mL). The combined organic layer

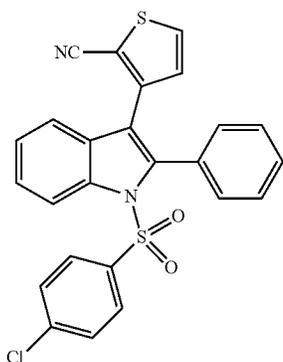
## 415

was washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated to afford compound 25d, which was used in the next step without further purification.

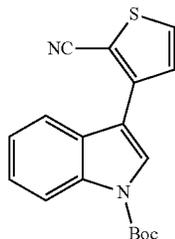
Step 5: 3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl-2-(thiazol-5-yl)-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (25) 5

To a solution of compound 25d (200 mg, 0.65 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added NaH (39 mg, 0.98 mmol) under  $\text{N}_2$  at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The mixture was stirred at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . for 30 min, then 4-chloro-benzene-sulfonyl chloride (165 mg, 0.78 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . for 30 min, poured into sat. aq.  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (50 mL) and extracted with EA (3x50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}=20\%$  to 95%, 5 mmol  $\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3$ ) to afford compound 25 as a yellow solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$ : 9.28 (d,  $J=0.8$  Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d,  $J=5.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d,  $J=0.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.66-7.56 (m, 5H), 7.43-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.11 (d,  $J=5.2$  Hz, 1H); MS: 481.8 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>. 20

## Example 26



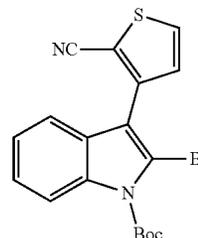
Step 1: tert-Butyl 3-(2-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (26a) 26



To a solution of tert-butyl 3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (2.0 g, 5.8 mmol), 3-bromo-thiophene-2-carbonitrile (1.1 g, 5.8 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (2.40 g, 17.4 mmol) in dioxane/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (20 mL/2 mL) was added Pd(dppf) $\text{Cl}_2$  (413 mg, 0.58 mmol) under  $\text{N}_2$ . The mixture was stirred at  $90^\circ\text{C}$ . for 4 h, evaporated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=20:1 to 10:1) to afford compound 26a as a yellow oil. 60

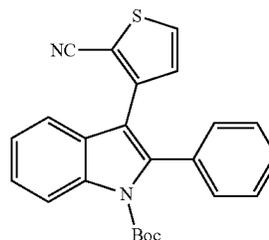
## 416

Step 2: tert-Butyl 2-bromo-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (26b) 26b



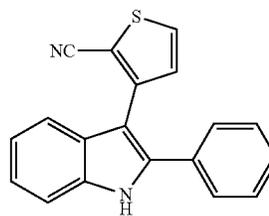
To a solution compound 26a (1.30 g, 4.01 mmol) in  $\text{CCl}_4$  (20 mL) were added NBS (1.40 g, 8.02 mmol) and AIBN (65.4 mg, 401  $\mu\text{mol}$ ). The mixture was stirred at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . for 48 h, evaporated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=10:1) to afford compound 26b as a yellow oil. 25

Step 3: tert-Butyl 3-(2-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-phenyl-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (26c) 26c



To a solution of compound 26b (500 mg, 1.24 mmol),  $\text{PhB}(\text{OH})_2$  (302 mg, 2.48 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (513 mg, 3.72 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added Pd(dppf) $\text{Cl}_2$  (88.4 mg, 124  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) under  $\text{N}_2$ . The mixture was stirred at  $90^\circ\text{C}$ . overnight, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=10:1) to afford compound 26c as a yellow oil. 30

Step 4: 3-(2-Phenyl-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (26d) 26d



To a solution of compound 26c (616 mg, 1.54 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added TFA (2 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h, concentrated and purified to afford compound 26d as a white solid. 50

417

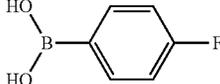
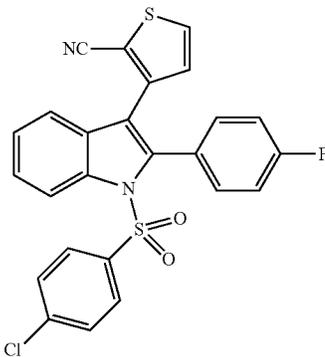
418

## Step 5: 3-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-2-phenyl-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (26)

To a solution of compound 26d (147 mg, 488  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (5 mL) was added NaH (78 mg, 2.0 mmol) under  $\text{N}_2$  at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The mixture was stirred at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . for 30 min, then 4-chloro-benzenesulfonyl chloride (310 mg, 1.46 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . for 30 min, quenched with sat. aq.  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and extracted with DCM (3 $\times$ 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=20:1) to afford compound 26 as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$ : 8.25 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d,  $J=5.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd,  $J=2.0, 6.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.53-7.27 (m, 10H), 6.96 (d,  $J=4.8$  Hz, 1H); MS: 491.7 ( $\text{M}+18$ ) $^+$ .

## Example 26/1

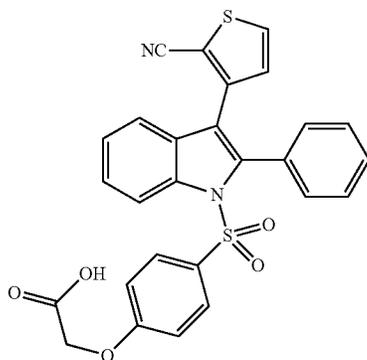
The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 26 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
26/1			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , 400 MHz) $\delta$ : 8.25 (d, $J=8.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.48 (m, 3H), 7.43-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.00 (d, $J=4.8$ Hz, 1H); MS: 509.6 ( $\text{M}+18$ ) $^+$ .

## Example 27

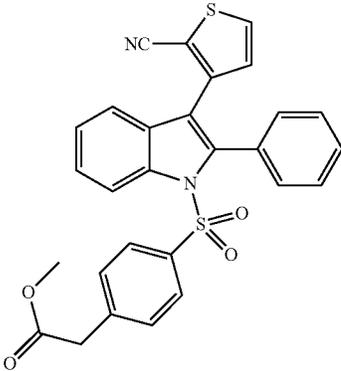
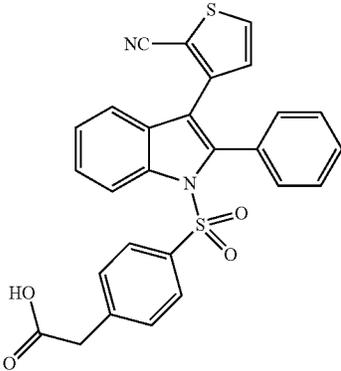
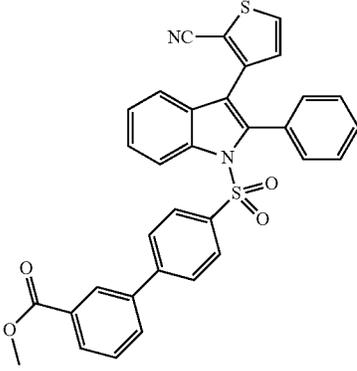
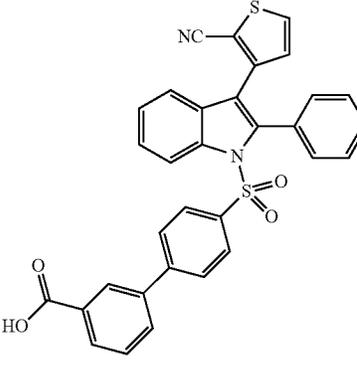
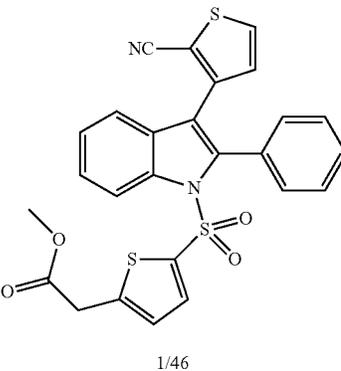
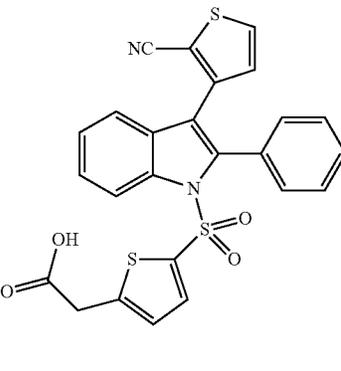
## 2-(4-((3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-2-phenyl-1-H-indol-1-yl)sulfonyl)phenoxy)acetic Acid (27)

To a solution of compound 1/43 (70 mg, 130  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in MeOH (5 mL) was added NaOH (2N, 0.5 mL) and the mixture was stirred overnight. Then the MeOH was removed and the solution was adjusted to  $\text{pH}<2$  with 2N HCl, extracted with EA (10 mL) and washed with brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound 27 as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$ : 13.21 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.34 (m, 8H), 7.27 (d,  $J=7.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.01-6.99 (m, 3H), 4.75 (s, 2H); MS: 515.1 ( $\text{M}+1$ ) $^+$ .



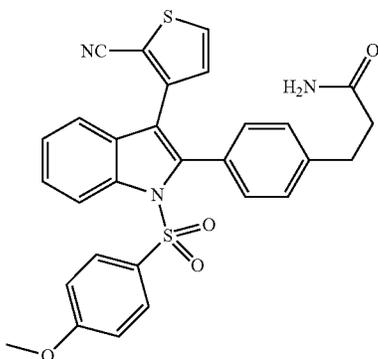
## Example 27/1 to 27/3

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 27 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
27/ 1	 1/44		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.55 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.34 (m, 10H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 2H); MS: 499.1 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
27/ 2	 1/45		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.18 (br s, 1H), 8.32 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.63-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.32 (m, 7H), 6.97 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H); MS: 561.2 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
27/ 3	 1/46		<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.85 (br s, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.32 (m, 8H), 7.00 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 2H); MS: 505.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

## 421

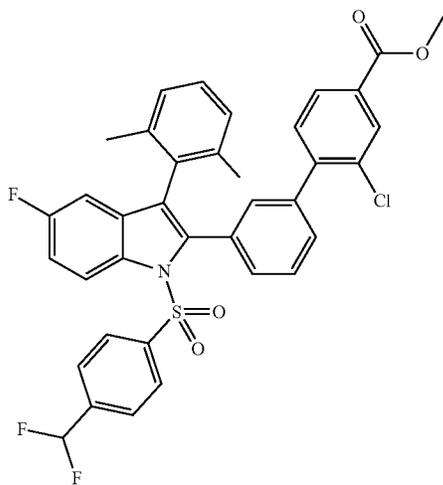
## Example 28



3-(4-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-((4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl)-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)propanamide (28)

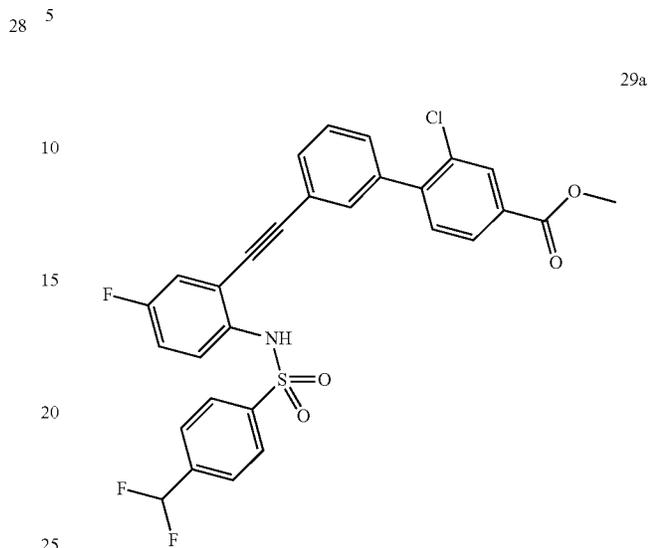
To a solution of compound 15/6 (200 mg, 0.40 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added EDCI (100 mg, 0.50 mmol), DMAP (60 mg, 0.50 mmol) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (70 mg, 0.50 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 12 h, diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EA (3×100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 28 as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$ : 8.26 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d,  $J=5.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.33 (m, 5H), 7.20 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.15 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d,  $J=9.0$  Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.85 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 2H), 2.41 (t,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 2H); MS: 542.1 ( $\text{M}+1$ ) $^+$ .

## Example 29



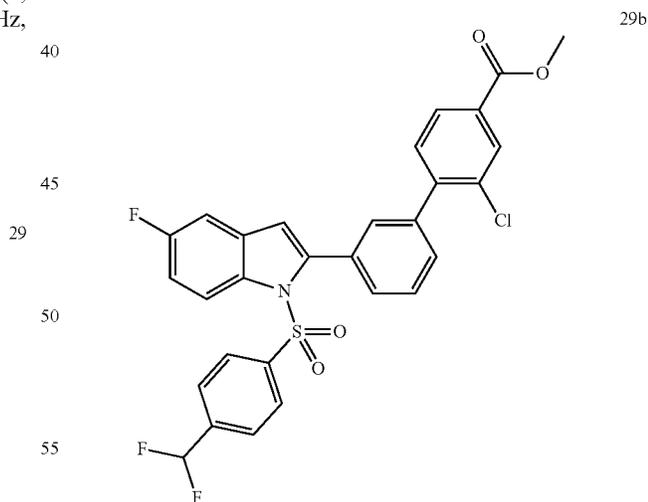
## 422

Step 1: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((2-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluorophenyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (29a)



Compound 29a was synthesized similar as described in Example 1, Step 1 and 2 using the appropriate building blocks.

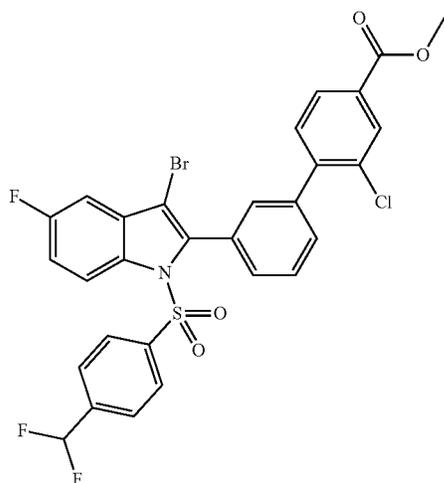
Step 2: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (29b)



To a solution of compound 29a (400 mg, 0.70 mmol) in MeCN (12.0 mL) was added  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (193 mg, 1.40 mmol) and  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (81 mg, 70  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) under  $\text{N}_2$ . The mixture was stirred at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . for 2 h, cooled to rt, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (2×20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:4) to give compound 29b as a colorless oil.

## 423

Step 3: Methyl 3'-(3-bromo-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (29c)



29c

## 424

To a solution of compound 29b (150 mg, 0.26 mmol) in THE (15 mL) was added NBS (56 mg, 0.31 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2×20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:4) to give compound 29c as a white solid.

Step 4: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-carboxylate (29)

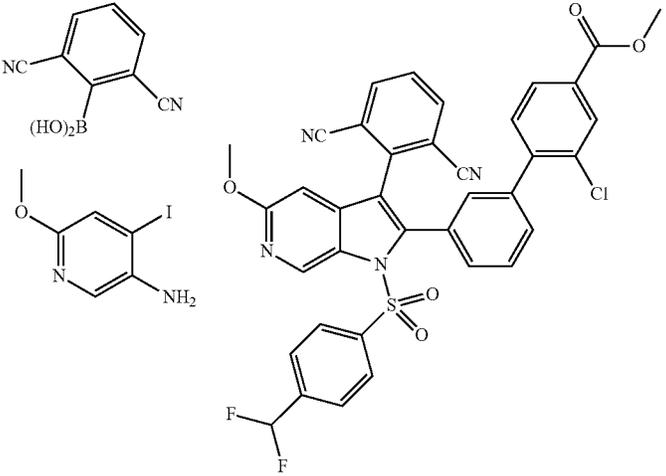
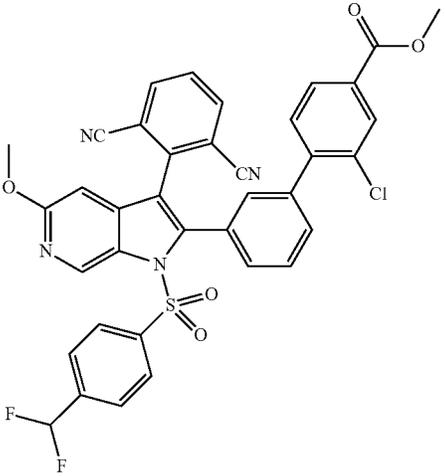
To a solution of compound 29c (150 mg, 0.23 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) was added 2,6-dimethyl-phenylboronic Acid (45 mg, 0.30 mmol), Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (176 mg, 0.46 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub> (17 mg, 23 μmol) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred at 90° C. overnight, cooled to rt, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2×20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:4) to give compound 29 as a colorless oil.

## Example 29/1 to 29/3

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 29 using the appropriate starting material(s).

#	starting material(s)	structure
29/1		
29/2	<p>K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> dioxane/H<sub>2</sub>O 10:1 100° C., 14 h</p>	

-continued

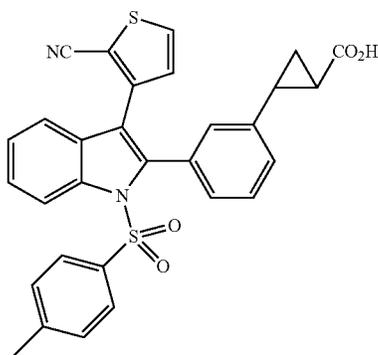
#	starting material(s)	structure
29/3		

Example 30

25

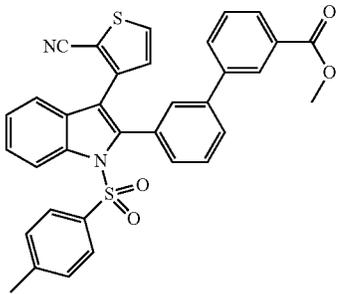
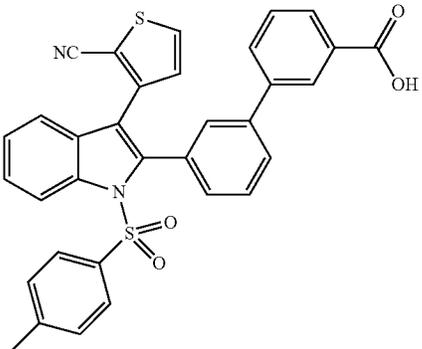
rac-(1R,2R)-2-(3-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)cyclopropane-1-carboxylic Acid (30)

To a solution of compound 1/56 (130 mg, 0.23 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added LiOH.H<sub>2</sub>O (49 mg, 1.18 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. Then the mixture was concentrated, adjusted to pH<4 with 2N aq. HCl and extracted with EA (3×30 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 30 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 12.36 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 2H), 8.01 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.26 (m, 8H), 7.10-7.08 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.98 (m, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 2.38-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.73-1.68 (m, 1H), 1.44-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.18 (m, 1H). MS: 521 (M-18+H)<sup>+</sup>.



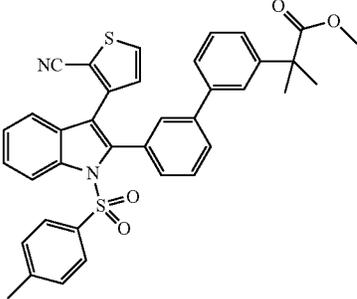
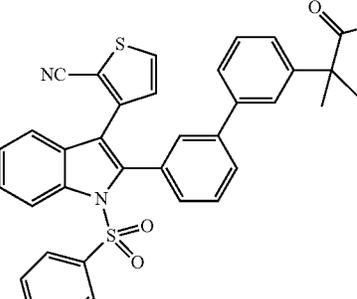
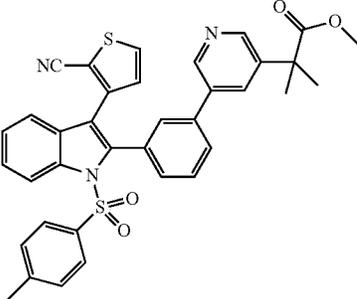
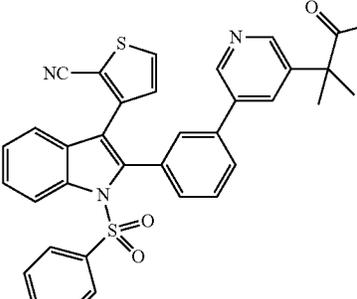
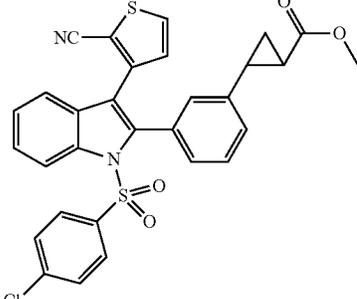
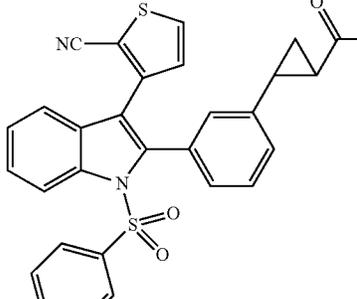
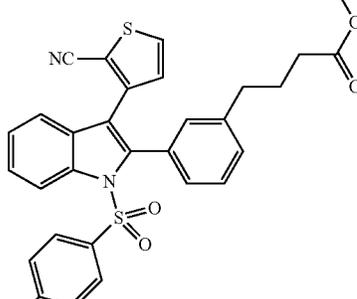
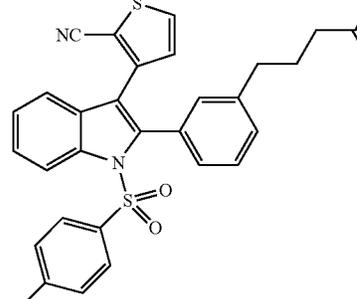
Example 30/1 to 30/16

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 30 using the appropriate starting materials.

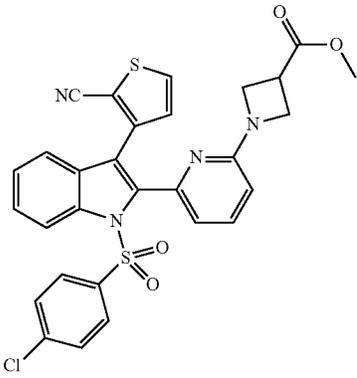
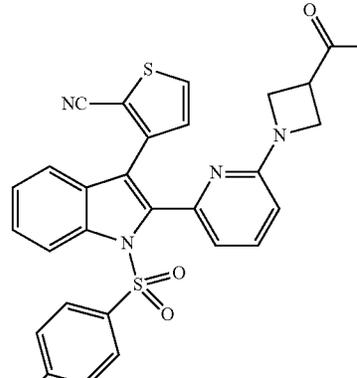
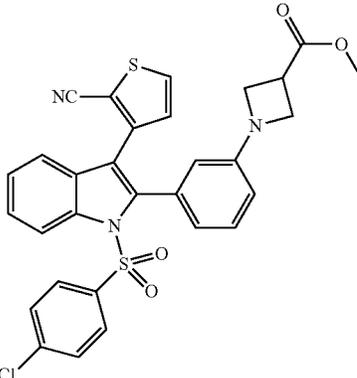
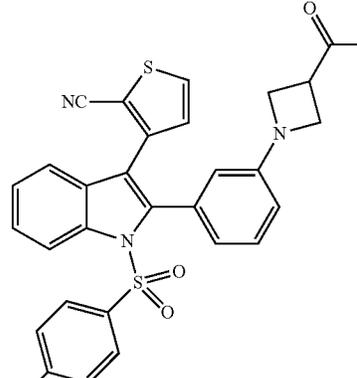
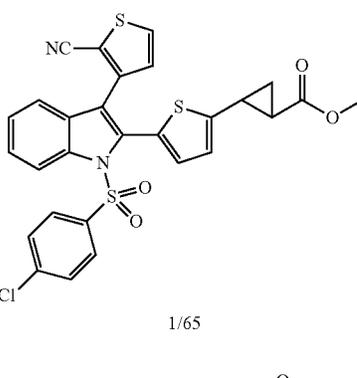
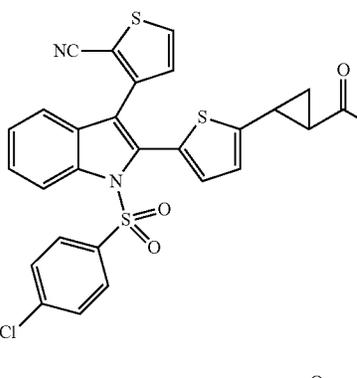
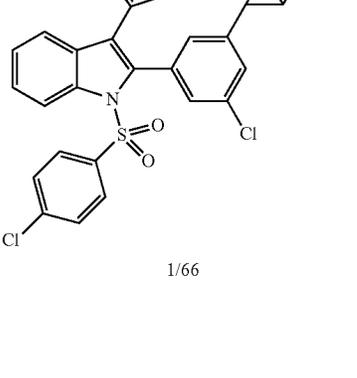
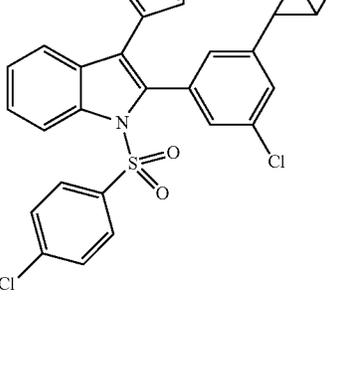
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
30/1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 13.12 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.37 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.07 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 574.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

1/57

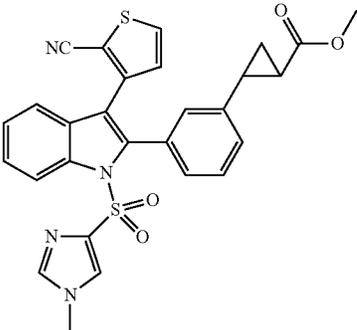
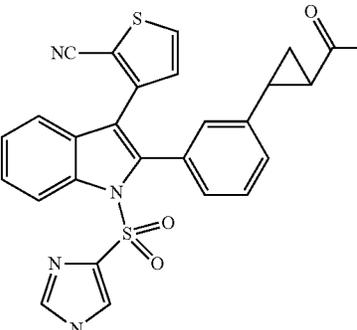
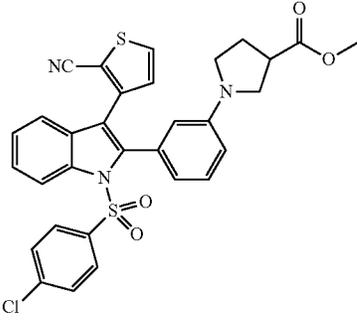
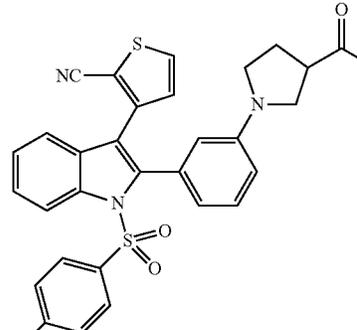
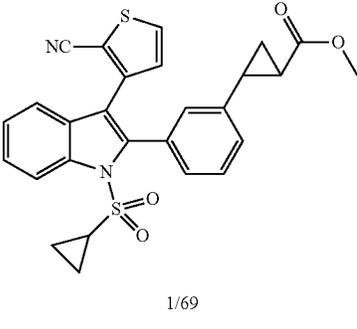
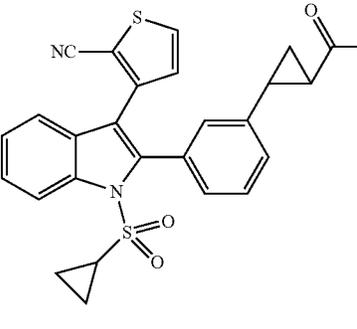
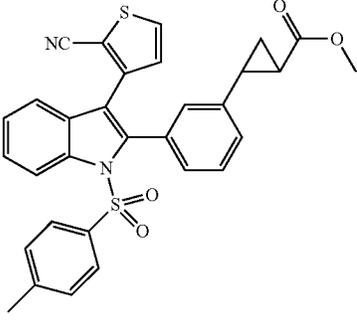
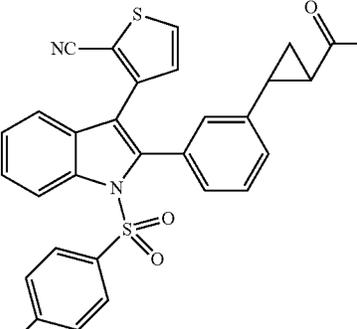
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
30/ 2	 1/58		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ) $\delta$ : 8.43 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.32 (m, 9H), 7.27 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.12 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 6.98 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 6H); MS: 615.0 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
30/ 3	 1/59		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.75 (s, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.66 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.28 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.05-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.84 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.54-7.25 (m, 9H), 7.11 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.61 (s, 6H); MS: 618.1 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
30/ 4	 1/60		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.35 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.44 (m, 5H), 7.42-7.08 (m, 4H), 7.07-7.06 (m, 1H), 7.00-6.94 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.34 (m, 1H), 1.72 (s, 1H), 1.44-1.40 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.23 (m, 1H); MS: 540.8 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
30/ 5	 1/61		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.05 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.46 (m, 5H), 7.40-7.23 (m, 4H), 7.13 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.56 (t, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 2.15 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 2H), 1.74-1.70 (m, 2H); MS: 560.8 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .

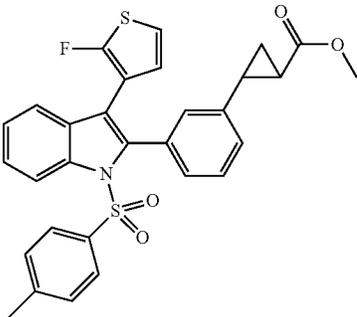
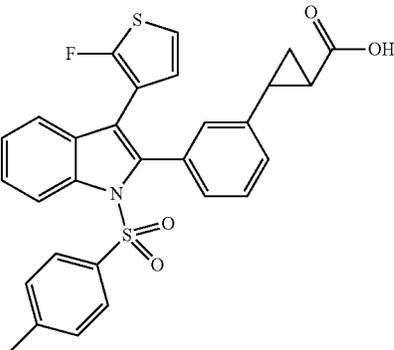
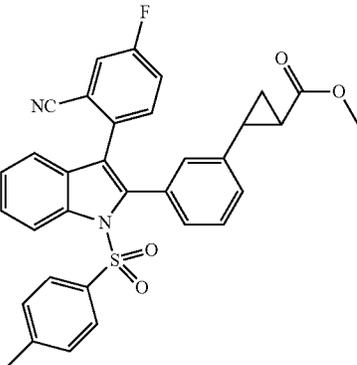
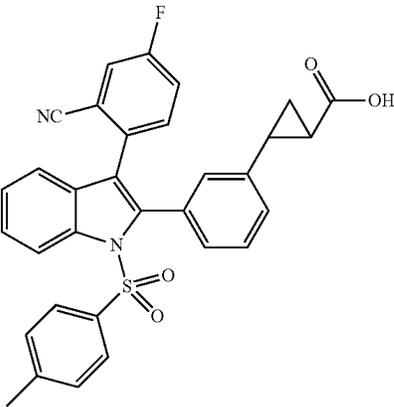
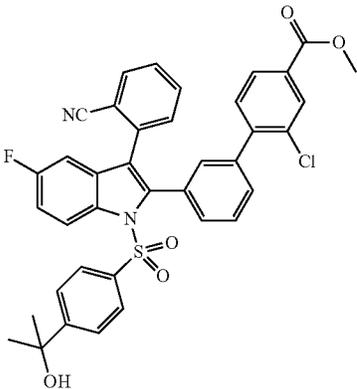
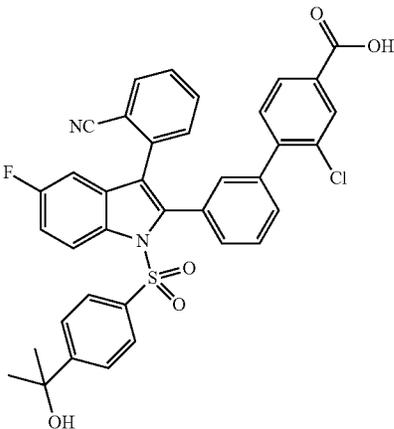
-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
30/ 6	 1/63		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ) $\delta$ : 8.34 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.83-7.79 (m, 1H), 7.73 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.62-7.58 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.23 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, $J =$ 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.54-4.43 (m, 4H), 3.77-3.73 (m, 1H); MS: 574.7 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
30/ 7	 1/64		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ) $\delta$ : 8.38 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.34 (m, 7H), 7.16 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.65 (d, $J =$ 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.55-6.53 (m, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 4.01-3.97 (m, 2H), 3.91-3.88 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.50 (m, 1H); MS: 574.1 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
30/ 8	 1/65		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.26 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.51 (m, 5H), 7.42-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, $J =$ 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, $J = 3.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.52-2.45 (m, 1H), 1.78-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.48-1.42 (m, 1H), 1.24-1.18 (m, 1H); MS: 582.1 ( $M + 18$ ) $^+$ .
30/ 9	 1/66		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.25 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.55-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, $J =$ 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 2.39-2.35 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.43-1.38 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.20 (m, 1H); MS: 610.0 ( $M + 18$ ) $^+$ .

-continued

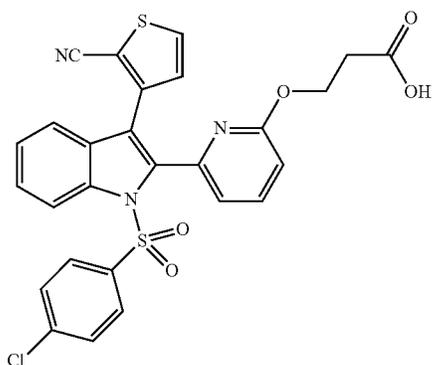
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
30/ 10	 1/67		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.29 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.34 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.14-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.99 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.37-2.35 (m, 1H), 1.82-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.45-1.38 (m, 1H), 1.28-1.22 (m, 1H); MS: 529.2 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
30/ 11	 1/68		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.49 (s, 1H), 8.26 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.16-7.13 (m, 1H), 6.98 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.57 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.52 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 3.33-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.14 (m, 3H), 2.21-2.13 (m, 2H); MS: 587.8 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .
30/ 12	 1/69		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.35 (br s, 1H), 8.13 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.52-7.39 (m, 3H), 7.27-7.13 (m, 4H), 7.04 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.88-2.83 (m, 1H), 2.41-2.36 (m, 1H), 1.75-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.43-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.28-1.25 (m, 1H), 0.99-0.94 (m, 4H); MS: 471.0 ( $M - 18 + H$ ) $^+$ .
30/ 13	 1/70		$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ ) $\delta$ : 8.37 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.17 (m, 9H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.60 (d, $J = 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.40-2.36 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.76-1.72 (m, 1H), 1.51-1.48 (m, 1H), 1.17-1.13 (m, 1H); MS: 548.0 ( $M + 1$ ) $^+$ .

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
30/ 14			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.38 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.13 (m, 8H), 7.15 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.9-6.92 (m, 2H), 6.48-6.46 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.34 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.73-1.69 (m, 1H), 1.45-1.40 (m, 1H), 1.27-1.23 (m, 1H); MS: 530.0 ( $\text{M} - 1$ ) <sup>+</sup> .
30/ 15			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (500 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 12.35 (br s, 1H), 8.25 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.88-7.85 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.34 (m, 8H), 7.32-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 2.32-2.29 (m, 4H), 1.64-1.61 (m, 1H), 1.43-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.19-1.16 (m, 1H); MS: 549.0 ( $\text{M} - 1$ ) <sup>-</sup> .
30/ 16			$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ) $\delta$ : 8.32-8.28 (m, 1H), 7.94-7.88 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.24 (m, 12H), 7.04-6.85 (m, 2H), 5.19 (br s, 1H), 1.23 (s, 6H); MS: 663.0 ( $\text{M} - 1$ ) <sup>-</sup> .

435

Example 31

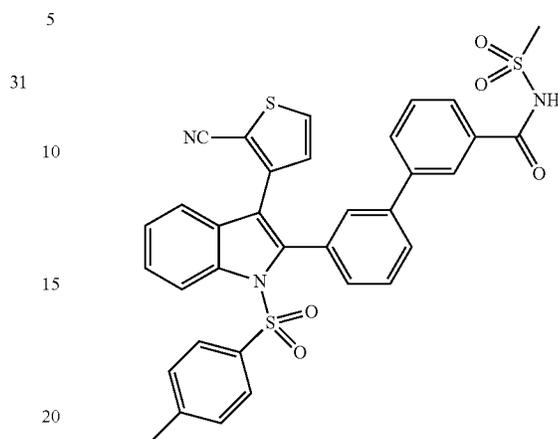


3-((6-(1-((4-Chlorophenyl)sulfonyl)-3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1H-indol-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)oxy)propanoic Acid (31)

A solution of compound 1/62 (110 mg, 0.19 mmol) in 4N HCl in dioxane (30 mL) was stirred at rt overnight. The solvent was removed, EA (20 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with water (10 mL) and brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 31 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 12.38 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.94-7.91 (m, 2H), 7.77-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.54-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (t, J=6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.67 (t, J=6.4 Hz, 2H); MS: 563.8 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>.

436

Example 32



3'-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-N-(methylsulfonyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-carboxamide (32)

A cloudy solution of compound 30/1 (100 mg, 0.17 mmol), methanesulfonamide (17 mg, 0.17 mmol), DMAP (21 mg, 0.17 mmol) and EDCI (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was stirred for 14 h at rt. The product was purified from the mixture by prep-HPLC to give compound 32 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 12.30 (s, 1H), 8.31-7.92 (m, 4H), 7.83 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.65-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.39 (m, 4H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.07 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 652.1 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 32/1 to 32/5

The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 32 using the appropriate starting materials.

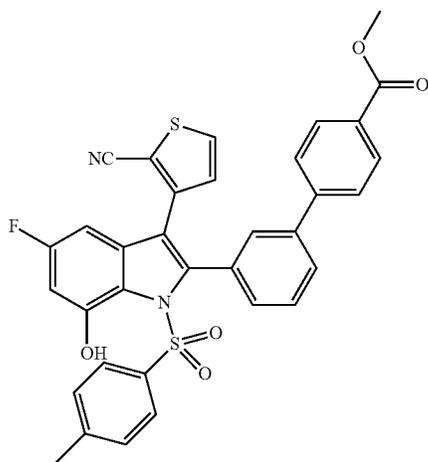
#	starting material	structure	analytical data
32/ 1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.09 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.54-7.23 (m, 7H), 7.10-6.96 (m, 3H), 3.28 (s, 1H), 2.46-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.09-2.06 (m, 1H), 1.51-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.35-1.32 (m, 1H); MS: 658.0 (M + Na) <sup>+</sup> .
	30/4		

-continued

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
32/ 2			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.27 (dd, J = 9.1, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46-7.28 (m, 5H), 7.20-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 6.57-6.48 (m, 2H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 3.95 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.89-3.80 (m, 1H), 3.72 (t, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 6H); MS: 685.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
32/ 3			
32/ 4			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 12.32 (s, 1H), 8.31-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.99-7.97 (m, 2H), 7.55-35 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.26-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.07-7.03 (m, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.22 (s, 3H); MS: 701.9 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .
32/ 5			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, CD <sub>3</sub> OD) δ: 8.44 (dd, J = 9.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 8.08-8.04 (m, 3H), 7.93 (dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (t, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.32 (m, 9H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (t, J = 55.5 Hz, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H); MS: 756.8 (M - 1) <sup>-</sup> .

## 439

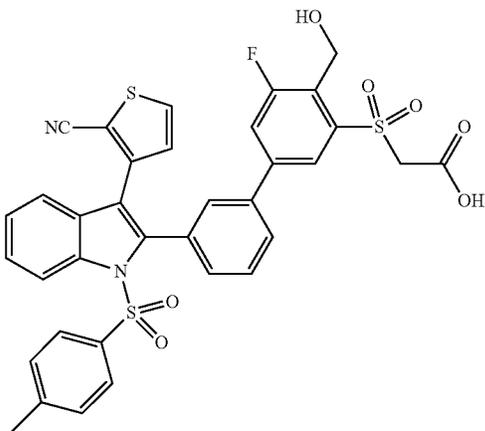
## Example 33



Methyl 3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-7-hydroxy-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (33)

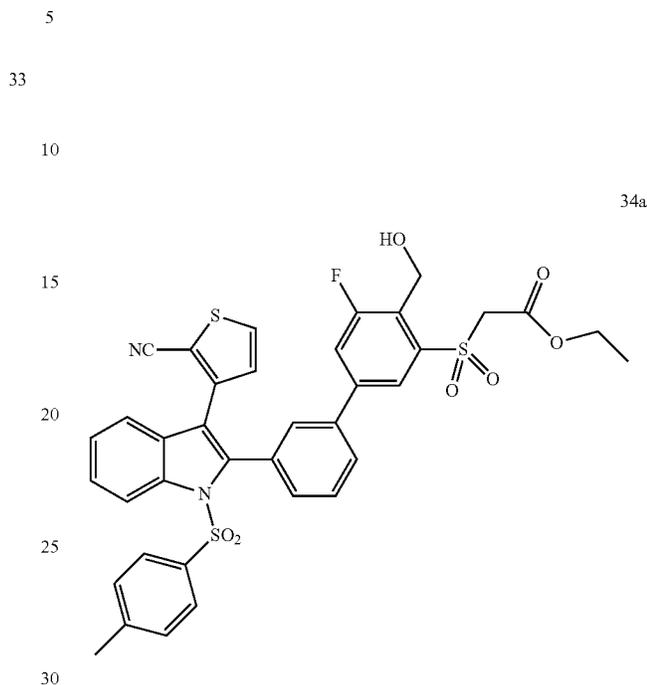
To a solution of compound 1/101 (120 mg, 0.19 mmol) in DCM (6 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . was slowly added  $\text{BBr}_3$  (10 mL, 1M in DCM). The mixture was stirred at this temperature for 40 min and at rt for 1 h, quenched with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (20 mL) and extracted with EA (2x100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:1) to afford compound 33 as a yellow oil.

## Example 34



## 440

Step 1: Ethyl 2-((3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl)acetate (34a)



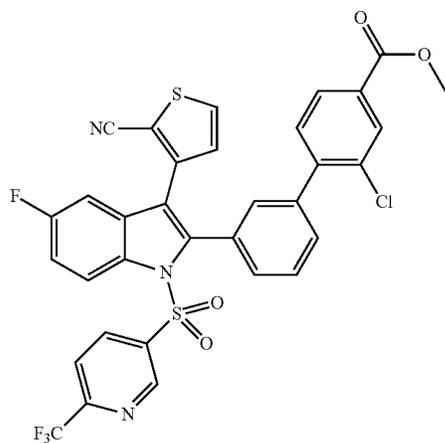
To a solution of compound 1 (290 mg, 0.54 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added compound P3-1 (193 mg, 0.54 mmol),  $\text{B}_2\text{Pin}_2$  (166 mg, 0.65 mmol),  $\text{Pd}(\text{dppf})\text{Cl}_2$  (39 mg, 0.05 mmol) and KOAc (107 mg, 1.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred at  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ . overnight. After cooling to rt the mixture was filtered, the filtrate was concentrated and reduced pressure and the residue was purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:1) to afford compound 34a as a yellow oil.

Step 2: 2-((3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)sulfonyl)acetic Acid (34)

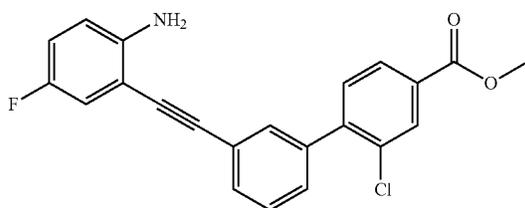
To a solution of compound 34a (90 mg, 0.12 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was added  $\text{LiOH}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (26 mg, 0.62 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1.5 h. Then the EtOH was removed, water was added and the pH was adjusted to  $<4$  by addition of 2N HCl. The mixture was extracted with EA (3x40 mL) and the combined organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound 34 as a white solid.  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$ : 8.42 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d,  $J=4.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d,  $J=8.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.30 (m, 9H), 7.20 (d,  $J=8.5$  Hz, 2H), 7.03 (d,  $J=5.0$  Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H); MS: 718.1 ( $\text{M}+18$ ) $^+$ .

441

Example 35

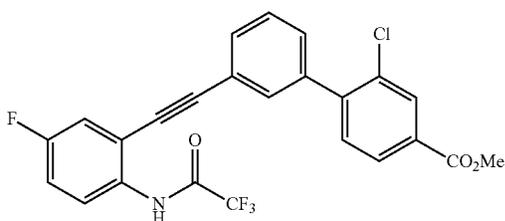


Step 1: Methyl 3'-((2-amino-5-fluorophenyl)ethynyl)-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (35a)



To a solution of compound P5 (5.00 g, 15.4 mmol) in TEA (60 mL) was added Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (710 mg, 0.61 mmol), CuI (175 mg, 0.92 mmol), PPh<sub>3</sub> (241 mg, 0.92 mmol), and 2-ethynyl-4-fluoroaniline (2.70 g, 20.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60° C. under N<sub>2</sub> overnight. After cooling to rt the mixture was filtered, the filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by FCC (PE:EA=2:1) to give compound 35a as a light yellow solid.

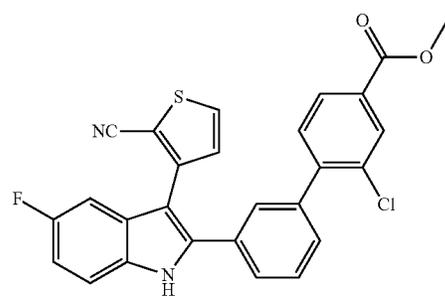
Step 2: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((5-fluoro-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetamido)phenyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (35b)



442

To a solution of compound 35a (300 mg, 0.79 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) was added TFAA (199 mg, 0.95 mmol) and TEA (120 mg, 1.19 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min, then DCM (20 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2×10 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to dryness to afford crude compound 35b as a yellow solid.

Step 3: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (35c)



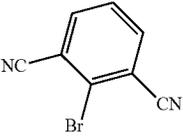
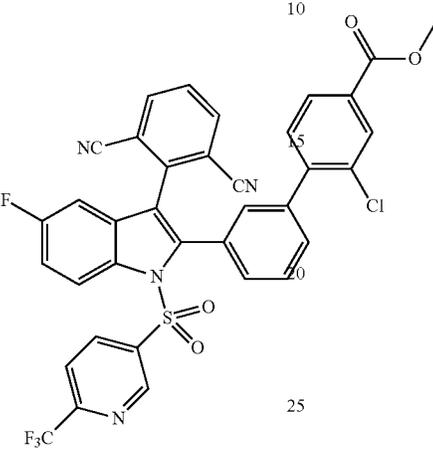
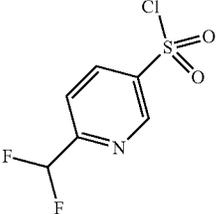
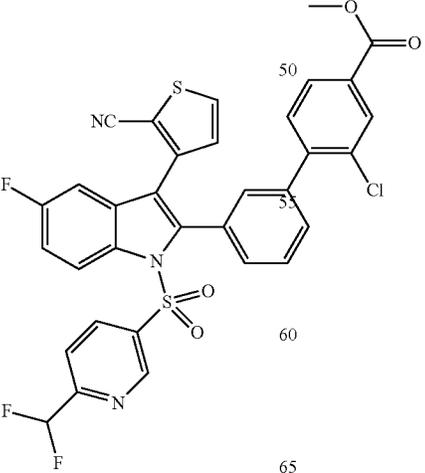
To a solution of compound 35b (320 mg, 0.67 mmol) in ACN (20 mL) was added 3-bromo-thiophene-2-carbonitrile (190 mg, 1.01 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (185 mg, 1.34 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (77 mg, 67 μmol) under N<sub>2</sub> and the mixture was stirred at 100° C. for 2 h, cooled to rt, poured into EA (20 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2×20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:3) to give compound 35c as a yellow solid.

Step 4: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-((6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl)sulfonyl)-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (35)

To a solution of compound 35c (200 mg, 0.41 mmol) in THF (8 mL) at 0° C. was added NaH (60% in mineral oil, 50 mg, 1.23 mmol) and 6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine-3-sulfonyl chloride (201 mg, 0.82 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h and poured into cold sat. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (50 mL). The mixture was extracted with EA (2×50 mL) and washed with brine (20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:3) to give compound 35 as a yellow solid.

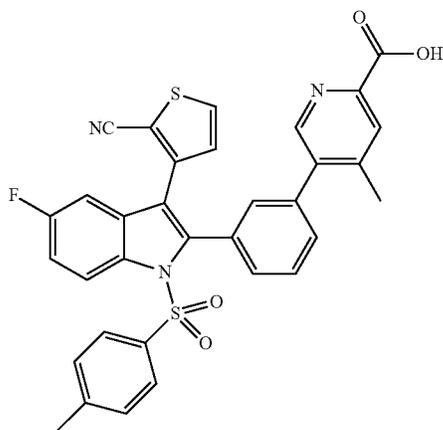
The following Examples were prepared similar as described for Example 35 using the appropriate starting materials.

5

#	starting material	structure
35/1		
		10
		25
		30
		35
		40
		45
35/2		
		50
		60
		65

445

Example 36



5-(3-(3-(2-Cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)-4-methylpicolinic Acid (36)

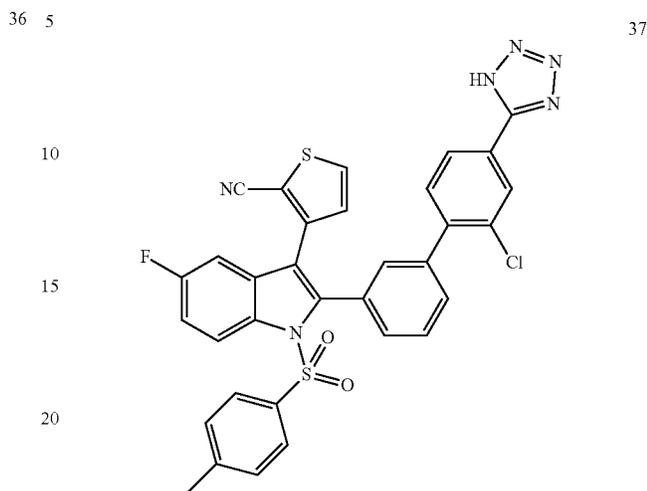
To a stirred solution of compound 2/13 (150 mg, 0.24 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at rt was added 1N LiOH (1 mL) and stirring was continued at rt for 2 h. The mixture was extracted with EA (100 mL), the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 36 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.28 (dd, J=10.0, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.57-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.27 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H); MS: 606.0 (M-1)<sup>-</sup>.

Example 36/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 36 using the appropriate starting material.

446

Example 37



3-(2-(2'-Chloro-4'-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-3-yl)thiophene-2-carbonitrile (37)

To a stirred solution of compound P2/15 (150 mg, 0.17 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) at rt was added 1N HCl (1 mL) and stirring was continued for 2 h. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with EA (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 37 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ: 8.31-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.11-8.09 (m, 1H), 8.03 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.47-7.20 (m, 7H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.21 (s, 3H); MS: 649.0 (M-1).

Example 37/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 37 using the appropriate starting material.

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
36/1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.30-8.27 (m, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.54-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.28-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.17 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H); MS: 607.8 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .

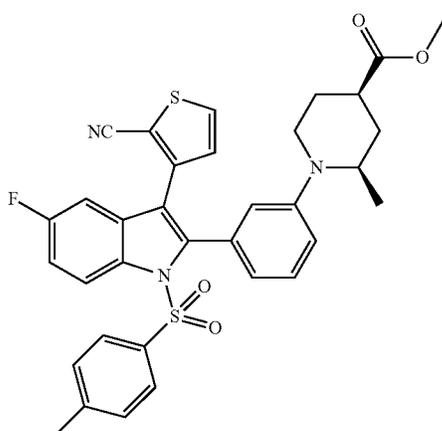
447

448

#	starting material	structure	analytical data
37/ 1			<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ: 8.33-8.30 (m, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.02-7.76 (m, 5H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.51 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.20 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H); MS: 694.0 (M + 1) <sup>+</sup> .
	P2/17		

## Example 38

20 rel-Methyl (2R,4R)-1-(3-(3-(2-cyanothiophen-3-yl)-5-fluoro-1-tosyl-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (38)



relative stereochemistry  
cis

To a solution of compound 1 (500 mg, 0.91 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) was added rel-methyl (2R,4R)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (215 mg, 1.36 mmol), Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (869 mg, 2.27 mmol), Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (83 mg, 90 μmol) and BINAP (113 mg, 0.18 mmol) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred at 100° C. overnight, cooled to rt, poured into EA (200 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) and brine (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:1) to give compound 38 as a yellow oil.

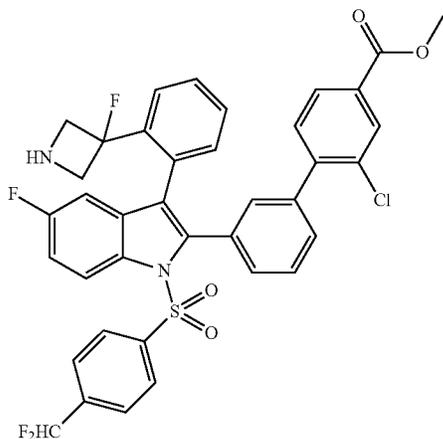
## Example 38/1

The following Example was prepared similar as described for Example 38 using the appropriate starting materials.

#	starting materials	structure
38/1		
	1	HCl P24
		relative stereoisomers

449

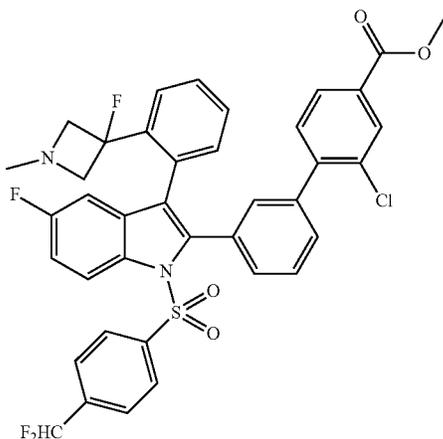
Example 39



Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-3-(2-(3-fluoroazetidin-3-yl)phenyl)-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (39)

To a solution of compound 1/114 (30 mg, 40  $\mu$ mol) in DCM (2 mL) was added TFA (0.2 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. The mixture was poured into water and the pH was adjusted to 8 with sat. aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . Then the mixture was extracted with EA and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated to dryness to give compound 39 as a yellow solid.

Example 40



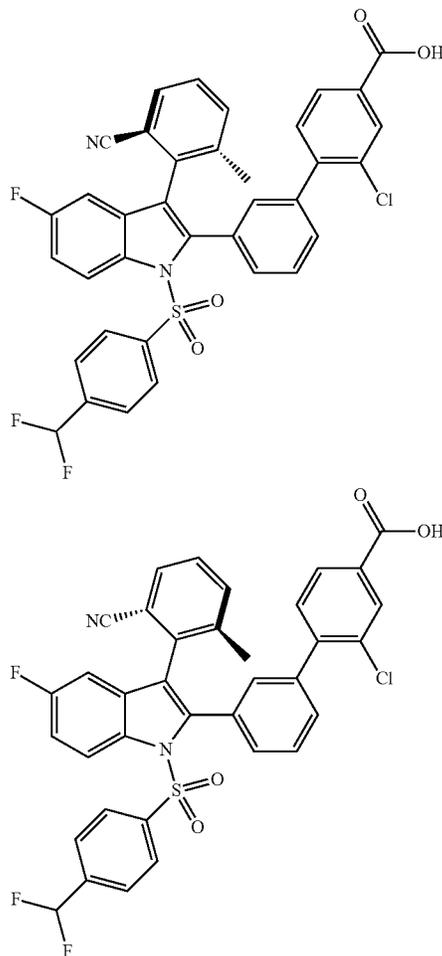
Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-3-(2-(3-fluoro-1-methyl-azetidin-3-yl)phenyl)-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (40)

To a solution of compound 39 (27 mg, 40  $\mu$ mol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added formaldehyde (0.2 mL) and the mixture

450

was stirred at rt for 1 h. Then  $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$  (82 mg, 0.37 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for overnight. Water (40 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with DCM (3 $\times$ 20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (30 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=1:1) to afford compound 40 as a yellow solid.

Example 41/1 and Example 41/2

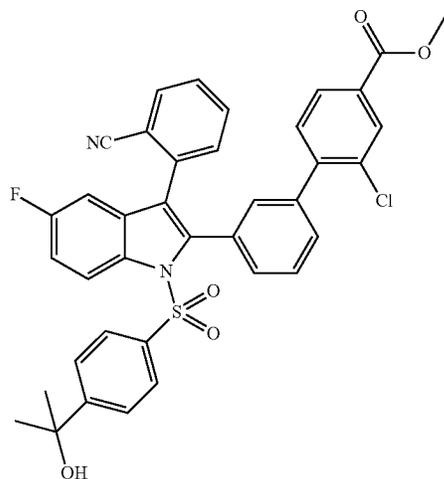


Separated Atropisomers of 2-chloro-3'-((3-(2-cyano-6-methylphenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic Acid (41/1 and 41/2)

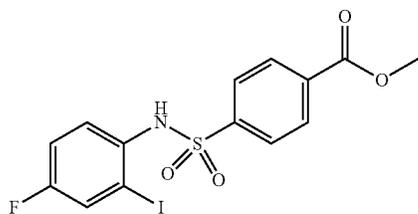
Compound 11/36 (300 mg) was separated by chiral-HPLC (instrument: Gilson-281; column: IE 20 $\times$ 250, 10  $\mu$ m; mobile phase: n-hexane (0.1% DEA):EtOH (0.1% DEA)=55:45; run time per injection: 14 min; injection: 0.4 mL; sample solution: 75 mg in 3 mL MeOH) to give as first eluting isomer (retention time: 10.28 min) compound 41/1 and as second eluting isomer (retention time: 14.35 min) compound 41/2. NMR corresponds with Example 11/36; MS: 669.0 (M-1) $^-$ .

451

Example 42

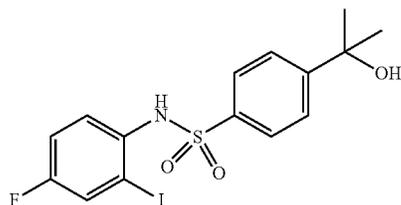


Step 1: Methyl 4-(N-(4-fluoro-2-iodophenyl)sulfonyl)benzoate (42a)



To a solution of 4-fluoro-2-iodoaniline (2.00 g, 8.43 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) was added methyl 4-(chloro-sulfonyl)benzoate (2.20 g, 9.40 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. Brine (40 mL) was added and the formed solid was filtered off, washed with EA (30 mL) and water (30 mL). The crude product was lyophilized to give compound 42a as a white solid.

Step 2: N-(4-Fluoro-2-iodophenyl)-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)benzenesulfonamide (42b)

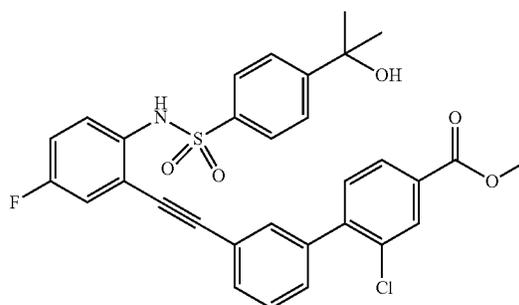


To a solution of compound 42a (3.50 g, 8.04 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added a solution of MeMgBr (2.0M in THF, 20 mL, 40.0 mmol) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . slowly during 20 min.

452

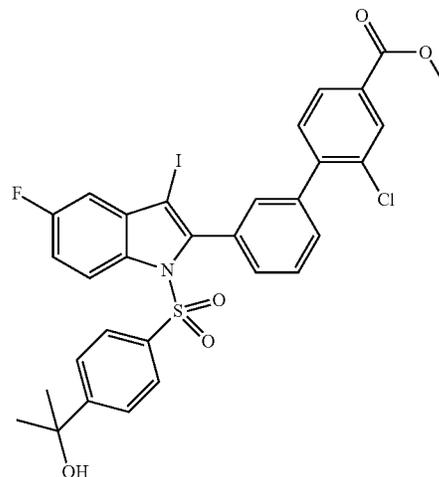
The mixture was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . for 6 h before the mixture was allowed to warm to rt. Saturated aq.  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (50 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was extracted with EA (3x50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated in vacuo to afford compound 42b as a white solid.

Step 3: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((5-fluoro-2-((4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)sulfonyl)phenyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (42c)



To a solution of compound 42b (1.30 g, 2.98 mmol) and compound P30 (740 mg, 2.74 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) were added CuI (23 mg, 0.12 mmol),  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_2\text{Cl}_2$  (130 mg) and TEA (830 mg, 8.22 mmol). The mixture was stirred at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ . for 30 min under argon and then stirred at rt overnight, diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with EA (3x40 mL). The combined organic layer was washed by brine (2x50 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=5:1) to give compound 42c as a pale yellow solid.

Step 4: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((5-fluoro-1-((4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-3-iodo-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (42d)

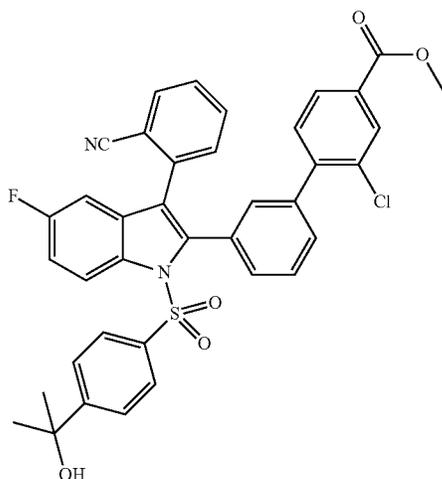


To a solution of compound 42c (500 mg, 0.86 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (368 mg, 2.67 mmol) in ACN (30 mL) was added NIS

## 453

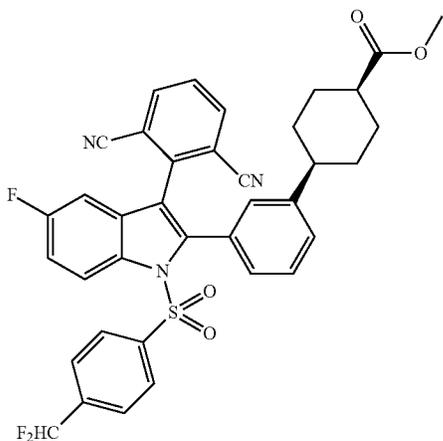
(608 mg, 2.67 mmol) at  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$ . under argon. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt during 30 min and stirred overnight. The mixture was washed with aq. sat.  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  (3x20 ml) and extracted with DCM (2x20 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to give compound 42d as a white solid.

Step 5: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2-cyanophenyl)-5-fluoro-1-((4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (42)



To a solution of compound 42d (350 mg, 0.49 mmol), (2-cyanophenyl)boronic Acid (217 mg, 1.47 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (210 mg, 1.47 mmol) in a mixture of dioxane and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (15 mL, 10:1) was added  $\text{Pd}(\text{dppf})\text{Cl}_2$  (45 mg) under argon. The mixture was stirred at  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . for 4 h, cooled, quenched with water (20 mL) and extracted with EA (3x20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-TLC (PE:EA=8:5) to give compound 42 as a yellow solid.

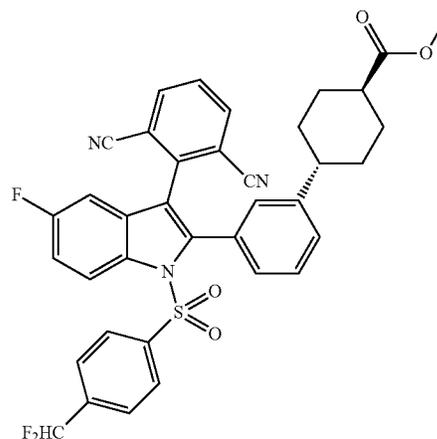
Example 43/1 and Example 43/2



## 454

-continued

43/2

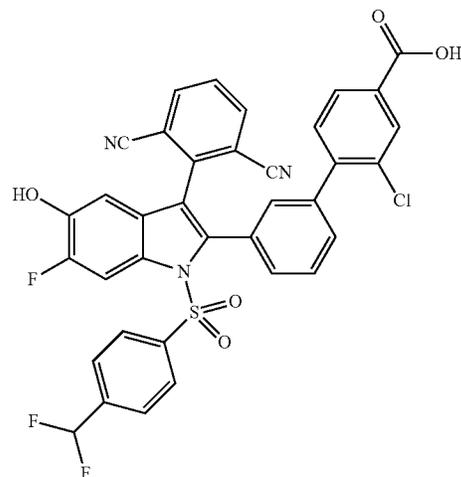


Separated Isomers methyl (1s,4s)-4-(3-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoro-methyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indol-2-yl)phenyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (43/1) and methyl (1r,4r)-4-(3-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-fluoro-1H indol-2-yl)phenyl)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (43/2)

To a solution of compound 8/4 (665 mg, 1.00 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added Pd/C (100 mg). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h under  $\text{H}_2$ . The catalyst was filtered off and washed with MeOH (15 mL). The combined filtrates were concentrated. The residue was purified by prep-TLC (EA:PE=1:3) to give the two separated compounds 43/1 and 43/2 as white solids, respectively.

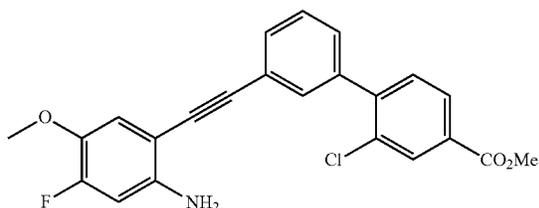
## Example 44

44



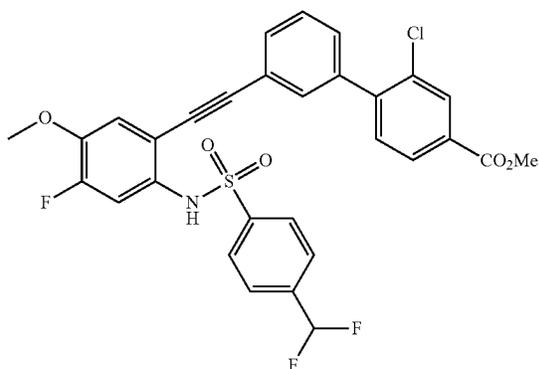
## 455

Step 1: Methyl 3'-((2-amino-4-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)ethynyl)-2-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (44a)



To a solution of compound P30 (1.39 g, 5.10 mmol) in TEA (20 mL) was added Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (237 mg, 205 μmol), CuI (78 mg, 0.41 mmol), PPh<sub>3</sub> (108 mg, 0.41 mmol) and 2-bromo-5-fluoro-4-methoxyaniline (1.34 g, 6.12 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60° C. under N<sub>2</sub> overnight. The reaction was cooled, filtered, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:EA=1:1) to give compound 44a as a light yellow solid.

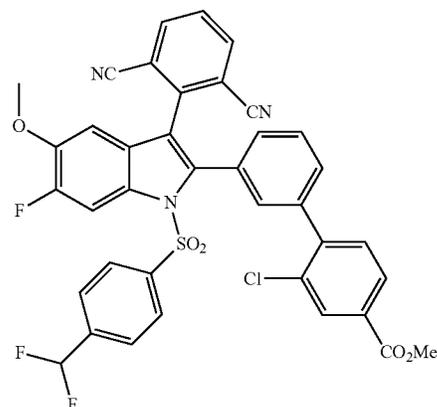
Step 2: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-((2-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonamido)-4-fluoro-5-methoxy-phenyl)ethynyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (44b)



To a solution of compound 44a (818 mg, 2.00 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added 4-(difluoromethyl)benzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (542 mg, 2.40 mmol), pyridine (316 mg, 4.00 mmol) and DMAP (89 mg). The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, then DCM (20 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with 2N aq. HCl (2×20 mL) and brine (40 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (PE:DCM=1:1) to give compound 44b as a white solid.

## 456

Step 3: Methyl 2-chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-6-fluoro-5-methoxy-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (44c)



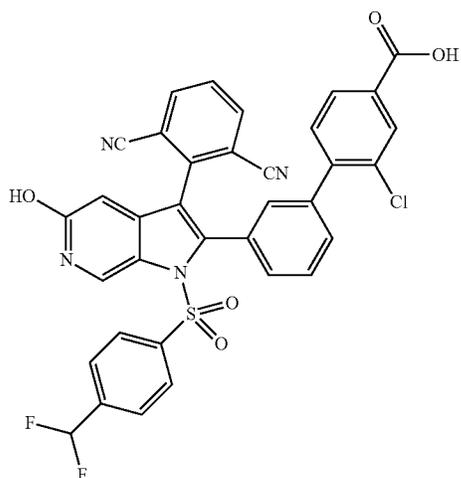
To a solution of compound 44b (599 mg, 1.00 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added 2-bromo-isophthalonitrile (310 mg, 1.50 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (276 mg, 2.00 mmol) and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (47 mg, 40 μmol) under N<sub>2</sub>. The mixture was stirred at 90° C. for 4 h under N<sub>2</sub>. Upon completion, the mixture was cooled to rt, poured into EA (20 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (2×20 mL) and brine (20 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by FCC (EA:PE=1:1) to give compound 44c as a yellow solid.

Step 4: 2-Chloro-3'-(3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-6-fluoro-5-hydroxy-1H-indol-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic Acid (44)

To a solution of compound 44c (390 mg, 0.53 mmol) in CCl<sub>4</sub> (10 mL) was added iodotrimethyl-silane (5 mL) and NaI (159 mg, 1.06 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 85° C. overnight. The solvent was removed and the residue was partitioned between sat. aq. Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and EA. The aq. phase was again extracted with EA (3×20 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated and purified by prep-HPLC to afford compound 44 as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ: 8.12 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 8.10-7.93 (m, 4H), 7.70 (t, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.58-7.29 (m, 8H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.83-6.48 (m, 2H). MS: 696.0 (M-1)<sup>-</sup>.

**457**

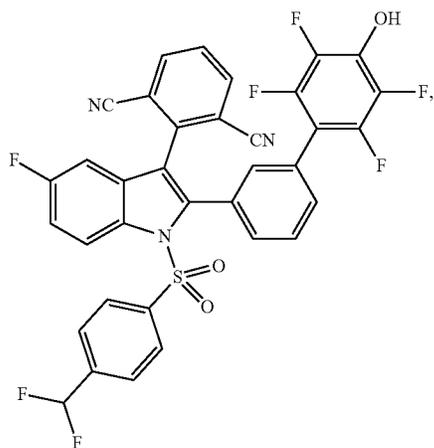
Example 45



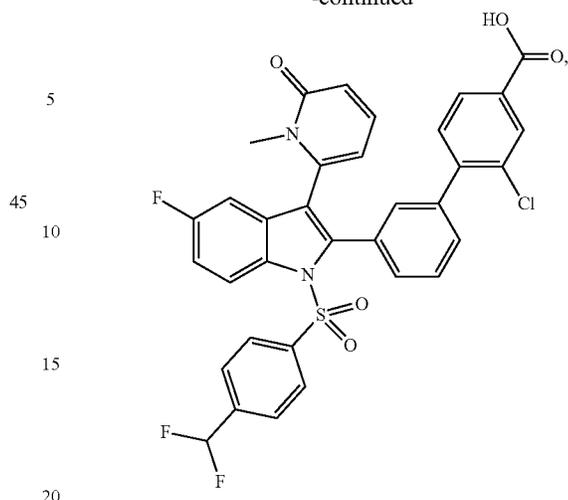
2-Chloro-3'-3-(2,6-dicyanophenyl)-1-((4-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)sulfonyl)-5-hydroxy-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-2-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylic Acid (45)

If one were to treat a solution of compound 29/3 in ACN (10 mL) with chlorotrimethylsilane and sodium iodide under reflux one would obtain compound 45.

If one were to follow the procedures described above using appropriate building blocks, the following compounds can be prepared:

**458**

-continued



5

45

10

15

20

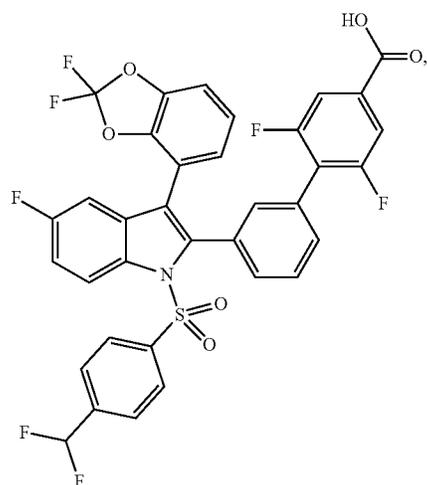
25

30

35

40

45



40

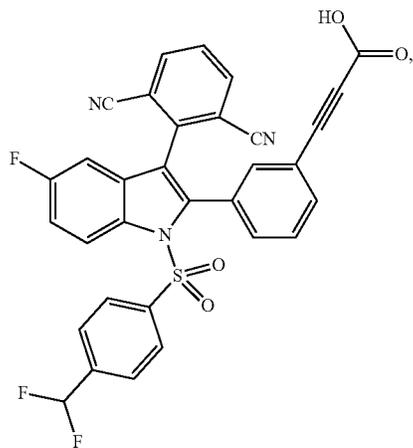
45

50

55

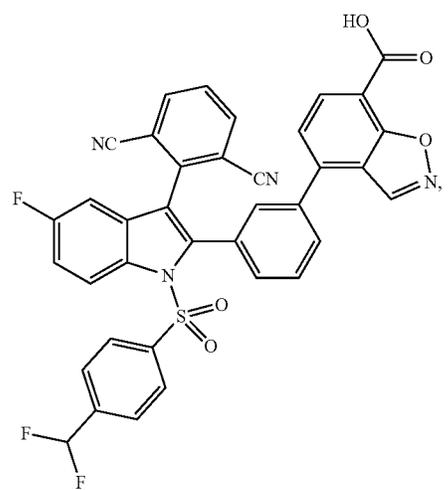
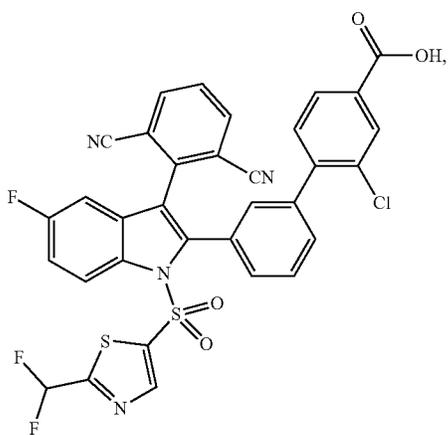
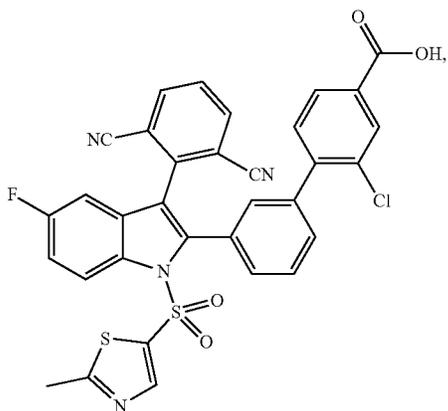
60

65



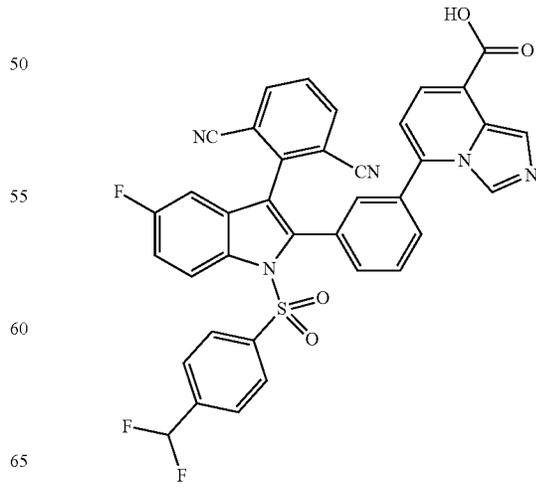
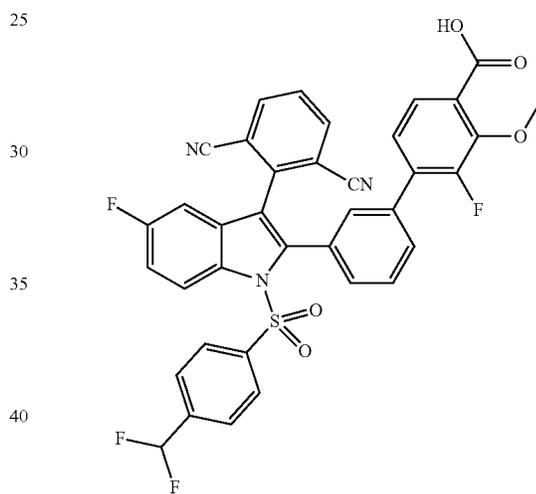
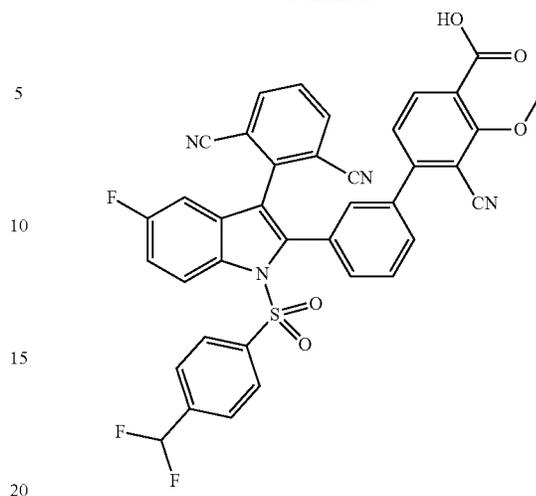
**459**

-continued



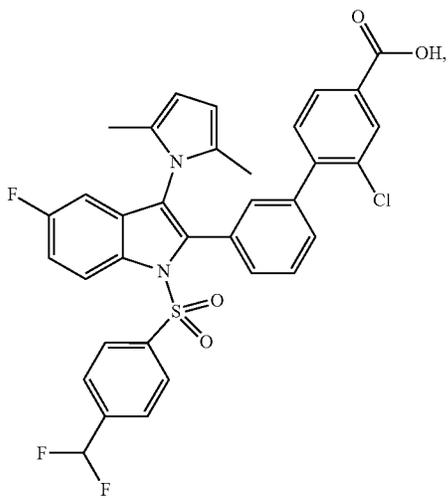
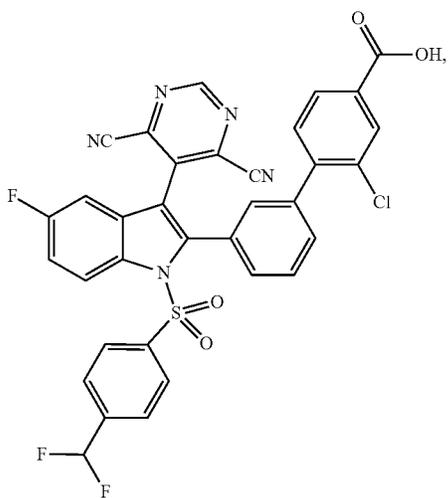
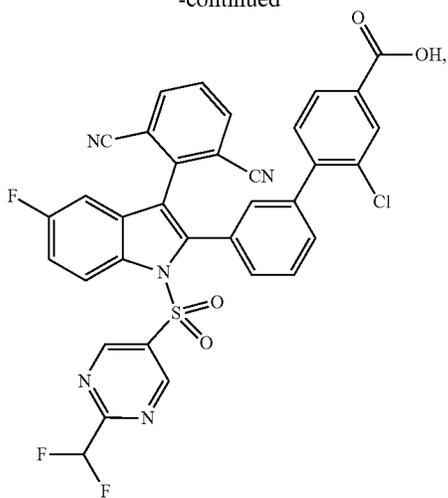
**460**

-continued



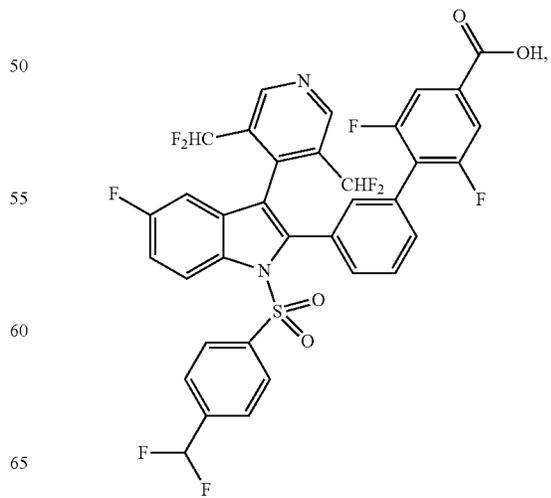
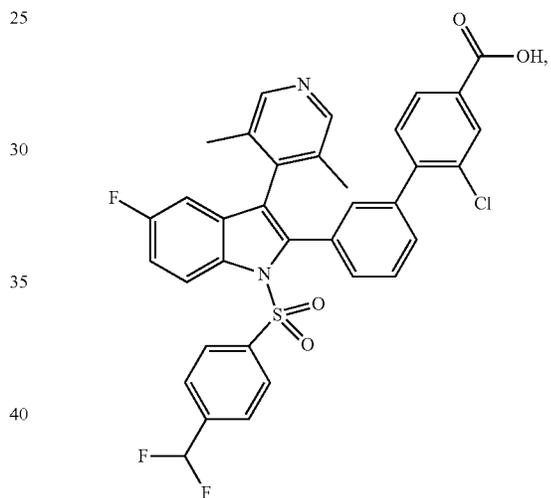
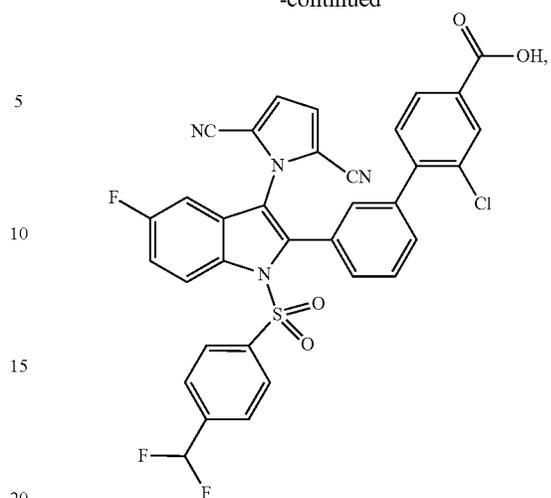
**461**

-continued



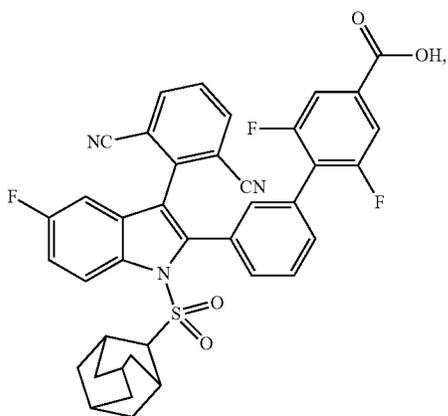
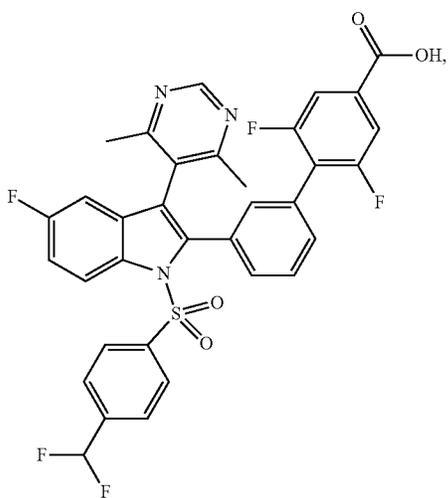
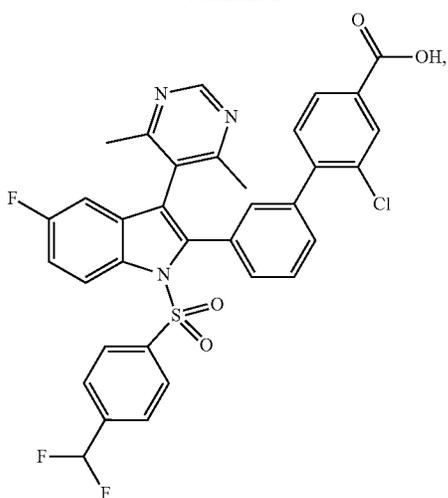
**462**

-continued



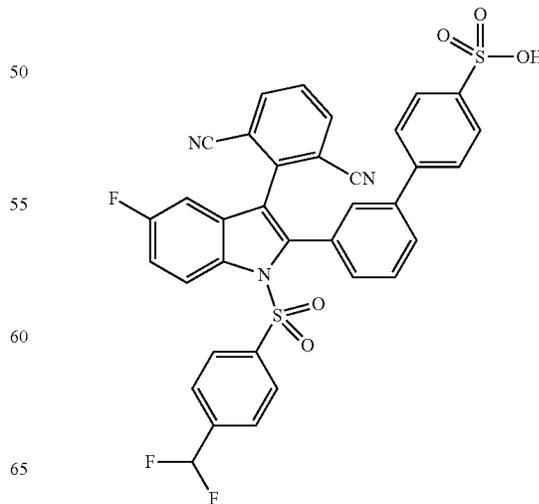
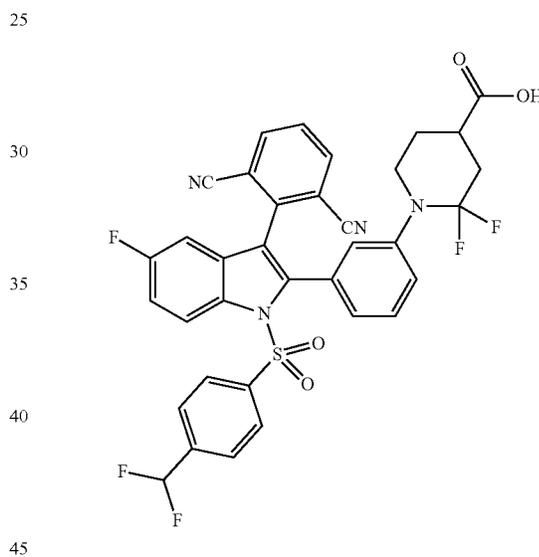
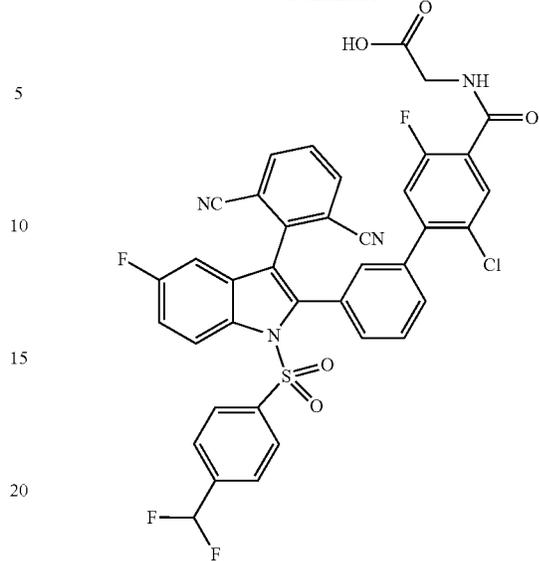
**463**

-continued



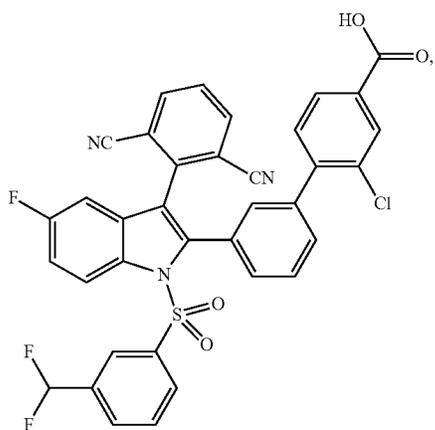
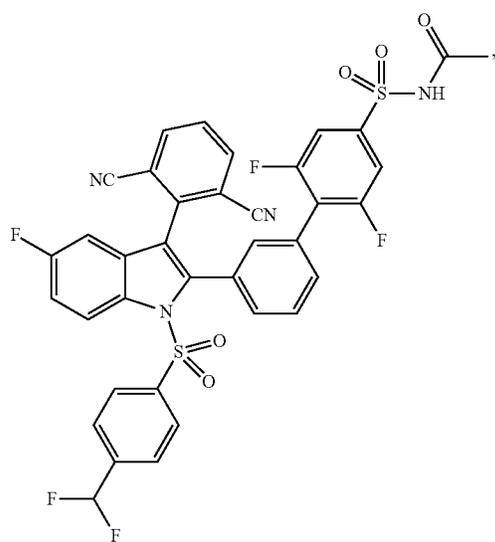
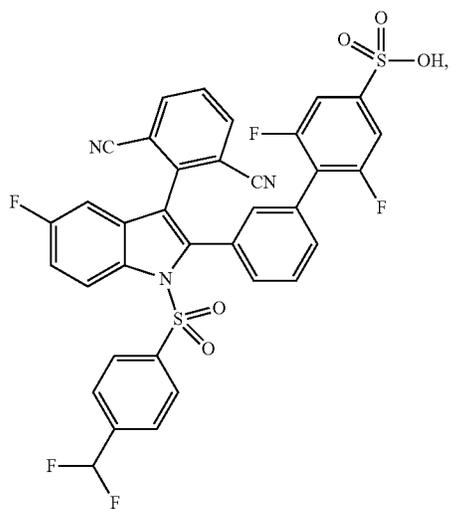
**464**

-continued



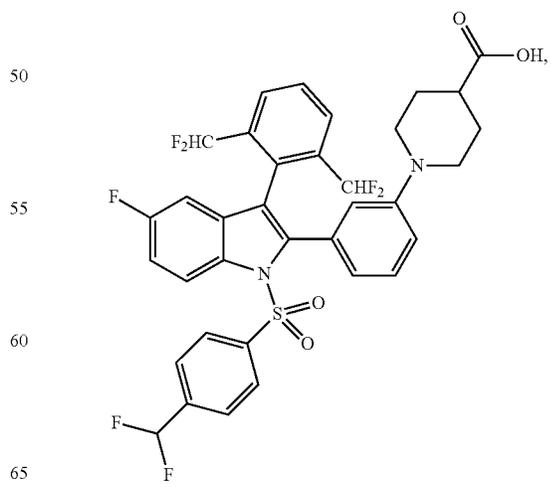
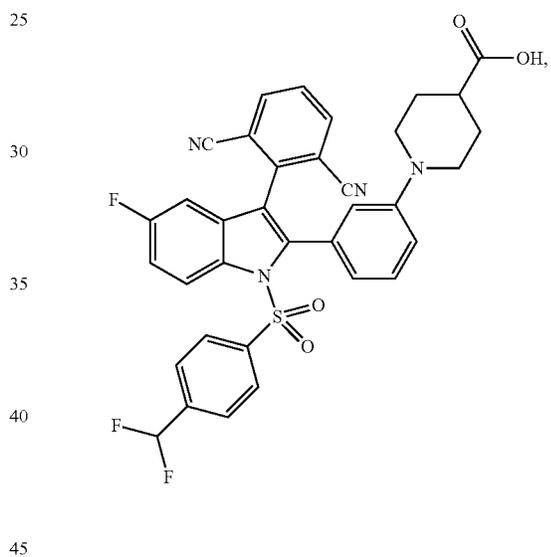
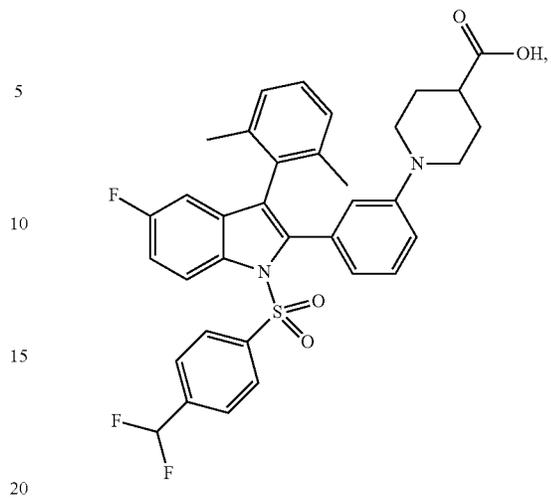
**465**

-continued



**466**

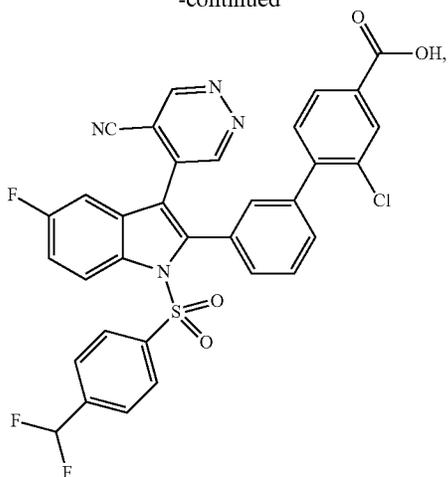
-continued





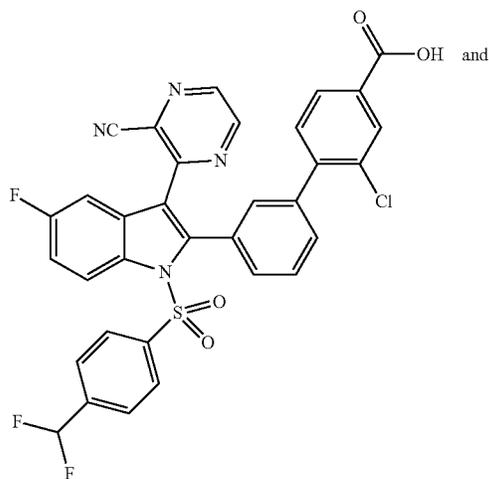
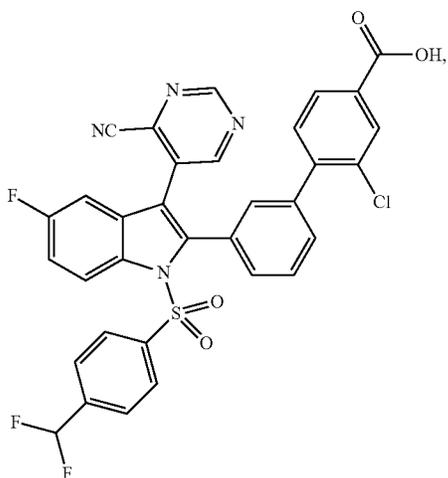
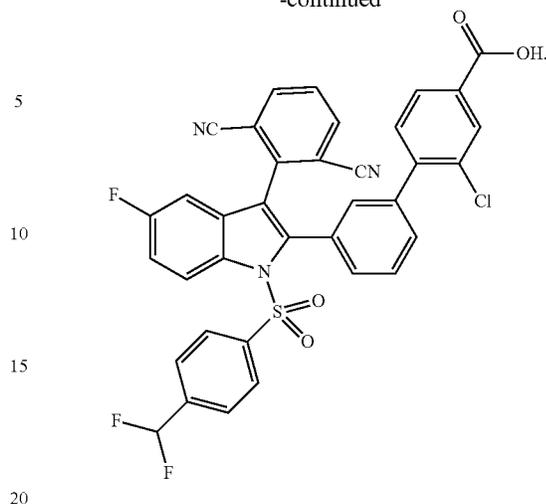
469

-continued



470

-continued



#### Compound Stock Solutions

The tested compounds were usually dissolved, tested and stored as 20 mM stock solutions in DMSO. Since sulfonyl acetic acid derivatives tend to decarboxylate under these conditions, these stock solutions were prepared, tested and stored as 20 mM DMSO stock solutions containing 100 mM trifluoroacetic Acid (5 equivalents). Sulfonyl acetic acid derivatives are shelf stable as solid at rt for long time as reported by Griesbrecht et al. (Synlett 2010:374) or Faucher et al. (J. Med. Chem. 2004; 47:18).

#### TR-FRET $\beta$ Activity Assay

Recombinant GST-LXR $\beta$  ligand-binding domain (LBD; amino acids 156-461; NP009052; SEQ ID NO:4) was expressed in *E. coli* and purified via glutathione-sepharose affinity chromatography. N-terminally biotinylated NCoA3 coactivator peptide (SEQ ID NO:7) was chemically synthesized (Eurogentec). Assays were done in 384 well format (final assay volume of 25  $\mu$ L/well) in a Tris/HCl buffer (pH 6.8) containing KCl, bovine serum albumin, Triton-X-100 and 1  $\mu$ M 24(S)-25-epoxycholesterol as LXR-prestimulating agonist. Assay buffer was provided and test articles (potential LXR inverse agonists) were titrated to yield final assay concentrations of 50  $\mu$ M, 16.7  $\mu$ M, 5.6  $\mu$ M, 1.9  $\mu$ M, 0.6  $\mu$ M, 0.2  $\mu$ M, 0.07  $\mu$ M, 0.02  $\mu$ M, 0.007  $\mu$ M, 0.002  $\mu$ M with one vehicle control. Finally, a detection mix was added containing anti GST-Tb cryptate (CisBio; 610SAXLB) and Streptavidin-XL665 (CisBio; 610SAXLB) as fluorescent donor and acceptor, respectively, as well as the coactivator peptide and LXR $\beta$ -LBD protein (SEQ ID NO:4). The reaction was mixed thoroughly, equilibrated for 1 h at 4 $^{\circ}$  C. and vicinity of LXR $\beta$  and coactivator peptide was detected by measurement of fluorescence in a VictorX4 multiplate reader (PerkinElmer Life Science) using 340 nm as excitation and 615 and 665 nm as emission wavelengths. Assays were performed in triplicates.

#### Final Assay Concentrations of Components:

240 mM KCl, 1  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ L BSA, 0.002% Triton-X-100, 125  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ L anti GST-Tb cryptate, 2.5 ng/ $\mu$ L Streptavidin-XL665, coactivator peptide (400 nM), LXR $\beta$  protein (530  $\mu$ g/mL, i.e. 76 nM).

#### LXR Gal4 Reporter Transient Transfection Assays

LXR $\alpha$  and LXR $\beta$  activity status was determined via detection of interaction with coactivator and corepressor proteins in mammalian two-hybrid experiments (M2H). For this, via transient transfection the full length (FL) proteins of LXR $\alpha$  (amino acids 1-447; NP005684; SEQ ID NO:1) or

471

LXR $\beta$ -(amino acids 1-461; NP009052; SEQ ID NO:2) or the ligand-binding domains (LBD) of LXR $\alpha$  (amino acids 155-447 SEQ ID NO:3) or LXR $\beta$  (amino acids 156-461; SEQ ID NO:4) were expressed from pCMV-AD (Stratagene) as fusions to the transcriptional activation domain of NF $\kappa$ B. As cofactors, domains of either the steroid receptor coactivator 1 (SRC1; amino acids 552-887; SEQ ID NO:5) or of the corepressor NCoR (amino acids 1906-2312; NP006302; SEQ ID NO:6) were expressed as fusions to the DNA binding domain of the yeast transcription factor GAL4 (from pCMV-BD; Stratagene). Interaction was monitored via activation of a coexpressed Firefly Luciferase Reporter gene under control of a promoter containing repetitive GAL4 response elements (vector pFRLuc; Stratagene). Transfection efficiency was controlled via cotransfection of constitutively active pRL-CMV *Renilla reniformis* luciferase reporter (Promega). HEK293 cells were grown in minimum essential medium (MEM) with 2 mM L-glutamine and Earle's balanced salt solution supplemented with 8.3% fetal bovine serum, 0.1 mM non-essential amino acids, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, at 37° C. in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. 3.5×10<sup>4</sup> cells/well were plated in 96-well cell culture plates in growth medium supplemented with 8.3% fetal bovine serum for 16-20 h to ~90% confluency. For transfection, medium was taken off and LXR and cofactor expressing plasmids as well as the reporter plasmids are added in 30  $\mu$ L OPTIMEM/well including polyethylene-imine (PEI) as vehicle. Typical amounts of plasmids transfected/well: pCMV-AD-LXR (5 ng), pCMV-BD-cofactor (5 ng), pFR-Luc (100 ng), pRL-CMV (0.5 ng). Compound stocks were prepared in DMSO, prediluted in MEM to a total volume of 120  $\mu$ L, and added 4 h after addition of the transfection mixture (final vehicle concentration not exceeding 0.2%). Cells were incubated for additional 16 h, lysed for 10 min in 1× Passive Lysis Buffer (Promega) and Firefly and *Renilla luciferase* activities were measured sequentially in the same cell extract using buffers containing D-luciferine and coelenterazine, respectively. Measurements of luminescence were done in a BMG-luminometer.

Materials	Company	Cat.No.
HEK293 cells	DSMZ	ACC305
MEM	Sigma-Aldrich	M2279
OPTIMEM	LifeTechnologies	11058-021
FCS	Sigma-Aldrich	F7542
Glutamax	Invitrogen	35050038
Pen/Strep	Sigma Aldrich	P4333
Sodium Pyruvate	Sigma Aldrich	S8636
Non Essential Amino Acids	Sigma Aldrich	M7145
Trypsin	Sigma-Aldrich	T3924
PBS	Sigma Aldrich	D8537
PEI	Sigma Aldrich	40.872-7
Passive Lysis Buffer (5x)	Promega	E1941
D-Luciferine	PJK	260150
Coelentrazine	PJK	26035

TABLE 1

LXR activity data					
Ex. #	FRET $\beta$	LBD-M2H Gal4 $\alpha$	LBD-M2H Gal4 $\beta$	FL-M2H Gal4 $\alpha$	FL-M2H Gal4 $\beta$
1/23	C	D	D		
1/26	B	C	D		
1/27	B	C	D		
1/28	B	C	D		
1/39	A	B	—		

472

TABLE 1-continued

LXR activity data					
Ex. #	FRET $\beta$	LBD-M2H Gal4 $\alpha$	LBD-M2H Gal4 $\beta$	FL-M2H Gal4 $\alpha$	FL-M2H Gal4 $\beta$
1/40	B	C	D		
1/41	B	C	D		
1/42	B	D	D		
1/122	C			D	D
1/139	C			D	D
2	C			D	D
2/1	C			C	C
2/2	C			C	C
2/16	D			D	D
2/18	C			C	D
3	D			D	D
3/1	C			C	C
3/2	B			C	D
3/3	B			C	C
3/4	C			C	D
3/5	C			C	C
3/6	B			C	C
3/7	B			—	D
3/8	B	C	D		
3/9	B	C	D		
3/10	C			C	D
3/11	B			C	—
3/12	C			D	D
3/13	B			D	D
3/14	B			C	C
3/15	B			—	—
3/16	B	C	C		
3/17	B	C	D		
3/18	B	C	D		
3/19	B	C	C		
3/20	B	C	D		
3/21	C			D	D
3/22	D			D	D
3/23	C			D	D
3/24		D	D	D	D
3/25	B			C	D
3/26	B			C	D
3/27	B			C	C
3/28	A			—	B
3/29	B			—	—
3/30	C			D	D
3/31	C			C	C
3/32	C			C	D
3/33	B			C	D
3/34	C			C	D
3/35	C			C	C
3/36	B			C	D
3/37	C			D	D
3/38	C			D	D
3/39	C			C	D
3/40	B			C	D
3/41	B			D	D
3/42	B	C	D	C	D
3/43	B	C	C	C	D
3/44	B	D	D	D	D
3/45	B			C	C
3/46	C	D	D	D	D
3/47	C			D	D
3/48	C			D	D
3/49	C			D	D
3/50	C			D	D
3/51	B	C	C		
3/52	C			C	C
3/53	D			D	D
3/54	C			D	D
3/55	C			D	D
3/56	D			D	D
3/57	C			D	D
3/58	B			D	D
3/59	D			D	D
3/60	C			D	D
3/61	C			C	C
3/62	C			C	D
3/63	D			D	D
3/64	C			D	D

TABLE 1-continued

LXR activity data					
Ex. #	FRETβ	LBD-M2H Gal4α	LBD-M2H Gal4β	FL-M2H Gal4α	FL-M2H Gal4β
3/65	C			D	D
3/66	B			C	C
3/67	C			C	C
3/68	C			D	D
3/69	C			C	C
3/70	C			C	C
3/71	D			D	D
3/72	D			D	D
3/73	D			D	D
4	B			D	C
4/1	B			C	D
4/2	B			C	C
4/3	B			D	D
5	C			B	B
5/1	C			B	C
5/2	C			C	C
5/3	C			D	D
5/4	B			C	D
5/5	C			C	C
5/6	C			D	D
5/7	C			C	D
5/8	C			C	C
5/9	C			C	D
5/10	B			C	C
6	C			D	D
6/1	C			D	D
6/2	C			D	D
6/3	D			D	D
8	C			C	D
8/1	C			D	D
8/3	C			C	D
8/7	C			C	D
8/8	D			D	D
10	C			D	C
10/1	D			D	D
10/2	D			D	D
10/3	D			D	D
10/4	D			C	D
11	D			D	D
11/1	D			D	D
11/2	D			D	D
11/3	D			D	D
11/4	C			D	D
11/5	D			D	D
11/6	D			D	D
11/7	D			D	D
11/8	D			D	D
11/9	D			D	D
11/10	D			D	D
11/11	D			D	D
11/12	D			D	D
11/13	D			D	D
11/14	D			D	D
11/15	D			D	D
11/16	C			D	D
11/17	D			D	D
11/18	C			D	D
11/19	C			D	D
11/20	C			D	D
11/21	D			D	D
11/22	D			D	D
11/23	D			D	D
11/24	C			C	C
11/25	C			C	D
11/26	D			D	D
11/27	D			D	D
11/28	D			D	D
11/29	D			D	D
11/30	D			D	D
11/31	D			D	D
11/32	D			D	D
11/33	D			D	D
11/34	D			D	D
11/35	D			D	D
11/36	D			D	D

TABLE 1-continued

LXR activity data					
Ex. #	FRETβ	LBD-M2H Gal4α	LBD-M2H Gal4β	FL-M2H Gal4α	FL-M2H Gal4β
11/37	D			D	D
11/38	D			D	D
C11/39	C			D	D
11/40	C			D	D
11/41	D			D	D
11/42	A			C	C
11/43	C			C	C
11/44	D			D	D
11/45	D			D	D
11/46	D			D	D
11/47	C			C	C
C11/48	D			D	D
11/49	D			D	D
11/50	D			D	D
11/51	D			D	D
11/52	D			D	D
11/53	D			D	D
11/54	D			D	D
11/55	D			D	D
11/56	D			D	D
11/57	D			D	D
11/58	D			D	D
11/59	D			D	D
11/60	C			D	D
11/61	C			D	D
11/62	C			D	D
11/63	C			D	D
11/64	C			D	D
11/65	D			D	D
11/66	C			D	D
11/67	C			D	D
11/68	D			D	D
11/69	D			D	D
12	C			D	D
12/1	C			D	D
12/2	C			D	D
12/3	C			D	D
12/4	C			D	D
12/5	D			D	D
12/6	B			C	B
12/7	C			C	C
12/8	B			C	C
12/9	C			C	C
12/10	D			D	D
13	C	D	D		
13/1	B	D	D		
15	A	B	A		
15/1	B	C	C		
15/2	A	C	C		
15/3	A	—	—		
15/4	B	C	D		
15/5	B	D	D		
15/6	B	—	C		
17	A	—	B		
19	A	—	—		
20	C	D	D		
20/2	B	C	D		
20/3	C	D	D		
20/4	B	D	D		
20/5	B	C	C		
20/6	C	C	D		
20/7	B	C	D		
20/11	C	D	D		
20/12	B	D	D		
20/13	C	D	D		
20/14	C	D	D		
20/15	C	—	C		
20/16	B	C	C		
20/17	—	—	C		
20/18	—	C	D		
20/19	A	C	C		
20/20	B	B	C		
20/21	B	C	D		
20/22	C	C	C		
20/23	B	C	C		

475

TABLE 1-continued

LXR activity data					
Ex. #	FRETβ	LBD-M2H Gal4α	LBD-M2H Gal4β	FL-M2H Gal4α	FL-M2H Gal4β
21	A	—	B		
21/1	B	B	B		
21/2	B	B	B		
21/3	D			D	D
22	B	C	C		
23	A	C	C		
23/1	B	—	D		
23/2	C			D	D
23/3	C			D	D
24	B	C	D		
25	B	C	D		
26	C	D	D		
26/1	B	C	D		
27	B		C		
27/1	B	—	—		
27/2	B				
27/3	A	—	—		
28	B	B	C		
30	C	D	D		
30/1	C	C	D		
30/2	B	C	C		
30/3		C	C		
30/4	B	C	D		
30/5	B	C	D		
30/6	B	C	C		
30/7	C	D	D		
30/8	B	C	C		
30/9	B	C	D		
30/10	A		—		
30/11	C	C	D		
30/12	B	B	C		
30/13	C	C	D		
30/14	B	C	C		
30/15	B	C	C		
30/16	B			C	C
31	B	C	C		
32	C	C	C		
32/1	C	C	D		
32/2	C			C	C
32/4	D			D	D
32/5	D			D	D
36	B			C	C
36/1	C			D	D
37	C			D	D
37/1	C			C	C
41/1	D			D	D
41/2	D			D	D
44	C			D	D

Ranges (EC<sub>50</sub>): no activity measured; A: >10 μM, B: 1 μM to <10 μM, C: 100 nM to <1 μM, D: <100 nM; italic numbers indicate that efficacy (compared to GW2033) is below 40%.

#### Pharmacokinetics

The pharmacokinetics of the compounds was assessed in mice after single dosing and oral administrations. Blood/plasma and liver exposure was measured via LC-MS.

The study design was as follows:

Animals: C57/bl6/J (Janvier) males

Diet: standard rodent chow

Dose: 20 mg/kg

Animal handling: animals were withdrawn from food at least 12 h before administration

Design: single dose oral administration, n=3 animals per group

Sacrifice: at stated time point (4, 12 or 24 h) after administration

Bioanalytics: LC-MS of liver and blood/plasma samples

476

TABLE 2

Study results					
Example #	time point (h)	blood/plasma exposure	liver exposure	liver/blood ratio	
GSK2033 (comparative example)	4	below LLOQ (14.4 ng/mL)	below LLOQ (9.6 ng/mL)	—	5
SR9238 (comparative example)	4	below LLOQ	below LLOQ	—	10
	3/24	D	C	D	
	3/48	below LLOQ (1.2 ng/mL)	A	—	
5/3	4	C	C	C	15
8	4	B	D	B	
23/2	4	B	D	C	
30/4	4	C	C	C	
30/7	4	D	B	D	

Ranges:

blood/plasma exposure: A: >1 μM, B: 300 nM to ≤1 μM, C: 100 nM to <300 nM, D: <100 nM;  
liver exposure: A: <300 nM, B: 300 nM to ≤1 μM, C: 1 μM to ≤3 μM, D: >3 μM;  
liver/plasma ratio: A: <3, B: 3 to ≤10, C: 10 to ≤30, D: >30;

We confirmed that structurally unrelated LXR inverse agonists GSK2033 and SR9238 are not orally bioavailable. We found, that compounds from the present invention are orally bioavailable and the target tissue liver was effectively reached by such compounds and a systemic exposure, which is not desired, could be minimized.

#### Short Term HFD Mouse Model:

The in vivo transcriptional regulation of several LXR target genes by LXR modulators was assessed in mice.

For this, C57BL/6J were purchased from Elevage Janvier (Rennes, France) at the age of 8 weeks. After an acclimation period of two weeks, animals were preferred on a high fat diet (HFD) (Ssniff Spezialdiäten GmbH, Germany, Surwit EF D12330 mod, Cat. No. E15771-34), with 60 kcal % from fat plus 1% (w/w) extra cholesterol (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Mo.) for 5 days. Animals were maintained on this diet during treatment with LXR modulators. The test compounds were formulated in 0.5% hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) and administered in three doses (from 1.5 to 20 mg/kg each) by oral gavage according to the following schedule: on day one, animals received treatment in the morning and the evening (ca. 17:00), on day two animals received the final treatment in the morning after a 4 h fast and were sacrificed 4 h thereafter. Animal work was conducted according to the national guidelines for animal care in Germany.

Upon termination, liver was collected, dipped in ice cold PBS for 30 seconds and cut into appropriate pieces. Pieces were snap frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at -80° C. For the clinical chemistry analysis from plasma, alanine aminotransferase (ALT, IU/mL), cholesterol (CHOL, mg/dL) and triglycerides (TG, mg/dL) were determined using a fully-automated bench top analyzer (Respos®910, DiaSys Greiner GmbH, Flacht, Germany) with system kits provided by the manufacturer.

Analysis of gene expression in liver tissue. To obtain total RNA from frozen liver tissue, samples (25 mg liver tissue) were first homogenized with RLA buffer (4M guanidin thiocyanate, 10 mM Tris, 0.97% w:v β-mercapto-ethanol). RNA was prepared using a SV 96 total RNA Isolation system (Promega, Madison, Wis., USA) following the manufacturer's instructions. cDNAs were synthesized from 0.8-1 μg of total RNA using All-in-One cDNA Supermix reverse transcriptase (Absource Diagnostics, Munich, Ger-

477

many). Quantitative PCR was performed and analyzed using Prime time Gene expression master mix (Integrated DNA Technologies, Coralville, Iowa, USA) and a 384-format ABI 7900HT Sequence Detection System (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, USA). The expression of the following genes was analysed: Stearoyl-CoA desaturase1 (Scd1), fatty acid synthase (Fas) and sterol regulatory element-binding protein1 (Srebp1). Specific primer and probe sequences (commercially available) are listed in Table 3. qPCR was conducted at 95° C. for 3 min, followed by 40 cycles of 95° C. for 15 s and 60° C. for 30 s. All samples were run in duplicates from the same RT-reaction. Gene expression was expressed in arbitrary units and normalized relative to the mRNA of the housekeeping gene TATA box binding protein (Tbp) using the comparative Ct method.

TABLE 3

Primers used for quantitative PCR			
Gene	Forward Primer	Reverse Primer	Sequence Probe
Fasn	CCCCTCTGTTAATTGGC TCC (SEQ ID NO: 8)	TTGTGGAAGTGCAGGT TAGG (SEQ ID NO: 9)	CAGGCTCAGGGTGTCCC (SEQ ID NO: 10)
Scd1	CTGACCTGAAAGCCGA GAAG (SEQ ID NO: 11)	AGAAGGTGCTAACGAA CAGG (SEQ ID NO: 12)	TGTTTACAAAAGTCTCGC CCCAGCA (SEQ ID NO: 13)
Srebp1c	CCATCGACTACATCCGC TTC (SEQ ID NO: 14)	GCCCTCCATAGACACA TCTG (SEQ ID NO: 15)	TCTCCTGCTTGAGCTTCT (SEQ ID NO: 16)
Tbp	CACCAATGACTCCTATG ACCC (SEQ ID NO: 17)	CAAGTTTACAGCCAAG ATTACAG (SEQ ID NO: 18)	ACTCCTGCCACACCAGC CTC (SEQ ID NO: 19)

478

TABLE 4-continued

Study results				
Example #		Fasn suppression compared to vehicle	Srebp1c suppr. compared to vehicle	Scd1 suppression compared to vehicle
3/48	20	D	D	D
3/59	20	C	D	C
3/64	20	B	B	D
3/73	10	A	D	D
5/3	20	D	C	C
8/8	10	D	D	D
10/1	10	D	D	D
10/2	10	C	C	C

TABLE 4

Study results				
Example #	dose [mg/kg]	plasma exposure 4 h	liver exposure 4 h	liver/plasma ratio 4 h
3/48	20	D	C	C
3/59	20	C	C	B
3/64	20	C	D	D
3/73	10	D	B	C
5/3	20	D	C	B
8/8	10	C	B	B
10/1	10	D	B	C
10/2	10	D	D	B
11/11	20	D	D	D
11/12	20	D	C	C
11/13	20	A	C	A
11/16	20	C	C	B
11/17	20	C	D	C
11/23	20	C	C	B
11/26	10	C	C	C
11/27	20	D	C	C
11/33	20	C	C	C
11/37	10	D	C	C
11/49	20	D	C	D
11/51	10	D	C	C
11/53	10	D	C	C
11/62	10	C	C	B
11/63	10	D	C	B
11/65	10	D	C	C
21/3	10	D	C	D
23/2	20	C	A	A
32/5	10	D	B	B

TABLE 4-continued

Study results				
Example #				
11/11	20	C	D	D
11/12	20	C	D	D
11/13	20	C	D	D
11/16	20	A	B	C
11/17	20	C	D	D
11/23	20	C	D	D
11/26	10	D	D	C
11/27	20	C	A	D
11/33	20	B	D	D
11/37	10	D	D	D
11/49	20	C	C	D
11/51	10	D	D	D
11/53	10	D	D	D
11/62	10	D	D	D
11/63	10	C	D	C
11/65	10	D	D	D
21/3	10	C	D	D
23/2	20	C	D	D
32/5	10	C	C	C

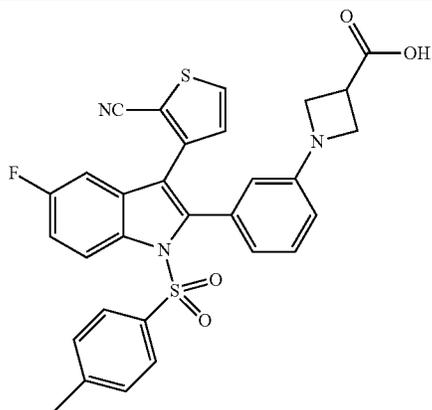
Ranges:  
 plasma exposure: A: >1 µM, B: 300 nM to ≤1 µM, C: 100 nM to <300 nM, D: <100 nM;  
 liver exposure: A: <300 nM, B: 300 nM to ≤1 µM, C: 1 µM to ≤10 µM, D: >10 µM;  
 liver/plasma ratio: A: <5, B: 5 to ≤30, C: 30 to ≤100, D: >100;  
 gene suppression: A: >0.9, B: 0.6 to ≤0.9, C: 0.3 to ≤0.6, D: <0.3;

Triple oral dosing over two days (day one morning and evening, day two morning) of compounds from the present invention in mice lead to a high liver exposure with a favourable liver-to-plasma ratio. Hepatic LXR target genes were effectively suppressed. These genes are involved in the transcriptional regulation of hepatic de-novo lipogenesis

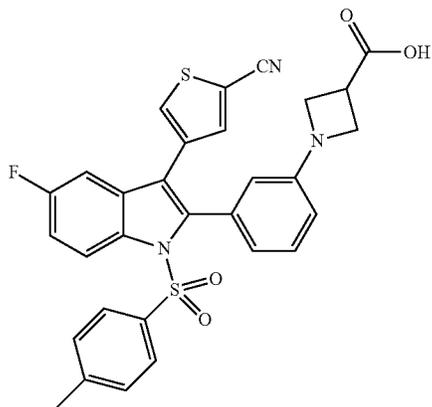
479

(Wang et al., Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol. 2015; 16:678). A suppression of these genes will reduce liver fat (liver triglycerides).

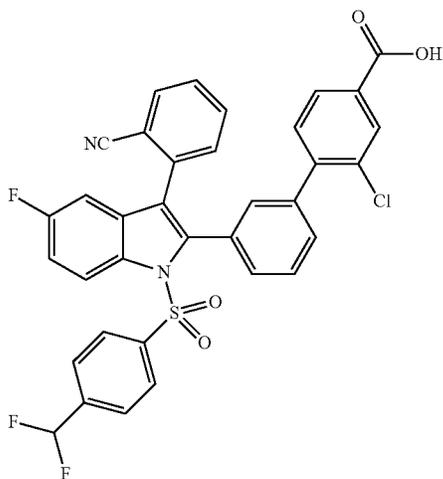
## Comparative Examples



Example 3/32  
 FRET $\beta$  551 nM (-98%)  
 LBD-M2H Gal4 $\alpha$  106 nM (103%)  
 LBD-M2H Gal4 $\beta$  13 nM (81%)



Comparative Example C3/29  
 FRET $\beta$  4228 nM (-102%)  
 FL-M2H Gal4 $\alpha$  inactive  
 FL-M2H Gal4 $\beta$  inactive

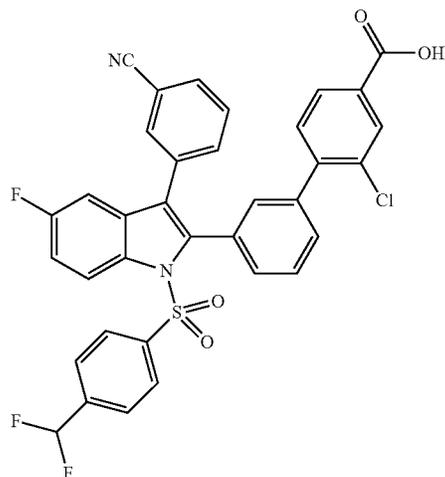


480

-continued

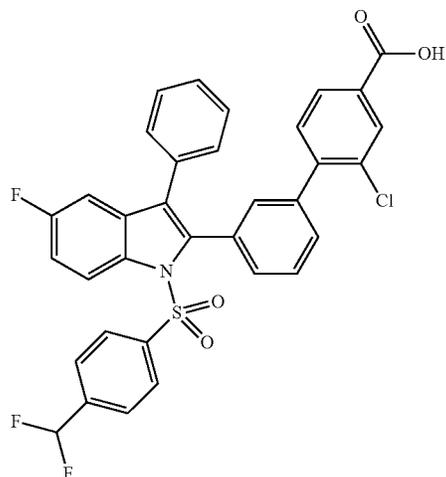
Example 11/33

FRET $\beta$  19 nM (-99%)  
 FL-M2H Gal4 $\alpha$  1.3 nM (164%)  
 FL-M2H Gal4 $\beta$  1.7 nM (130%)



Comparative Example C11/48

FRET $\beta$  49 nM (-96%)  
 FL-M2H Gal4 $\alpha$  62 nM (118%)  
 FL-M2H Gal4 $\beta$  32 nM (123%)



Comparative Example C11/39

FRET $\beta$  104 nM (-91%)  
 FL-M2H Gal4 $\alpha$  14 nM (117%)  
 FL-M2H Gal4 $\beta$  14 nM (140%)

The Comparative Examples illustrate that it can be advantageous, when the cyclic moiety in 3-position of the indole (or analog) has at least one substituent in 1,2-orientation (ortho-substituent).

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 19

<210> SEQ ID NO 1  
 <211> LENGTH: 1344  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

```

atgtccttgt ggctgggggc cctgtgct gacattcctc ctgactctgc ggtggagctg    60
tggaagccag gcgcacagga tgcaagcagc caggcccagg gaggcagcag ctgcatcctc    120
agagaggaag ccaggatgcc ccactctgct gggggtactg caggggtggg gctggagget    180
gcagagccca cagccctgct caccagggca gagccccctt cagaaccac agagatccgt    240
ccacaaaagc gaaaaaagg gcccagcccc aaaatgctgg ggaacgagct atgcagtgtg    300
tgtggggaca aggctcggg cttccactac aatgttctga gctgcgaggg ctgcaagggg    360
ttcttccgcc gcagcgtcat caaggagcgc cactacatct gccacagtgg cggccactgc    420
cccatggaca cctacatgcg tcgcaagtgc caggagtgtc ggcttcgcaa atgccgtcag    480
gctggcatgc gggaggagtg tgtcctgtca gaagaacaga tccgcctgaa gaaactgaag    540
cggcaagagg aggaacaggc tcatgccaca tccttgcccc ccagggett ctcaccccc    600
caaatcctgc ccagctcag cccggaacaa ctgggcatga tcgagaagct cgtcgtgccc    660
cagcaacagt gtaaccggcg ctccttttct gaccggcttc gagtcaagcc ttggcccatg    720
gcaccagatc cccatagccg ggaggcccgt cagcagcgtc ttgcccactt cactgagctg    780
gccatcgtct ctgtgcagga gatagttgac tttgctaaac agctaccggg cttcctgcag    840
ctcagccggg aggaccagat tgccctgctg aagacctctg cgatcgaggt gatgcttctg    900
gagacatctc ggaggtacaa ccttgggagt gagagtatca cttcctcaa ggatttcaag    960
tataaccggg aagactttgc caaagcaggg ctgcaagtgg aatcatcaa ccccatctc    1020
gagttctcca gggccatgaa tgagctgcaa ctcaatgatg ccgagtttgc cttgctcatt    1080
gctatcagca tcttctctgc agaccggccc aacgtgcagg accagctcca ggtagagagg    1140
ctgcagcaca catatgtgga agccctgcat gcctacgtct ccatccacca tccccatgac    1200
cgactgatgt tcccacggat gctaatgaaa ctggtgagcc tccggaccct gagcagcgtc    1260
cactcagagc aagtgtttgc actgctctg caggacaaaa agctcccacc gctgctctct    1320
gagatctggg atgtgcacga atga                                     1344

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 2  
 <211> LENGTH: 1386  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

```

atgtcctctc ctaccaegag ttccctggat acccccctgc ctggaaatgg cccccctcag    60
cctggcgccc cttcttcttc acccactgta aaggaggagg gtccggagcc gtggcccggg    120
ggtccggacc ctgatgtccc aggcactgat gaggccagct cagcctgcag cacagactgg    180
gtcatcccag atcccgaaga ggaaccagag cgcaagcga agaagggccc agccccgaag    240
atgctgggcc acgagctttg ccgtgtctgt ggggacaagg cctccggctt ccaactaac    300
gtgctcagct gcgaaggctg caagggttc ttccggcgca gtgtggtccg tgggtggggcc    360

```

-continued

---

```

agggcctatg cctgccgggg tggcggaacc tgccagatgg acgctttcat gggcgcaag 420
tgccagcagt gccggctgcg caagtgcaag gaggcagggg tgagggagca gtgcgtcctt 480
tctgaagaac agatccggaa gaagaagatt cggaacaac agcagcagga gtcacagtca 540
cagtcgcagt cacctgtggg gccgcagggc agcagcagct cagcctctgg gectggggct 600
tcccctggtg gatctgagge aggcagccag ggctccgggg aaggcgaggg cgtccagcta 660
acagcggctc aagaactaat gatccagcag ttggtggcgg cccaactgca gtgcaacaaa 720
cgctccttct cggaccagcc caaagtcaag ccctggcccc tgggcgcaga cccccagtc 780
cgagatgccc gccagcaacg ctttgccac ttcacggagc tggccatcat ctcagtccag 840
gagatcgtgg acttcgtaa gcaagtgcct ggtttcctgc agctgggccc ggaggaccag 900
atcgccctcc tgaaggcacc cactatcgag atcatgctgc tagagacagc caggcgctac 960
aaccacgaga cagagtgtat caccttcttg aaggacttca cctacagcaa ggacgacttc 1020
cacctgacag gcctgcaggc ggagttcacc aacccatct tcgagttctc gcgggccatg 1080
cggcggtctg gcctggaaga cgtgagtag gccctgctca tcgccatcaa catcttctcg 1140
gccgaccggc ccaacgtgca ggagccgggc cgcgtggagg cgttgacgca gccctacgtg 1200
gaggcgctgc tgtctacac gcgcatcaag aggcgcagg accagctgcg cttcccgcgc 1260
atgctcatga agctggtag cctgagcag ctgagctctg tgcactcgga gcaggtcttc 1320
gccttgcggc tccaggacaa gaagctgccc cctctgctgt cggagatctg ggacgtccac 1380
gagtga 1386

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 3
<211> LENGTH: 882
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 3
cttcgcaaat gccgtcaggc tggcatgccc gaggagtgtg tcctgtcaga agaacagatc 60
cgctgaaga aactgaagcg gcaagaggag gaacaggctc atgccacatc cttgcccccc 120
agggcttctt cccccccca aatcctgccc cagctcagcc cggacaact gggcatgatc 180
gagaagctcg tcgctgccc gcaacagtgt aaccggcgtc cctttctga ccggcttcga 240
gtcacgcctt ggcccatggc accagatccc catagccggg aggcctgca gcagcgttt 300
gcccacttca ctgagctggc catcgtctct gtgcaggaga tagttgactt tgctaaacag 360
ctaccggct tcctgcagct cagccgggag gaccagattg ccctgctgaa gacctctgcy 420
atcgaggtag tgettctgga gacatctcgg aggtacaacc ctgggagtga gattatcacc 480
ttcctcaagg atttcagtta taaccgggaa gactttgcca aagcagggct gcaagtggaa 540
ttcatcaacc ccactctoga gttctccagg gccatgaatg agctgcaact caatgatgcc 600
gagtttgctt tgcctattgc taccagcacc ttctctgag accggcccaa cgtgcaggac 660
cagctccagg tagagaggct gcagcacaca tatgtggaag ccctgcatgc ctacgtctcc 720
atccaccatc cccatgaccg actgatgttc ccacggatgc taatgaaact ggtgagcctc 780
cggaccctga gcagcgtcca ctacagcaa gtgtttgcac tgcgtctgca ggacaaaaag 840
ctcccaccgc tgcctctgga gatctgggat gtgcacgaat ga 882

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 4

```

-continued

---

```

<211> LENGTH: 1011
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 4
gagcagtgcg tcctttctga agaacagatc cggaagaaga agattcggaa acaacagcag      60
caggagtcaac agtcacagtc gcagtcacct gtggggccgc agggcagcag cagctcagcc      120
tctgggctcg gggcttcccc tggatgatct gaggcaggca gccagggctc cggggaaggc      180
gaggggtgccc agctaacagc ggctcaagaa ctaatgatcc agcagttggt ggcggcccaa      240
ctgcagtgca acaaacgctc cttctccgac cagcccaag tcaegccctg gccctgggccc      300
gcagaccccc agtcccgaga tgcccgccag caacgctttg cccacttcac ggagctggcc      360
atcatctcag tccaggagat cgtggacttc gctaagcaag tgccctggttt cctgcagctg      420
ggccgggagg accagatgac cctcctgaag gcatcacta tgcagatcat gctgctagag      480
acagccaggc gctacaacca cgagacagag tgtatcact tcttgaagga cttcacctac      540
agcaaggacg acttccaccg tgcaggcctg caggtggagt tcatcaaccc catcttcgag      600
ttctcggggg ccattcggcg gctgggctcg gacgacgctg agtacgccc gctcctcgcc      660
atcaacatct tctcggccga ccggcccaac gtgcaggagc cgggcccgtt ggaggcgttg      720
cagcagccct acgtggaggc gctgctgtcc tacacgcgca tcaagaggcc gcaggaccag      780
ctgcgcttcc cgcgcatgct catgaagctg gtgagcctgc gcacgctgag ctctgtgcac      840
tcggagcagg tcttcgcctt gcggctccag gacaagaagc tgccgctctt gctgtcggag      900
atctgggacg tccacgagtg aggggctggc caccagccc cacagccttg cctgaccacc      960
ctccagcaga tagacgccc cacccttccc tcttctctcg cttttattta a                1011

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 1011
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 5
gttggcttct ctgccagttc tccagtcctc aggcagatga gctcacagaa ttcacctagc      60
agattaaata tacaaccagc aaaagctgag tccaaagata acaagagat tgccctcaatt      120
ttaaataaaa tgattcaatc tgacaacagc tctagtgatg gcaaacctct ggattcaggg      180
cttctgcata acaatgacag actttcagat ggagacagta aatactctca aaccagtcac      240
aaactagtgc agcttttgac aacaactgcc gaacagcagt tacggcatgc tgatatagac      300
acaagctgca aagatgtcct gtcttgacac ggcacttcca actctgcctc tgctaactct      360
tcaggagggt cttgtccctc ttctcatagc tcattgacag aacggcataa aattctacac      420
cggctcttac aggagggtag cccctcagat atcaccactt tgtctgtcga gcctgataaa      480
aaggacagtg catctacttc tgtgtcagtg actggacagc tacaaggaaa ctccagtata      540
aaactagaac tggatgcttc aaagaaaaaa gaatcaaaag accatcagct cctacgctat      600
cttttagata aagatgagaa agatttaaga tcaactccaa acctgagcct ggatgatgta      660
aaggtgaaag tggaaaagaa agaacagatg gatccatgta atacaaaacc aacccaatg      720
acaaaaccca ctctgagga aataaaaactg gaggcccaga gccagtttac agctgacctt      780
gaccagtttg atcagttact gccacgctg gagaaggcag cacagttgcc aggcttatgt      840

```

-continued

gagacagaca ggatggatgg tgcggtcacc agtgtaacca tcaaatcgga gatcctgcca 900  
 gcttcacttc agtccgccac tgccagacc acttccagge taaatagatt acctgagctg 960  
 gaattggaag caattgataa ccaatttga caaccaggaa caggcgatta g 1011

<210> SEQ ID NO 6  
 <211> LENGTH: 1225  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

gataaagggc ctcctccaaa atccagatat gaggaagagc taaggaccag agggaagact 60  
 accattactg cagctaaact catagacgtg atcatcacc ggcaaatgc ctgggacaag 120  
 gatgcgaggg aacgtggctc tcaaagtca gactcttcta gtagcttacc ttctcacagg 180  
 tatgaaacac ctagcgatgc tattgaggtg ataagtctcg ccagctcacc tgcgccacc 240  
 caggagaaac tgcagaccta tcagccagag gttgttaagg caaatcaagc ggaaatgat 300  
 cctaccagac aatatgaagg accattacat cactatcgac cacagcagga atcaccatct 360  
 cccaacaac agctgcccc ttcttcacag gcagaggaa tggggcaagt gccaggacc 420  
 catcggtgta tcacactgc tgatecacc tgtcaaatta tcacacaaga ttttgetaga 480  
 aatcaagttt cctcgagac tcccagcag cctcctactt ctacattcca gaactcacct 540  
 tctgctttgg tatctacacc tgtgaggact aaaacatcaa accgttacag cccagaatcc 600  
 caggctcagt ctgtccatca tcaagacca ggttcaaggg tctctacaga aaatcttgtg 660  
 gacaaatcca ggggaagtag gcctggaaaa tcccagaga ggagtcagct ctcttcggag 720  
 ccctacgagc ccactcccc acccagggt cgggttgtgc atgagaaaca ggacagcttg 780  
 ctgctcttgt ctcagagggg cgcagagcct gcagagcaga ggaatgatgc ccgctcacca 840  
 gggagtataa gctacttgc ttcatcttc accaagcttg aaaatacacc acccatggtt 900  
 aatcaaaga agcaggagat tttctgtaag ttgaactcct ctggtggagg tgactctgat 960  
 atggcagctg ctcagccagg aactgagatc tttaactctg cagcagttac tacgtcagge 1020  
 tcagttagct ctagaggcca ttcttttct gatcctgcca gtaatcttg gctggaagac 1080  
 attatcagga aggtctctcat gggagcttt gatgacaaag ttgaggatca tggagttgtc 1140  
 atgtcccagc ctatgggagt agtgccctgt actgccaaca cctcagttgt gaccagtggt 1200  
 gagacacgaa gagaggaagg ggtga 1225

<210> SEQ ID NO 7  
 <211> LENGTH: 25  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

Glu Asn Gln Arg Gly Pro Leu Glu Ser Lys Gly His Lys Lys Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gln Leu Leu Thr Cys Ser Ser Asp Asp  
 20 25

<210> SEQ ID NO 8  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA

-continued

---

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 8

cccctctgtt aattggctcc 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 9  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

ttgtggaagt gcaggttagg 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 10  
<211> LENGTH: 22  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 10

caggctcagg gtgtcccatg tt 22

<210> SEQ ID NO 11  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 11

ctgacctgaa agccgagaag 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 12  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 12

agaaggtgct aacgaacagg 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 13  
<211> LENGTH: 25  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 13

tgtttacaaa agtctcgccc cagca 25

<210> SEQ ID NO 14  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 14

ccatcgacta catccgcttc 20

-continued

---

<210> SEQ ID NO 15  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 15

gccctccata gacacatctg

20

<210> SEQ ID NO 16  
<211> LENGTH: 24  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 16

tctctggett gagcttctgg ttgc

24

<210> SEQ ID NO 17  
<211> LENGTH: 21  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 17

caccaatgac tcctatgacc c

21

<210> SEQ ID NO 18  
<211> LENGTH: 23  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 18

caagtttaca gccaaagattc acg

23

<210> SEQ ID NO 19  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 19

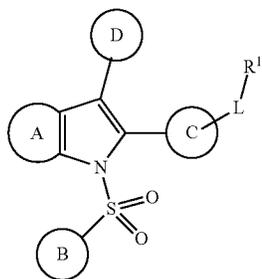
actcctgccca caccagcctc

20

---

What is claimed:

1. A compound represented by Formula (I)



a glycine conjugate, tauro conjugate, enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, N-oxide, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

wherein

(A) is an annelated 5- to 6-membered cycle forming a 6-membered aryl or a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, wherein this cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, oxo, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>—COR<sup>11</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>—CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>11</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl; and

wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S or N, and

wherein the new formed cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

(B) is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>,

(I) 5  
 10  
 15  
 oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-N<sup>21</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—COR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N, wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

(C) is selected from the group consisting of 6- or 10-membered aryl and 5- to 10-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>—COR<sup>31</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>—CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>31</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>31</sup>R<sup>32</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

⊙ is selected from the group consisting of 3- to 10-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- to 14-membered aryl and 5- to 14-membered heteroaryl containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-N<sup>21</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CR<sup>41</sup>(=N—OR<sup>41</sup>), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, O—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—COR<sup>21</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>21</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>21</sup>R<sup>22</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, CO—OC<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

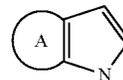
and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl or heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl moiety form a 5- to 6-membered unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N,

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

wherein ⊙ has a substituent from above in 1,2-orientation regarding to the connection towards



or has an annelated additional cycle in 1,2-orientation;

L is selected from the group consisting of a bond, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenylene, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkynylene, 3- to 10-membered cycloalkylene, 3- to 10-membered heterocycloalkylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S, 6- or 10-membered arylene and 5- to 10-membered heteroarylene containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O and S,

wherein alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, cycloalkylene, heterocycloalkylene, arylene and heteroarylene are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—COR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup> and C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the arylene and heteroarylene moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H, halogen, CN, SF<sub>5</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-OR<sup>41</sup>, Y—C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), Y—C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), Y—C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(6-membered aryl), Y—C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-(5- to 6-membered heteroaryl), C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=O)(—R<sup>41</sup>)=N—R<sup>75</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=O)(—R<sup>41</sup>)=N—R<sup>75</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>n</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)(=NR<sup>71</sup>)R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)(=NR<sup>71</sup>)R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-

497

NR<sup>41</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O—COR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>OR<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>OR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—COR<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—COR<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O—CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup>, C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, and X—C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>,

wherein alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 6 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, hydroxy, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the aryl and heteroaryl moiety form a 5- to 8-membered partially unsaturated cycle optionally containing 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N, and

wherein this additional cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, oxo, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>22</sup>, R<sup>31</sup>, R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>41</sup>, R<sup>42</sup>, R<sup>51</sup> are independently selected from H and C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

wherein alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, SO<sub>3</sub>H, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

or R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>21</sup> and R<sup>22</sup>, R<sup>31</sup> and R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>41</sup> and R<sup>42</sup>, respectively, when taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached complete a 3- to 6-membered ring containing carbon atoms and optionally containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from O, S and N; and

wherein the new formed cycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, SO<sub>3</sub>H, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>71</sup> is independently selected from H, CN; NO<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and C(O)—OC<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

wherein alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl), 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, halo-(3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl), OH, oxo, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CO<sub>2</sub>—

498

C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, SO<sub>3</sub>H, O—C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>75</sup> is independently selected from C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, 3- to 6-membered cycloalkyl, 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, 6-membered aryl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl,

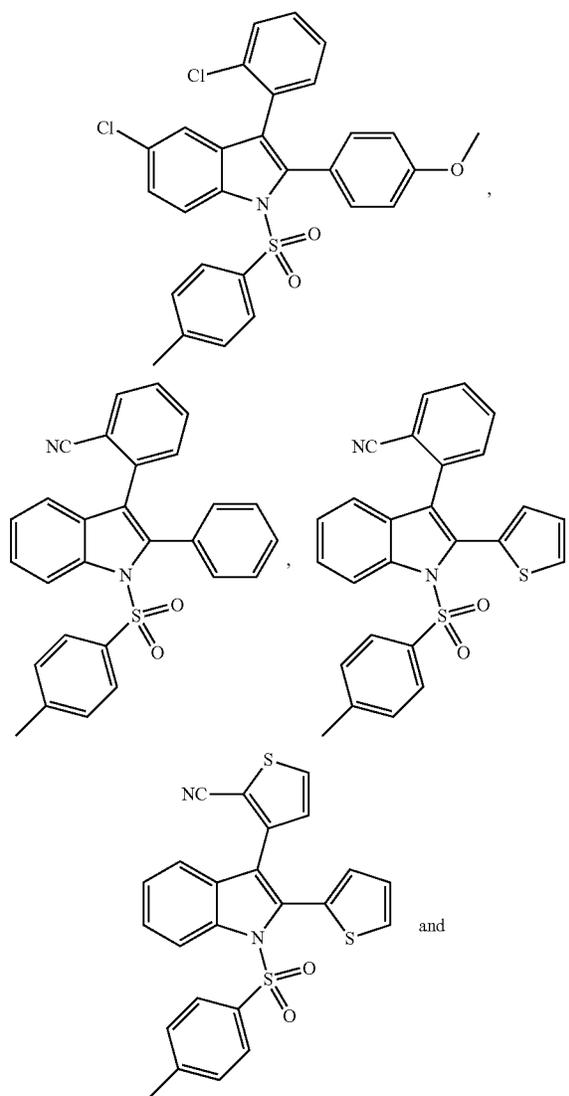
wherein alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from halogen, CN, Me, Et, CHF<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OH, oxo, CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONHCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H, CONH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>H, SO<sub>3</sub>H, OMe, OEt, OCHF<sub>2</sub>, and OCF<sub>3</sub>;

X is independently selected from O, NR<sup>51</sup>, S(O)<sub>m</sub>, S(=NR<sup>71</sup>), S(O)(=NR<sup>71</sup>) and S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;

Y is independently selected from a bond, O, NR<sup>51</sup>, S(O)<sub>m</sub>, S(=NR<sup>71</sup>), S(O)(=NR<sup>71</sup>) and S(=NR<sup>71</sup>)<sub>2</sub>;

n is independently selected from 0 to 2;

and with the proviso, that the following structures are excluded:

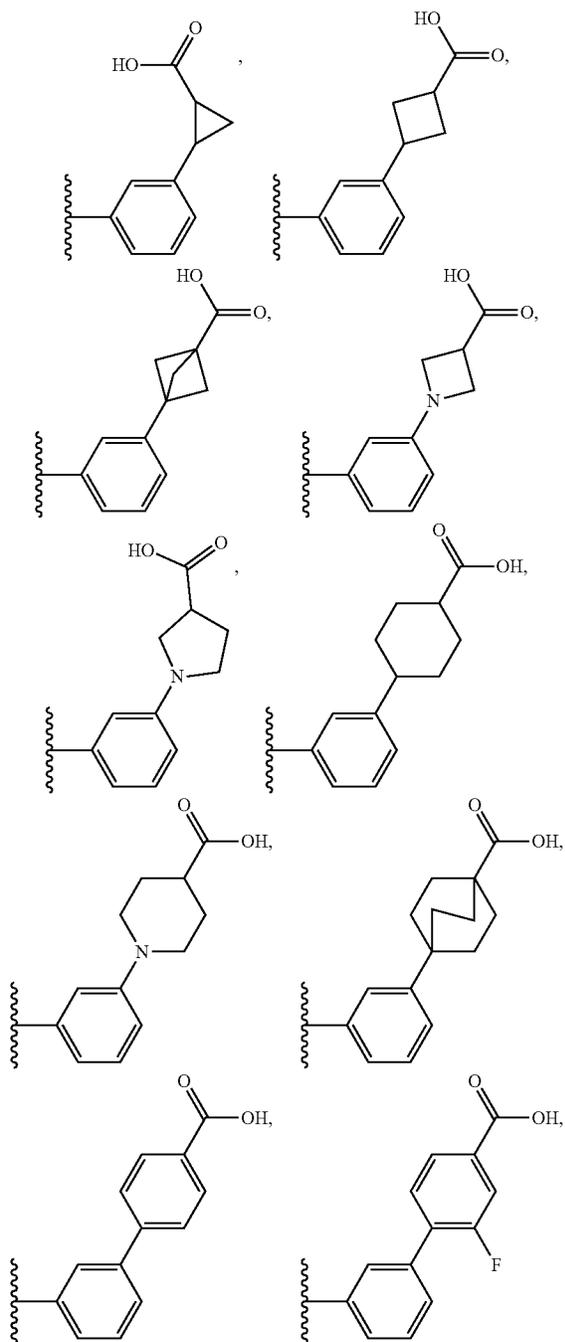




## 501

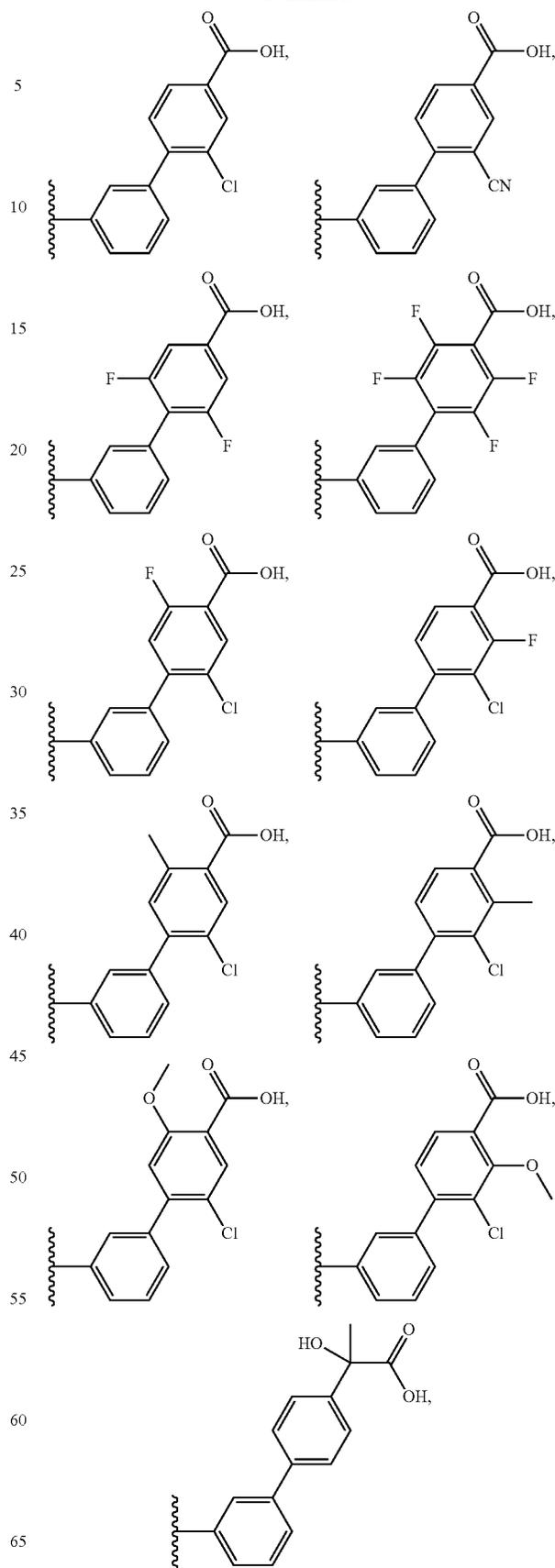
and  $\text{SO}_2\text{-halo-C}_{1-4}\text{-alkyl}$ ; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl ring form together a  $-(\text{CH}_2)_3-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_4-$ ,  $-\text{OCF}_2\text{O}-$  and  $-\text{OCH}_2\text{O}-$  group.

6. The compound according to claim 5 wherein  $\text{R}^1$  is selected from  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ , tetrazole,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\text{CHMeCO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\text{CMe}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{OH})\text{MeCO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\text{CONHSO}_2\text{Me}$  and  $\text{CONH}(\text{OH})$ ; and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.
7. The compound according to claim 1 wherein  $-\text{L-R}^1$  is selected from

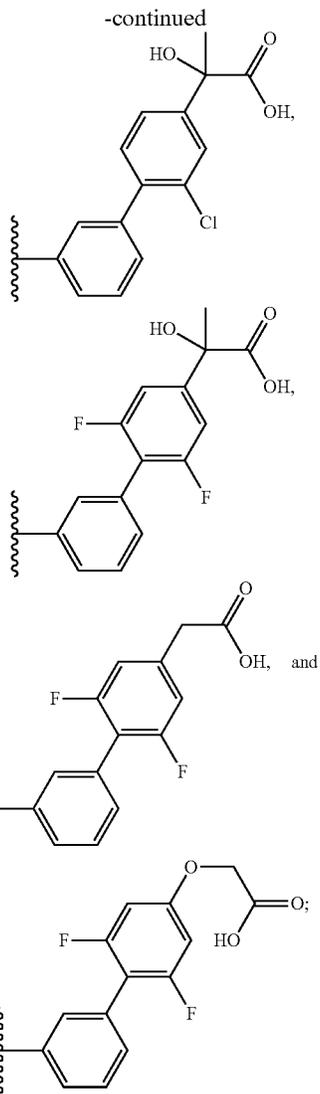


## 502

-continued

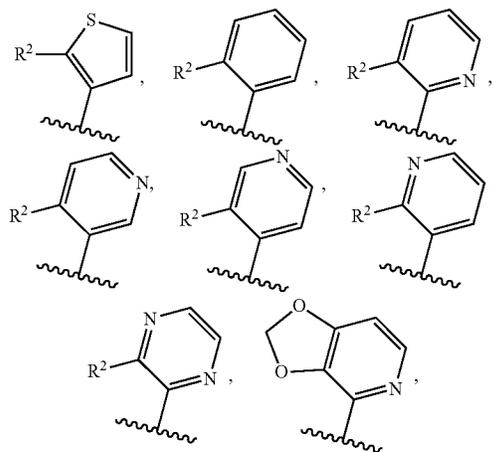


503



and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

8. The compound according to claim 1 wherein  $\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of

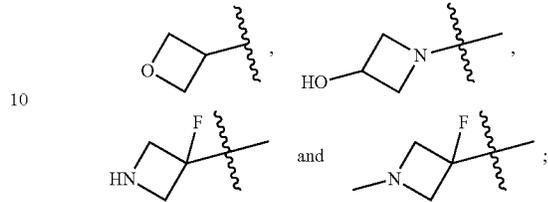


504

wherein

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from Me, F, Cl, CN, OMe, CHO,  $\text{CHF}_2$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{Me}$ ,

5



10  
15  
and

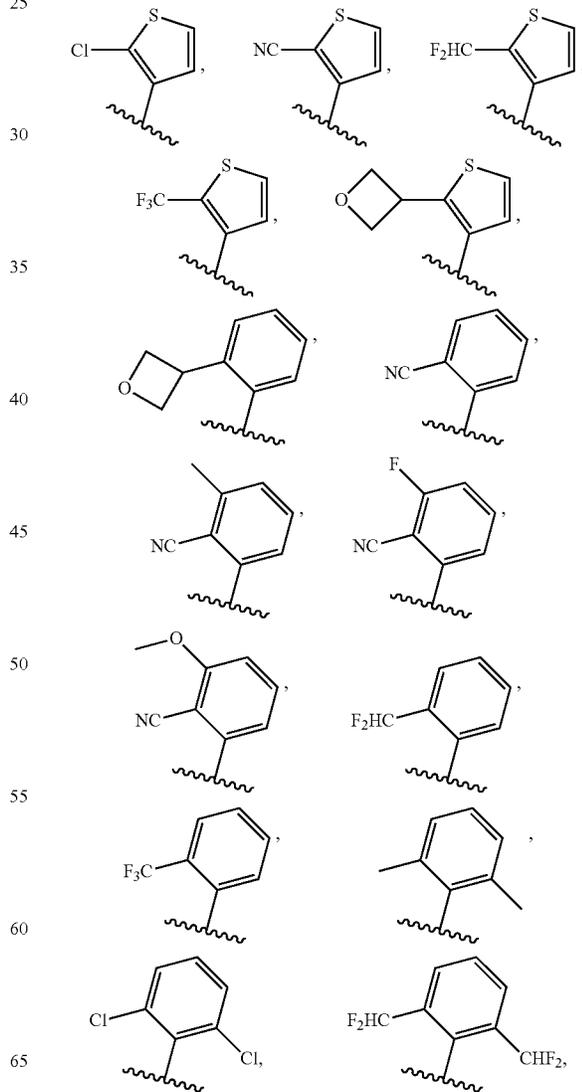
wherein  $\text{R}^2$  is optionally further substituted with 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, CN, Me, OMe, CHO,  $\text{CHF}_2$  and  $\text{CF}_3$ .

20

9. The compound according to claim 1 wherein

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of

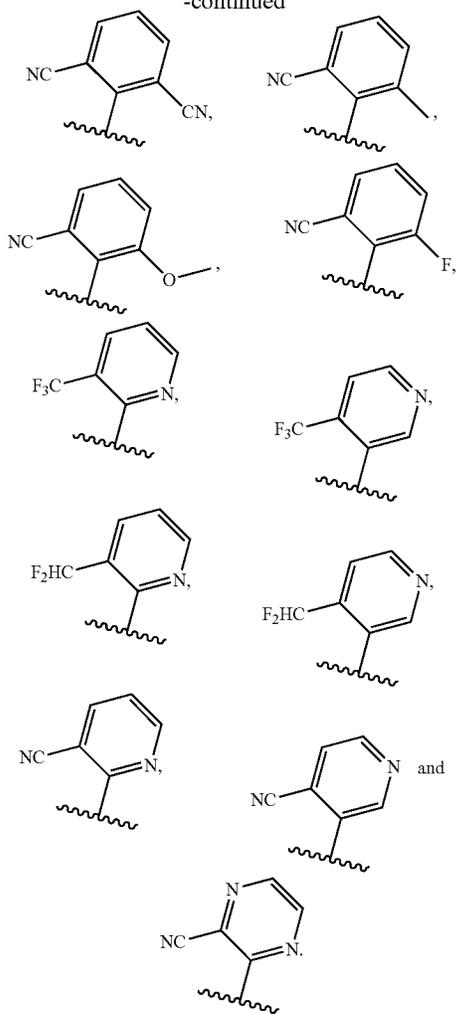
25



30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55  
60  
65

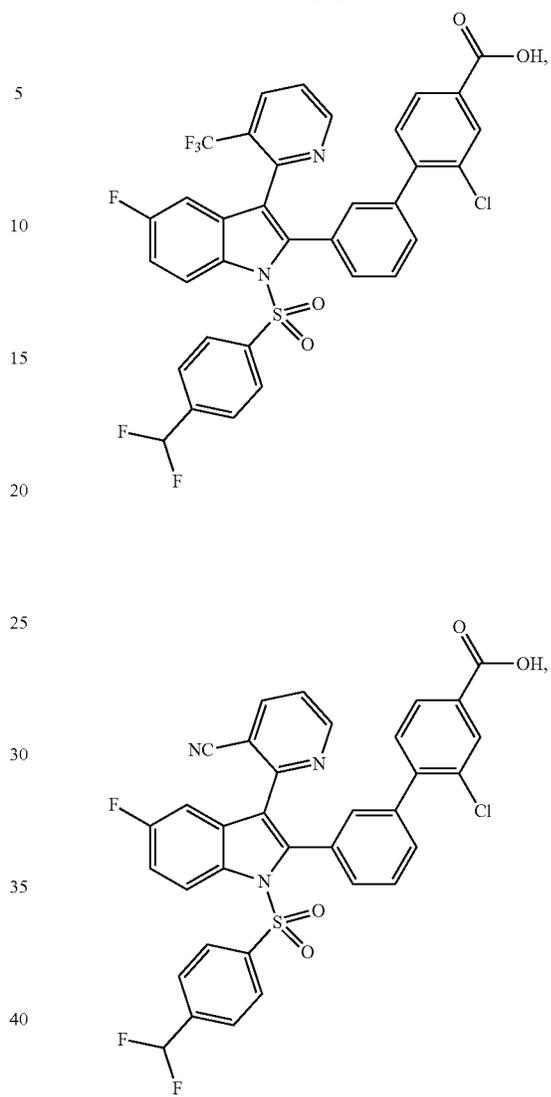
505

-continued



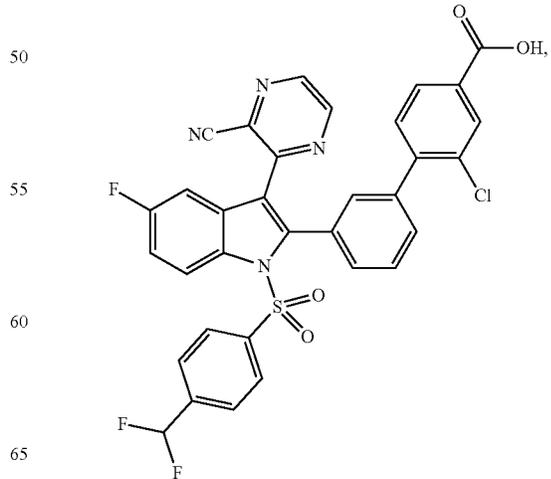
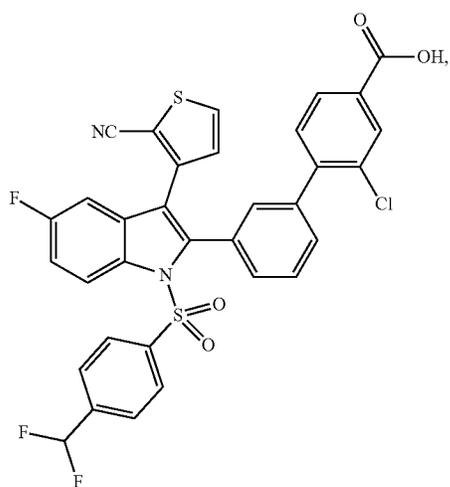
506

-continued



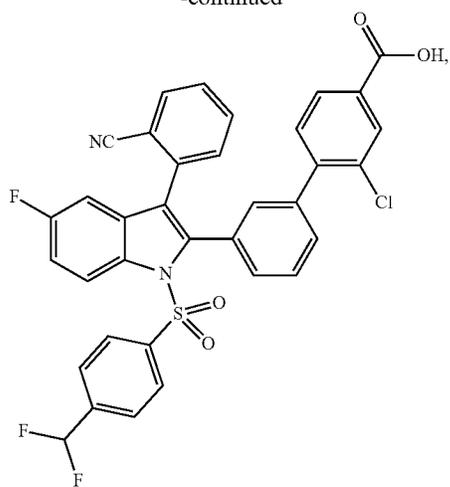
10. The compound according to claim 1 wherein Formula (I) contains a substituent selected from the group consisting of CO<sub>2</sub>H, tetrazole, CONHSO<sub>2</sub>Me and CONH(OH); and optionally the glycine and tauro conjugate thereof.

11. The compound according to claim 1 selected from



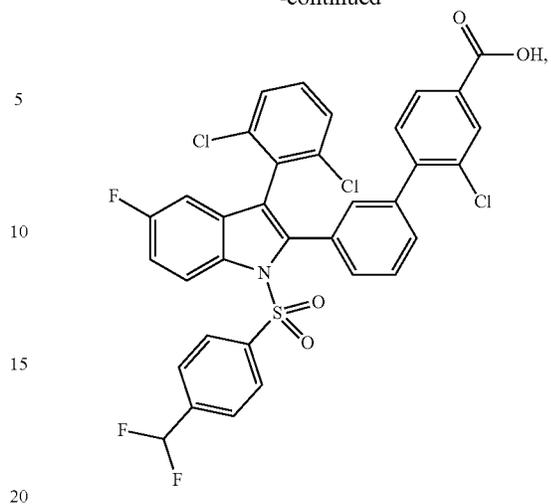
**507**

-continued

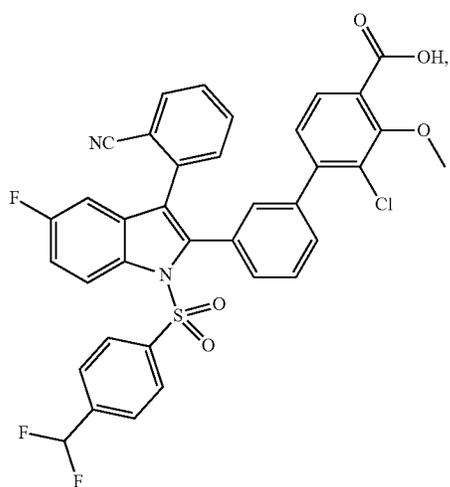


**508**

-continued



20



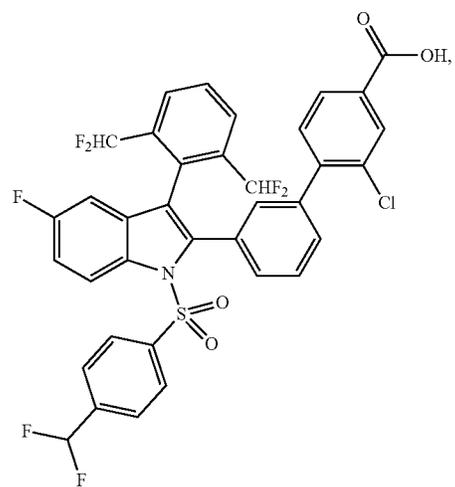
25

30

35

40

45

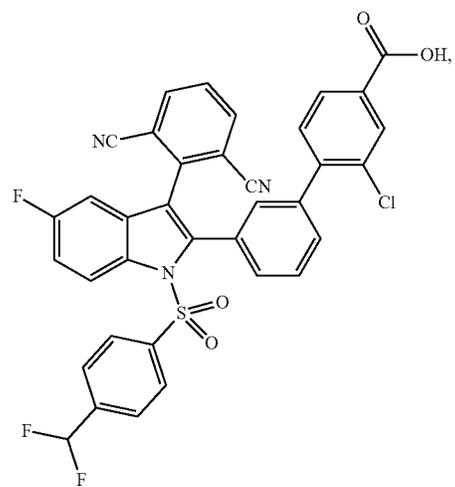
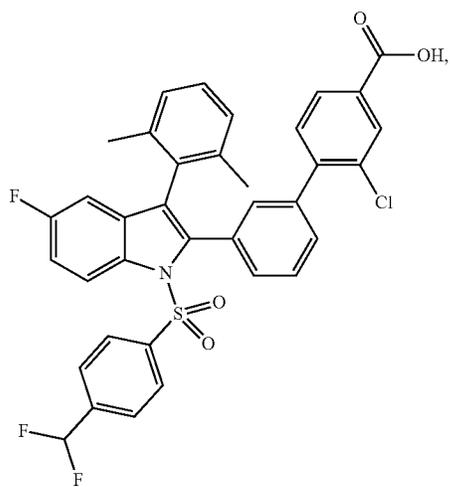


50

55

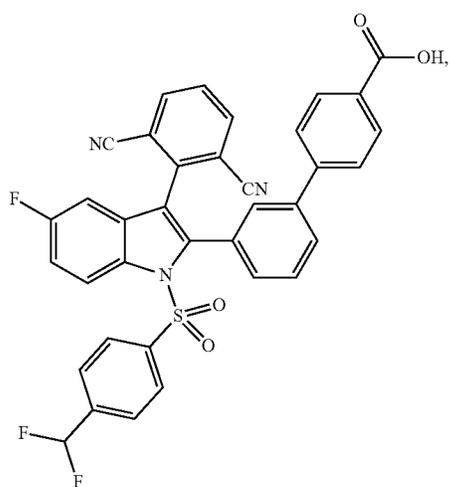
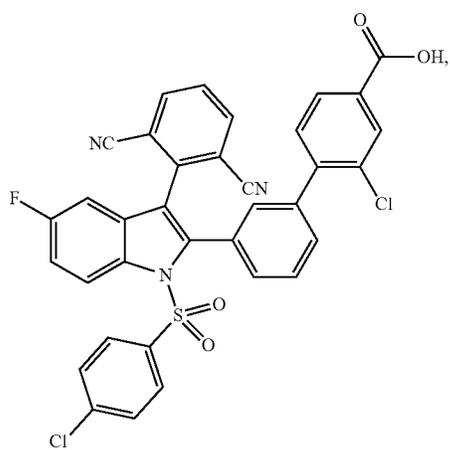
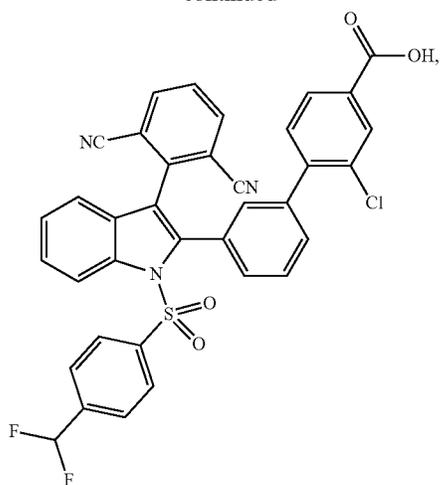
60

65



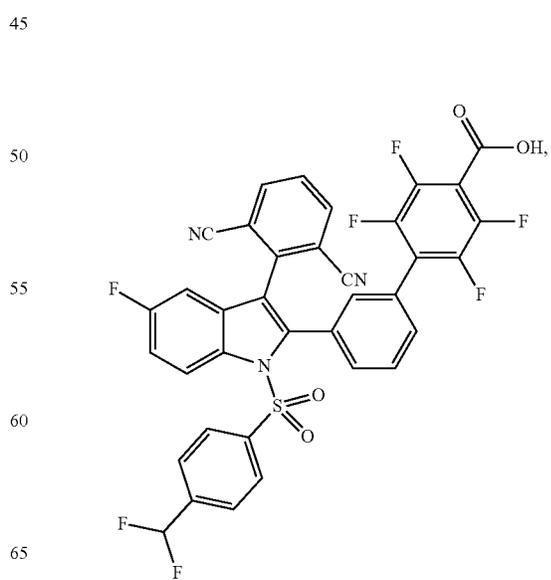
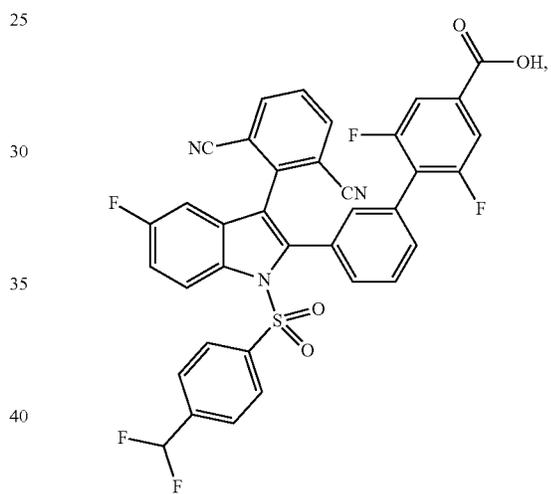
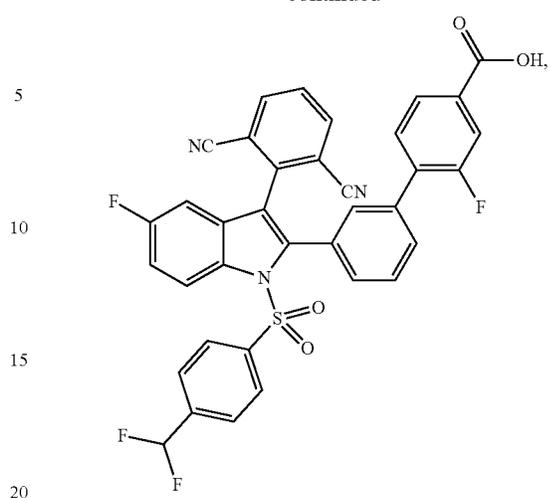
**509**

-continued



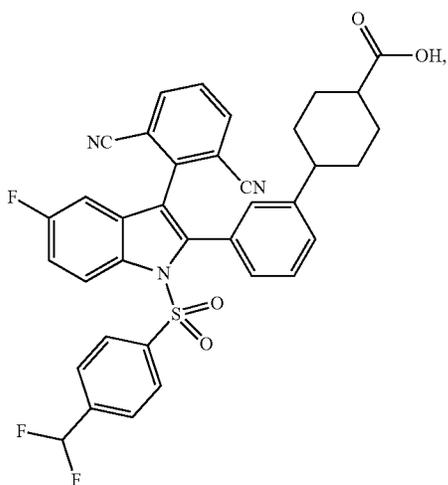
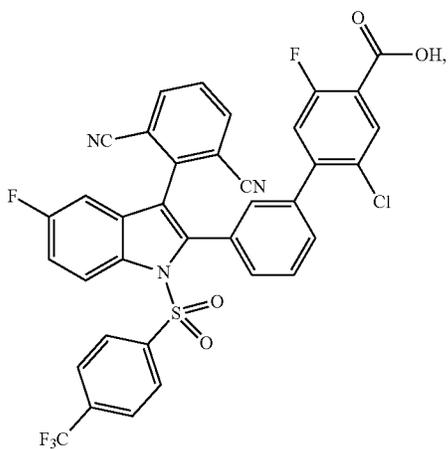
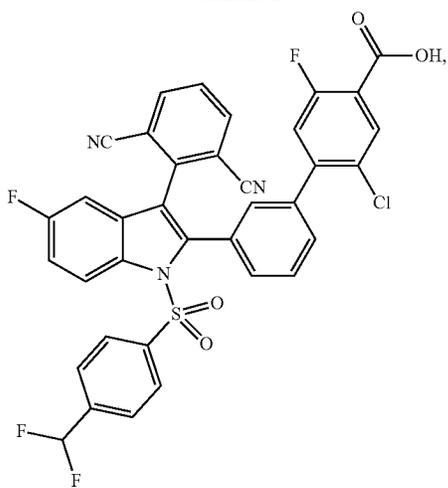
**510**

-continued



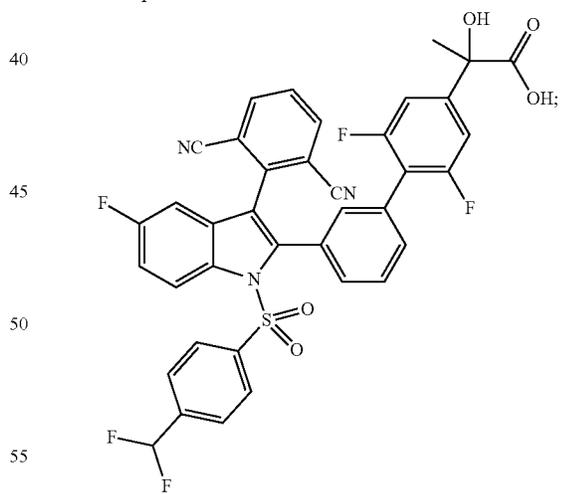
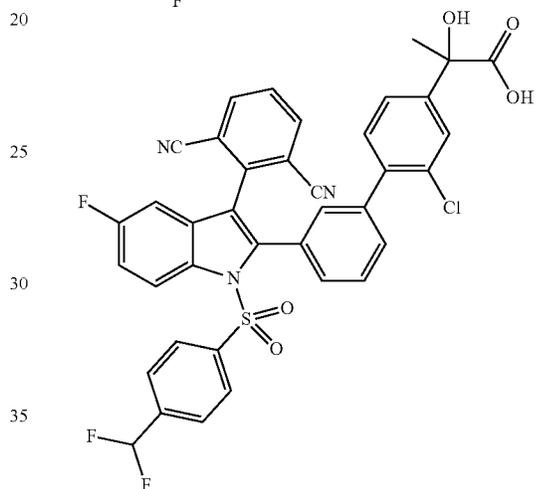
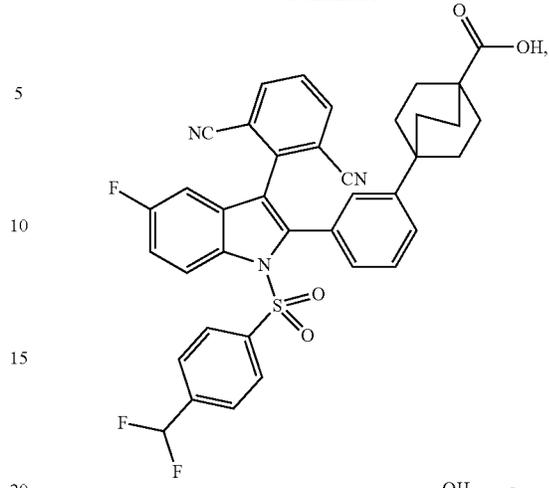
**511**

-continued



**512**

-continued



and

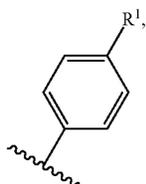
or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof, and  
 an enantiomer, diastereomer, tautomer, N-oxide, solvate,  
 prodrug or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**12.** A medicament comprising a compound according to  
 claim 1.

**13.** A pharmaceutical composition comprising a com-  
 pound according to claim 1 and a pharmaceutically accept-  
 able carrier or excipient.

## 513

14. The compound according to claim 1, wherein L-R<sup>1</sup> is



wherein the cycle is unsubstituted or further substituted with 1 to 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of F, Cl, Br, CN, OH, oxo, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, O-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl-OH, halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl-OH, SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl and SO<sub>2</sub>-halo-C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl; and wherein optionally two adjacent substituents on the phenyl ring form together a -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-, -OCF<sub>2</sub>O- and -OCH<sub>2</sub>O- group.

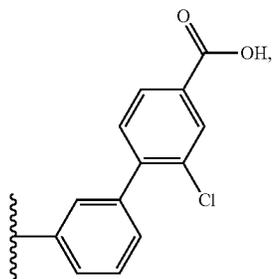
15. The compound according to claim 1, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>41</sup> or C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof.

16. The compound according to claim 1, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is COOH, or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof.

17. The compound according to claim 1, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is C<sub>0-6</sub>-alkylene-CONR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>.

18. The compound according to claim 17, wherein R<sup>41</sup> and R<sup>42</sup> are independently selected from H and C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl, wherein C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with CO<sub>2</sub>H.

19. The compound according to claim 1, wherein L-R<sup>1</sup> is

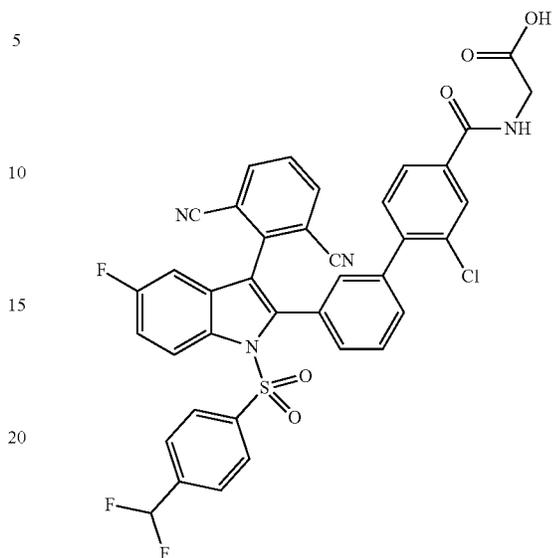


or a glycine conjugate or tauro conjugate thereof.

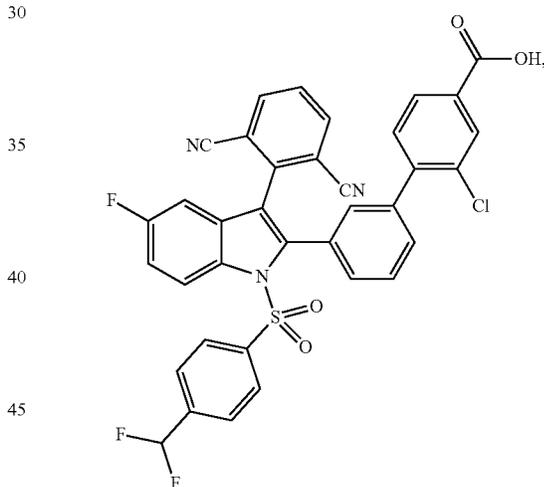
20. The compound according to claim 1, where the compound is a glycine conjugate.

## 514

21. The compound according to claim 1, that is



22. The compound according to claim 1, that is



or a glycine conjugate thereof.

\* \* \* \* \*